



1. How to Use this Service Manual

The service manual TNC 426 CA/PA can be used to diagnose, locate and eliminate errors on machine tools controlled by TNC.

In order to correctly judge the problems in an NC-controlled machine tool, fundamental knowledge of the machine tool and its drives as well as their interaction with the control and the measuring systems is required. Incorrect behaviour of the machine tool can also result from improper use of the control, NC-programming errors and incorrect or not properly optimized machine parameters.

For further information in this respect please refer to the

- **Documentation of the machine tool manufacturer**
- **Operating Manual** (HEIDENHAIN)
- **Technical Manual** (HEIDENHAIN).

The Technical Manual is not enclosed with every control. In general, it is only supplied to the machine tool manufacturer and is updated by HEIDENHAIN, Traunreut. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary to contact the machine tool manufacturer, if errors occur that are due to a machine parameter or to the interface of the control. Support will, however, also be provided by the HEIDENHAIN service department and agencies. Telephone numbers, addresses and telex/fax numbers can be found on the back side of the cover page and the back side of the service manual.





2. Minor Error Messages

TNC 426 features a comprehensive integral monitoring system to avoid input and operation errors, to locate errors and technical defects of the entire equipment (TNC, measuring systems, machine tool, cables etc.). The monitoring system is a fixed component of the TNC hardware and software; it is always active when the control is switched on. If a technical defect or an operation error is detected, an error message is displayed on the screen in plain language.

To erase **minor error messages**, press .

Further error messages are described in the

- **Operating Manual** (HEIDENHAIN)
- **Technical Manual** (HEIDENHAIN)
- **Documentation by the machine tool manufacturer**
- **Operating Instructions FE 401 B.**

| Error Message | Section |
|------------------------------|---------|
| AXIS DOUBLE PROGRAMMED | 15.2 |
| BAUD RATE NOT POSSIBLE | 17.3. |
| CYCLE PARAMETER INCORRECT | 15.2 |
| DATA TRANSFER ERRONEOUS X | 17.3 |
| EMERGENCY STOP | 20.6 |
| ERR: 001 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 002 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 003 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 004 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 005 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 006 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 007 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 010 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 011 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 012 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 013 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 014 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 015 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 016 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 017 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 018 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 100 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 101 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 102 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 103 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 104 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 105 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 106 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 107 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 108 | 17.3 |
| ERR: 109 | 17.3 |
| EXCHANGE BUFFER BATTERY | 10.5 |
| EXCHANGE TOUCH PROBE BATTERY | 15.2 |
| EXT. IN-/OUTPUT NOT READY | 17.3 |

| Error Message | Section |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| FAULTY RANGE DATA | 15.2 |
| HANDWHEEL DEFECTIVE | 14.4 |
| INPUT ERROR 1 | 22.2 22.3 |
| INPUT ERROR 5 | 22.2 22.3 |
| INTERFACE ALREADY ASSIGNED | 17.3 |
| LANGUAGE LOAD ERROR XX | 2.1 22.2 22.3 |
| LIMIT SWITCH <Axis> | 2.1 |
| MIRRORING NOT PERMITTED | 15.2 |
| OPERATING PARAMETERS ERASED | 2.1 |
| PLANE WRONGLY DEFINED | 15.2 |
| PLC PROGRAM NOT TRANSLATED | 2.1 |
| PLC: ERROR <00 to 99> | 2.1 |
| POSITIONING ERROR | 2.1 |
| POWER INTERRUPTED | 2.1 22.2 22.3 |
| PROBE SYSTEM NOT READY | 15.2 |
| PROGRAM INCOMPLETE | 17.3 |
| RANGE EXCEEDED | 15.2 |
| RELAY EXT. DC VOLTAGE MISSING | 2.1 |
| ROTATION NOT PERMITTED | 15.2 |
| SCALING FACTOR NOT PERMITTED | 15.2 |
| START POSITION INCORRECT | 15.2 |
| STYLUS ALREADY IN CONTACT | 15.2 |
| TIME LIMIT EXCEEDED | 15.2 |
| TOUCH POINT INACCESSIBLE | 15.2 |
| TRANSFERRED VALUE ERRONEOUS X | 17.3 |
| UPDATE THE SYSTEM DATA! | 2.1 22.3 |
| WRONG AXIS PROGRAMMED | 15.2 |





2.1 Causes of Minor Error Messages

OPERATING PARAMETERS ERASED

- When the control is booted after power-on for the first time (new and exchange controls);
When the control is booted for the first time after a software exchange;
- Defective buffer batteries and (Gold) capacitor;
- RAM error on the processor board;

LIMIT SWITCH <Axis>

- "Manual" operating mode:
The preset **software limit switch** has been reached when traversing with the axis address keys.
- "Automatic" operating mode:
The **calculated position** of the current block is beyond the software **limit switch range** or beyond the **additional limit** (set with the MOD function <AXIS LIMIT>). The positioning is not performed.

Machine parameters for the software limit switches:

| | X+ | X- | Y+ | Y- | Z+ | Z- |
|----------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Default setting | 910.0 | 920.0 | 910.1 | 920.1 | 910.2 | 920.2 |
| Activation via PLC ¹⁾ | 911.0 | 921.0 | 911.1 | 921.1 | 911.2 | 921.2 |
| Activation via PLC ¹⁾ | 912.0 | 922.0 | 912.1 | 922.1 | 912.2 | 922.2 |

| | IV+ | IV- | V+ | V- |
|----------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Default setting | 910.3 | 920.3 | 910.4 | 920.4 |
| Activation via PLC ¹⁾ | 911.3 | 921.3 | 911.4 | 921.4 |
| Activation via PLC ¹⁾ | 912.3 | 922.3 | 912.4 | 922.4 |

¹⁾ PLC markers M 4574 and M 4575

POWER INTERRUPTED

- After a reset signal at the power supply unit (e.g. line voltage drops)
- Important machine parameters have been changed (e.g. MP 110.X, MP 210)
- During each power-on routine (see section 20.5)

POSITIONING ERROR

- The servo lag monitor set in the machine parameters 1410.X or 1710.X has responded.
(Check the run-in behaviour of the axis and readjust, if necessary.)

PLC PROGRAM NOT TRANSLATED

- After editing, the PLC program must be compiled (translated) anew.

RELAY EXT. DC VOLTAGE MISSING

- After the message POWER INTERRUPTED was confirmed by pressing the CE key, the TNC waits during the power-on routine for the 24V control voltage (input "acknowledgement control ready for operation, X42/4); see section 20.5





| | | | |
|----------------------|--------|------|--|
| PLC: ERROR 00 | marker | 2924 | — set (only if MP 4020 bit 3 = 1) |
| to | to | | |
| PLC: ERROR 99 | marker | 3023 | |

NOTE:

Instead of PLC: ERROR 00 ... 99 another dialog may be displayed with customized PLC programs. For further information please contact your machine tool manufacturer.

UPDATE THE SYSTEM DATA

During the power-on routine the control checks in the file SYS:\HDDVERS.A whether the current data (cycles, output templates, drive data etc.) are stored on harddisk. If this is not the case, the error message is output. To update the data a setup must be executed with the file disk.
(see section: Software Exchange)

LANGUAGE LOAD ERROR XX

The current NC dialogues are not stored on the harddisk. To update the data a setup must be executed with the file disk.
(see section: Software Exchange)



3. Major Error Messages and their Causes

The integral monitoring system distinguishes between minor and gross errors. Gross errors are characterized by a **blinking display** (e.g. malfunctions of the encoders, drives and data processing errors).

If a gross error occurs, the control opens the contact "**Control Read for Operation**", which causes an emergency stop of the machine tool.

By switching off the main switch or by pressing , the EMERGENCY STOP state can be reset, provided that the error cause has been eliminated.

| Blinking Display | Error Cause |
|---|--|
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">DSP ERROR XXXX</div> (no axis ID) | XXXX = <ul style="list-style-type: none"> FF01 Undefined error, no causality FF02 Host command not recognized / invalid FF03 Host / DSP watchdog do not match FF04 Undefined Interrupt FF05 Invalid hardware code FF06 No V_NOML value received from host FF07 AC fail FF08 Emergency stop fail FF09 Stack overflow FF0A Delta signal pulse width modulation FF0B Error on memory request FF0C No speed control interrupt FF0D Error during sum check (code) FF0E Time of speed interrupt exceeded EF01 Invalid oscilloscope parameter requested EF02 Host command not recognized EF03 EMERGENCY STOP active (emerg. stop test) EF04 EMERGENCY STOP inactive (emerg. stop test) EF05 Stack overflow warning EF07 No interrupt from GA EF08 Response to a host command too late (communication monitor) EF09 Spurious interrupt (AC fail, emerg. stop) EF0A Emergency stop fail EFF0 Error during sum check (code) E800 Idle loop of time monitor; the last 2 positions contain time x 3ms E900 Corrected angle deviation when aligning EA00 Time of speed interrupt exceeded; the last 2 positions contain time [ms] (hex!) |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">DSP ERROR XXXX Y</div> | XXXX = <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Run time error messages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1000 Y Command time out 1001 Y Incorrect acknowledgement of command 1002 Y Error when starting command execution 1003 Y Error when terminating command execution 1004 Y Wrong status message from DSP Error messages when booting the DSP system <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1100 Y Error during check sum formation 1101 Y Time-out during word transfer command 1102 Y Time-out during check sum formation 1103 Y Time-out during GO command Y = 0 = DSP axes 1 = DSP spindle (TNC 430 only) |





| Blinking Display | Error Cause |
|---|---|
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block; margin-bottom: 10px;">DSP ERROR XXXX Y</div> <p>(with axis ID)</p> | <p>Y = 0 ≙ X-axis 1 ≙ Y-axis 2 ≙ Z-axis 3 ≙ IV. axis 4 ≙ V. axis 5 ≙ spindle</p> <p>XXXX =</p> <p>F010 Unknown motor type (MP2200) F020 reserved F030 reserved F040 Number of pairs of poles too large (MP2230) F050 ASM: field-defining current (MP 2280 > MP 2110/2310) F060 Grating period of speed encoder F070 ASM: time constant of armature (MP2290 =0 or too large) F080 Kink point rpm / noml. rpm (MP2210 = 0 or too large) F090 Unknown drive model (MP2000) FOA0 reserved FOB0 reserved FOC0 reserved FOD0 Voltage of current sensor (MP2130 too large) FOE0 Peak current of power stage (MP2110 too large) FOF0 Proportional factor of current controller (MP2400 too large) F100 Integral factor of current controller (MP2410 too large) F110 Motor temperature (MP2270 > 255) F120 reserved F130 Oscilloscope parameter incorrect (for testing) F140 Nominal current of power stage (MP 2110 > MP2110/MP2310) F150 Nominal current of motor (MP2300 too large or < MP2280) F160 Peak current of motor (MP2310 too large) F180 Wrong angle compensation values with SM (MP2340/MP2350) F170 Max. motor rpm (MP2220 too large) F200 Amplitude of speed encoder (Zn track) too small F210 Amplitude of speed encoder (Z1 track) too small F220 reserved F230 Motor temperature too high F240 Unknown counter IC at speed input F250 reserved F260 reserved F270 Angle deviation too large when aligning, ZN/Z1 tracks do not match; this message may also be generated, if MP2250.X is not correct. F280 Motor cannot be controlled (an incorrect movement of the motor is detected when the max. current is output by the controller) F290 Error 3D-touch probe/evaluation; latch not with L1 input (G19/G26)</p> |

ASM : asynchronous motor

SM : synchronous motor





| Blinking Display | Error Cause |
|---|--|
| <p>INCORRECT ENTRY MP 2000.X</p> | <p>The control detected an incorrect entry value (motor type unknown) in this parameter.</p> |
| <p>INCORRECT ENTRY MP 2120.X</p> | <p>The entry value in MP 2120.X is larger than the values in MP 2110.X and MP 2310.X.</p> |
| <p>INCORRECT ENTRY MP 2280.X</p> | <p>The entry value in MP 2280.X is larger than the values in MP 2110.X and MP 2310.X.</p> <p>.X symbolizes the index of the machine parameter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> .0 ≙ X-axis .1 ≙ Y-axis .2 ≙ Z-axis .3 ≙ IV. axis .4 ≙ V. axis .5 ≙ spindle |





| Blinking Display | Error Cause |
|---|--|
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content;">FILE SYSTEM ERROR X</div> | <p>X = 1 Defective cluster number in routine "get_cluster". 2 Defective cluster number in routine "put_cluster". 3 Defective cluster number in routine "next_cluster". 4 Defective cluster number in routine "update_cluster". 5 Defective cluster number in routine "get_free_cluster". 6 Defective cluster number in routine "get__last_cluster". 7 Defective cluster number in routine "get_cluster_befor". 8 Defective cluster number in routine "read_dos_data". 9 Defective cluster number in routine "write_dos_data". 10 Unidentifiable software error in routine "test_file".</p> <p>A Semaphore or queue could not be created. B Partition defective or cannot be read. Harddisk or RAM cannot be mounted. C Partitioning of disk faulty. D Faulty sector number in harddisk server task. Wrong sector number or write-protected sector. E Time-out when waiting for the harddisk interrupt. F Harddisk write or read error. The TNC has detected and excluded a defective cluster on the harddisk. G Time-out interrupt line. H Time-out disk not ready. I Disk always busy. J Sector in FAT or root directory defective, disk defective. K Recalibrate error L No data request from harddisk although expected</p> |

If the error message "**FILE SYSTEM ERROR X**" (X = code letter) is generated repeatedly, note down the error message **and** the register contents and contact HEIDENHAIN.





| Blinking Display | Error Cause |
|--|---|
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin-bottom: 10px;"> PROCESSOR CHECK ERROR YX </div> | <p>X = 3 Test plane incomplete / will not run 8 CRC sum PLC program OP-code A Software error B Software error M Operating voltage out of tolerance O Export version: axis 4 or 5 paraxial R Attempt to start a PLC positioning (M4120 to M4124), a datum shift (M4132) or to switch the range (M4574 and M4575), although MP7440/bit 2 was set or MP3030 = 1.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">CPU number 1 = host computer 2 = DSP</p> |

If the error message "**PROCESSOR CHECK ERROR XY**" (XY = code letters, see above) is generated repeatedly, please send the **complete LOGIC UNIT** to HEIDENHAIN for repair.
 Please indicate **error message, code letters and register contents**.





| Blinking Display | Error Cause | Y |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| ERROR IN PLC PROGRAM X | X = 0 Invalid command The line cannot be interpreted as PLC command 1 free (earlier versions: operand for jump is not label) 2 Invalid operand type An invalid operand type was indicated. The command cannot be used for this operand type. 3 Operand not found An operand type was indicated without value. 4 Operand out of permissible range The operand number is out of the value range permissible for this operand. 5 No limiter after command Characters have been detected after the PLC command which cannot be interpreted. 6 No end of line found The line is longer than 128 characters. 7 Label not defined Reference to a label which is not defined elsewhere by LBL, KFIELD or EXTERN. 8 No end of block found At its end the program file contains commands that are not terminated by an EM or JP instruction. Therefore, an undefined program range may be run. 9 Program too long (RAM overflow) The total length of the program to be generated exceeds the memory space available in the control. | ESC - ESC ESC ESC ESC SC SC SC |

Error classification (not displayed on the screen)

- Y =** E: Error recognized during editing; line is not formatted.
S: Error recognized during syntax check in the PLC editor (COMPILE soft key).
Under certain circumstances this error is already recognized during the syntax check, otherwise when the compiler is run.
C: Error recognized during compiler run, either when the control is switched on or in the PLC PLC programming mode.





| Blinking Display | Error Cause | Y |
|---|---|---|
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin-bottom: 10px;">ERROR IN PLC PROGRAM XX</div> | <p>XX =</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 10 Assign in parentheses An attempt to assign the result of a gating to an operand, although arithmetic parentheses are open. 11 Excessive nesting of parentheses An attempt to nest more than 16 parentheses. 12 Jump within a gating sequence An unconditional jump has been programmed, although the previous gating sequence was not yet assigned. 13 "Close Parenthesis" without "Open Parenthesis" A "Close Parenthesis" command was programmed, although no parentheses were open. 14 Label within parentheses A label has been programmed within parentheses. This is not permissible, since "Close Parenthesis" commands cannot be processed without corresponding "Open Parenthesis" 15 Label within gating sequence A label has been programmed within a gating sequence. This is not permissible, since (depending on the program) the first command after the label would have to be interpreted as a gating and as a load command. 16 Jump within parentheses A jump command has been programmed within parentheses. This is not possible, since due to internal implementation open parentheses must be closed, which would not be the case, if a jump command was permitted. 17 Open parenthesis at end of block An EM instruction has been programmed with open parentheses, although parentheses must always be closed. 18 Label defined twice The same label name was used twice for an LBL or a KFIELD instruction. A label name imported from another module via EXTERN was used again with an LBL or a KFIELD instruction. A name reserved for internal modules (9000 to 9025) was used with an LBL, KFIELD or EXTERN instruction. 19 Word assign missing A word gating has been programmed without assigning the result to an operand; a new gating was started instead. | <p>SC</p> |

Error classification (not displayed on the screen)

- Y = S:** Error recognized during syntax check in the PLC editor (COMPILE soft key).
Under certain circumstances this error is already recognized during the syntax check, otherwise when the compiler is run.
- C:** Error recognized during compiler run, either when the control is switched on or in the PLC programming mode.





| Blinking Display | Error Cause | Y |
|---|---|---|
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin-bottom: 10px;">ERROR IN PLC PROGRAM XX</div> | <p>XX =</p> <p>20 Logic assign missing A logic gating has been programmed without assigning the result to an operand; a new gating was started instead.</p> <p>21 Word accumulator not loaded A command has been programmed to gate, assign or manipulated the word accumulator, although it was not loaded.</p> <p>22 Logic accumulator not loaded A command has been programmed to gate, assign or manipulated the logic accumulator, although it was not loaded.</p> <p>23 Accumulators not loaded on "Open Parentheses" An "Open Parentheses" command has been programmed, although neither a logic nor a word sequence were started.</p> <p>24 Incorrect type of parentheses result Depending on the gating programmed before the parentheses and the type of parentheses, the gating sequence in parentheses is expected to provide a result of the same type (word / logic). If the type is not the same, the gating requested in the "Open Parentheses" command is not possible.</p> <p>25 Conditional jump with incorrect logic accumulator A conditional jump (CMT/CMF/JPT/JPF/EMT/EMF) has been programmed, although no gating sequence was started before in the logic accumulator.</p> <p>26 ENDC/ENDK not within CASE/KFIELD instruction An ENDC command has been programmed without preceding CASE instruction. An ENDK command has been programmed without preceding KFIELD label.</p> <p>27 Wrong command within CASE table / KFIELD A command different from CM was programmed after a CASE instruction and before the corresponding ENDC instruction. A command different from K was programmed after a KFIELD label and before the corresponding ENDK label.</p> <p>28 Too many entries in CASE table A CASE statement with more than 128 entries has been programmed.</p> | <p>SC</p> <p>SC</p> <p>SC</p> <p>SC</p> <p>SC</p> <p>SC</p> <p>SC</p> <p>SC</p> <p>SC</p> |

Error classification (not displayed on the screen)

- Y = S:** Error recognized during syntax check in the PLC editor (COMPILE soft key).
Under certain circumstances this error is already recognized during the syntax check, otherwise when the compiler is run.
- C:** Error recognized during compiler run, either when the control is switched on or in the PLC programming mode.





| Blinking Display | Error Cause | Y |
|---|---|--|
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin-bottom: 10px;">ERROR IN PLC PROGRAM XX</div> | <p>XX =</p> <p>29 Empty CASE instruction/KFIELD An ENDC instruction has been programmed immediately after a CASE instruction. An ENDK label has been programmed immediately after a KFIELD label.</p> <p>30 String accumulator not loaded A command was programmed to gate, assign or manipulate the string accumulator, although it was not loaded.</p> <p>31 String instruction in parentheses A string instruction was programmed within parentheses. However, string operations cannot be nested with parentheses.</p> <p>32 String assign missing A new gating sequence was started without having assigned the gating previously formed in the string accumulator.</p> <p>33 GLOBAL/EXTERN not at beginning of file In the file the commands GLOBAL or EXTERN have been programmed after another program code. Such commands have to be programmed before the program code.</p> <p>34 Too many modules An attempt to combine more than 64 files to a program by means of the USES instruction.</p> <p>35 File not found A file included via USES cannot be found. An attempt to include a .PLC file with MP4010=0 (EPROM).</p> <p>36 File too long The program code of a single file is larger than 64 kBytes and therefore cannot be compiled. The file must be subdivided into several files and linked with USES.</p> <p>37 Too many local labels More than 1000 labels have been allocated in a file. All LBL, KFIELD and EXTERN instructions are counted as well as all (invisible) labels created by structured commands. The file must be subdivided into several files and linked with USES.</p> <p>38 Too many global labels More than 1000 labels have been defined by all files involved.</p> | <p>SC</p> <p>SC</p> <p>SC</p> <p>SC</p> <p>SC</p> <p>(S)C</p> <p>(S)C</p> <p>SC</p> <p>SC</p> <p>C</p> |

Error classification (not displayed on the screen)

- Y = S:** Error recognized during syntax check in the PLC editor (COMPILE soft key).
Under certain circumstances this error is already recognized during the syntax check, otherwise when the compiler is run.
- C:** Error recognized during compiler run, either when the control is switched on or in the PLC programming mode.





| Blinking Display | Error Cause | Y |
|--------------------------------|---|---|
| ERROR IN PLC PROGRAM XX | <p>XX =39 External label not defined A label declared EXTERN was not defined GLOBAL in one of the modules involved.</p> <p>40 External label in CASE instruction A label declared EXTERN was inserted in the CM list of a CASE instruction. A local module must be defined which in the most simple case only calls the global module via CM.</p> <p>41 External label in JP instruction An attempt to jump to an EXTERNAL label by means of a JP/JPF/JPT instruction.</p> <p>42 Global label defined twice The same label has been defined GLOBAL several times in one or several files.</p> <p>43 Wrong structured instruction An ELSE/ENDI/ENDW/UNTIL instruction has been programmed without the corresponding IF/ELSE/WHELP/REPEAT instruction. Several structured instructions were interlaced instead of nested. The structures must always be closed in the reverse order that they were opened.</p> <p>44 Open structure at end of file A structured instruction was opened and not closed at the end of the file.</p> <p>45 GLOBAL instruction in main file A module of the main file was defined GLOBAL. Only modules from files included with USES may be made accessible for other files by means of the GLOBAL instruction.</p> <p>46...49 free</p> <p>50 Excessive nesting An attempt to nest more than 32 module calls. A recursive module call has been programmed that exceeds the nesting depth limit of 32.</p> <p>51 Stack underflow An attempt to retrieve data from the stack which were not stored there.</p> <p>52 Stack overflow An attempt to load more than 128 data bytes onto the stack. Word operands (B/W/D/K) require 4 bytes, logic operands (M//O/T/C) 2 bytes.</p> | <p>C</p> <p>SC</p> <p>SC</p> <p>(S)C</p> <p>SC</p> <p>SC</p> <p>SC</p> <p>R</p> <p>R</p> <p>R</p> |

Error classification (not displayed on the screen)

- Y = S:** Error recognized during syntax check in the PLC editor (COMPILE soft key).
Under certain circumstances this error is already recognized during the syntax check, otherwise when the compiler is run.
- C:** Error recognized during compiler run, either when the control is switched on or in the PLC PLC programming mode.
- R:** Error recognized during cycle time of the PLC program.





| Blinking Display | Error Cause | Y |
|---|--|--|
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin-bottom: 10px;"> ERROR IN PLC PROGRAM XX </div> | <p>XX =</p> <p>53 Time out It took more than 10 ms to execute the program part to be run cyclically. The subprogram structure needs to be checked and very time-consuming processes started as SUBMIT jobs. The processing time displayed may be increased by transfers via RS232 and by handwheel operation. If in doubt, select the handwheel mode and start data transfer via RS232 at the same time (if possible 38 400 bauds); then check "PROCESSING TIME MAXIMUM" in PLC programming mode. 100% corresponds to 5 ms; with this degree of utilization the block processing time is still observed, values of more than 150% should not occur (safety margin for unfavourable operating conditions).</p> <p>54 CASE out of range The operand for the CASE instruction contains a value that cannot be interpreted as offset in the CM table (<0 or > length of table -1).</p> <p>55 Subprogram not defined Currently this error cannot occur.</p> <p>56 Indexed access out of range Since the index register has been taken into account, the address for a write access to the data types B/W/D/M/I/O/T/C is located in a range that is not permissible for this type of operand. In the case of an access to a constant field, the index register contains a value that is not permitted for this field (<0 or > field length -1). By considering the index register the address of a string results in a non-permissible value. By considering the index register the number of a dialogue (S#Dn[X]) or an error message (S#En[X]) results in a non-permissible value (<0 or >999). When addressing a string component (Sn^X) the value range for the index register has been exceeded (0 to 127).</p> <p>57 No PLC error table found A PLC error module 9085/9086 has been called although not error table was compiled or the table does not contain any entries.</p> <p>58...89 free</p> | <p>R</p> <p>R</p> <p>R</p> <p>R</p> <p>R</p> |

Error classification (not displayed on the screen)

Y = R: Error recognized during cycle time of the PLC program.



| Blinking Display | Error Cause | Y |
|---|---|-------------------------|
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">ERROR IN PLC PROGRAM XX</div> | XX = 90 PLC error table The error table selected in OEM.SYS is not a .PET file. 91 PLC error table The error table selected in OEM.SYS was not found (wrong file name or path). 92 PLC error table The format of the error table selected in OEM.SYS is not the current binary format (e.g. when a new software was loaded). | C C C |

Error classification (not displayed on the screen)

Y = C: Error recognized during compiler run, either when the control is switched on or in the PLC programming mode.





Error message GROSS POSITIONING ERROR with axes with **analogue** speed controller

| Blinking Display | Error Cause |
|---|---|
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <Axis> A </div> | <p>Positioning (Servo Lag) Monitoring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operation with feed forward control: position monitoring range exceeded (range defined in MP1420.X) • Operation with servo lag: servo lag monitoring range exceeded (range defined in MP1720.X) • Operation with gantry axes: positions of master and slave axes deviate by more than the value set in MP855.X. (displayed axis = slave axis) |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <Axis> B </div> | <p>Monitoring of the Analogue Voltage Limit</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The nominal voltage calculated by the control has reached its limit of ± 10 V (± 20 V for spindle). (only with velocity feed-forward control) |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <Axis> C </div> | <p>Movement Monitoring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The path actually traversed in a certain time is less than $\frac{1}{4}$ of or more than 4x the nominal value calculated by the control. (can be influenced via MP1140.x) |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <Axis> D </div> | <p>Standstill Monitoring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The deviation from the nominal position of an axis in standstill has exceeded the value programmed in the machine parameter MP1110.X. |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <Axis> E </div> | <p>Monitoring of the Offset Voltage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The offset voltage limit of 100mV has been reached during an automatic offset adjustment with MP1220. |

Error Location

When the error message GROSS POSITIONING ERROR is displayed, the error may be located in any element of the closed loop.

- e.g.
- Error in control (e.g. CLP board)
 - Excessive offset voltage at the servo amplifier
 - Incorrect speed adjustment at the servo amplifier
 - Monitoring function of servo amplifier has responded (e.g. monitoring of current intensity)
 - Electrical defect at the servo amplifier
 - Defective motor, measuring system or cables
 - Mechanical error (bearing, spindle, guides)
 - Excessive mechanical forces on a drive





Error message GROSS POSITIONING ERROR with axes with **integral** current and speed controller

| Blinking Display | Error Cause |
|--|--|
| <div style="float: left; margin-right: 10px;"> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <Axis> A </div> | <p>Positioning (Servo Lag) Monitoring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operation with feed forward control: position monitoring range exceeded (range defined in MP1420.X) • Operation with servo lag: servo lag monitoring range exceeded (range defined in MP1720.X) • Operation with gantry axes: positions of master and slave axes deviate by more than the value set in MP855.X. (displayed axis = slave axis) |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <Axis> B </div> | <p>Monitoring of the Analogue Voltage Limit</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When operating with servo lag the spindle speed is limited to the value in MP2220.X. With velocity feedforward control this error message is generated as soon as the value of MP2220.X is reached. |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <Axis> C </div> | <p>Movement monitoring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The difference between the counts of the position encoder and of the speed encoder has reached the tolerance programmed in MP2800.X (only effective, if two separate encoders are used for acquisition of nominal position and speed). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The path covered in a certain time is less than 1/4 or more than 4x the nominal value calculated by the control; can be influenced via MP1140.X. |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <Axis> D </div> | <p>Standstill monitoring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The deviation from the nominal position of an axis in standstill has exceeded the value programmed in the machine parameter MP1110.x. |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <Axis> F </div> | <p>Movement monitoring (with NC software 280 462 and 280 463)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The difference between the counts of the position encoder and of the speed encoder has reached the tolerance programmed in MP2800.X (only effective, if two separate encoders are used for acquisition of nominal position and speed). |

Error Location

When the error message GROSS POSITIONING ERROR is displayed, the error may be located in any element of the control loop.

- e.g.
- Error in control
 - Monitoring function of servo amplifier has responded (e.g. monitoring of current intensity)
 - Electrical defect at the servo amplifier
 - Defective motor, position or speed encoder, cables
 - Mechanical defect (bearing, spindle, guides)
 - Excessive mechanical forces on a drive





| Blinking Display | Error Cause |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| MEASURING SYSTEM <Axis> DEFECTIVE A | Signal amplitude error, position encoder |
| MEASURING SYSTEM <Axis >` DEFECTIVE A | Signal amplitude error, speed encoder(Zn or Z1 track) |
| MEASURING SYSTEM <Axis> DEFECTIVE B | Signal frequency error, position encoder |
| MEASURING SYSTEM <Axis >` DEFECTIVE B | Signal frequency error, speed encoder |
| MEASURING SYSTEM <Axis> DEFECTIVE C | Error with distance-coded scales (position encoder) |
| | <p>Error Causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • measuring system not connected • cable damaged • glass scale contaminated or damaged • scanning head defective • encoder monitoring system defective |
| WRONG REFERENCE POINT | Wrong reference mark spacing entered with distance-coded linear encoders (counting error caused by the measuring system or the logic unit). |
| TNC OPERATING TEMP. EXCEEDED | The temperature inside the logic unit has exceeded + 70°C. |
| MOTOR TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH <Axis> | <p>The motor temperature has reached the value of MP2270.X. The current motor temperature is transferred to the TNC via the connectors of the speed encoder X15 to X20 as analogue voltage at the pins "temperature +/-."</p> |
| EMERGENCY STOP DEFECTIVE | Error during the test routine for the output "control is ready" when the control is switched on. (see section 20.5) |
| EMERGENCY STOP PLC | This error message is generated, if the marker 2815 is set without additional marker (M2924 - M3023). (only if MP4020 bit 3 = 1) |
| RELAY EXT. DC VOLTAGE MISSING | No PLC operating voltage at connector X44. |





4. Hardware Components TNC 426 CA/PA

| TNC Component | TNC 426 CA/CE | TNC 426 PA/PE |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|---------------|---------------|---------------|

LOGIC UNIT LE 426 CA/CE ¹⁾

| | | |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| Id.No. 293 423 -- ⁵⁾ | X | |
| Id.No. 295 199 -- ⁶⁾ | X | |
| Id.No. 297 461 -- ⁷⁾ | X | |

LOGIC UNIT LE 426 PA/PE ¹⁾

| | | |
|---------------------------------|--|---|
| Id.No. 286 839 -- ⁵⁾ | | X |
| Id.No. 295 198 -- ⁶⁾ | | X |
| Id.No. 297 740 -- ⁷⁾ | | X |

VISUAL DISPLAY UNIT BC 110B

| | | |
|-------------------|---|---|
| Id.No. 260 520 -- | X | X |
|-------------------|---|---|

KEYBOARD UNIT TE 401

| | | |
|-------------------|---|---|
| Id.No. 250 517 04 | X | X |
|-------------------|---|---|

KEYBOARD UNIT TE 411 (customized version)

| | | |
|----------------------|---|---|
| Id.No. 264 105 07/08 | X | X |
|----------------------|---|---|

PLC I/O BOARD PL 405B (option) ³⁾

| | | |
|-------------------|---|---|
| Id.No. 263 371 22 | X | X |
|-------------------|---|---|

PLC I/O BOARD PL 410B (option) ⁴⁾

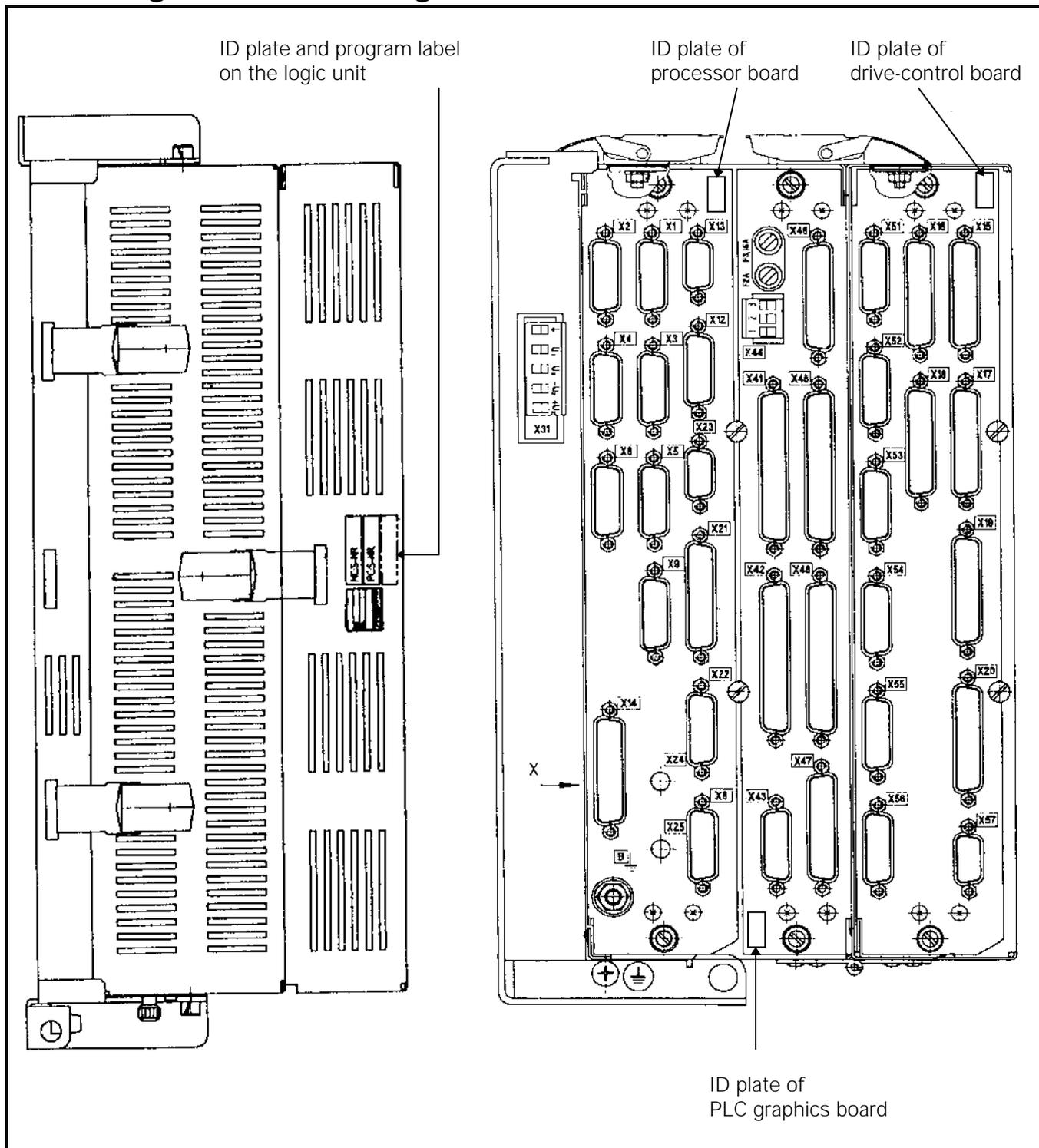
| | | |
|-------------------|---|---|
| Id.No. 263 371 -- | X | X |
|-------------------|---|---|

- 1) CE/PE: export versions of the controls (different software; hardware identical)
- 2) PA/PE: control model with integral current and speed controller
- 3) digital part only (32 PLC inputs / 16 PLC outputs)
- 4) version 02: 64 PLC inputs / 32 PLC outputs with analogue part
version 12: 64 PLC inputs / 32 PLC outputs without analogue part
- 5) position encoder input of the spindle: 1Vpp, of the axes: 11µA
- 6) position encoder input of the spindle: TTL, of the axes: 11µA
- 7) position encoder input of the spindle and the axes: 1Vpp





5.2 Designation of the Logic Unit LE 426 PA/PE



LE 426PE = export version of LE 426PA



5.3 Hardware Components of the LOGIC UNIT LE 426 CA/PA

Overview of the boards in LE 426 CA/CE

| BOARD | TNC 426 CA/CE | | |
|-------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | LE 426 CA/CE 293 423 3- | LE 426 CA/CE 295 199 3- | LE 426 CA/CE 297 461 3- |

PROCESSOR Board

| | | | |
|------------|---|---|---|
| 292 115 01 | X | | |
| 296 688 01 | | X | |
| 292 115 02 | | | X |

PLC GRAPHICS Board

| | | | |
|------------|---|---|---|
| 291 073 01 | X | X | X |
|------------|---|---|---|

TOUCH PROBE Board (option)

| | | | |
|------------|---|---|---|
| 286 955 01 | X | X | X |
| 293 163 01 | X | X | X |

DRIVE (complete)

| | | | |
|------------|---|---|---|
| 289 135 02 | X | X | X |
|------------|---|---|---|

Overview of the boards in LE 426PA/PE

| BOARD | TNC 426 PA/PE | | | | |
|-------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | LE 426 286 839 1- | LE 426 286 839 2- | LE 426 PA/PE 286 839 3- | LE 426 PA/PE 295 198 3- | LE 426 PA/PE 297 740 3- |

PROCESSOR Board

| | | | | | |
|------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 287 376 01 | X | | | | |
| 289 450 01 | | X | | | |
| 292 115 01 | | | X | | |
| 292 115 02 | | | | | X |
| 296 688 01 | | | | X | |

PLC GRAPHICS Board

| | | | | | |
|------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 289 472 01 | X | | | | |
| 291 073 01 | | X | X | X | X |

DRIVE CONTROL Board

| | | | | | |
|------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 289 469 01 | X | | | | |
| 291 061 01 | | X | | | |
| 291 064 01 | | | X | X | X |

TOUCH PROBE Board (option)

| | | | | | |
|------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 286 955 01 | X | X | X | X | X |
| 293 163 01 | X | X | X | X | X |

DRIVE (complete)

| | | | | | |
|------------|---|---|--|--|--|
| 289 135 02 | X | X | | | |
|------------|---|---|--|--|--|





6. Connector Designation and Pin Layout

6.1 Connectors on the logic unit LE 426 CA/PA

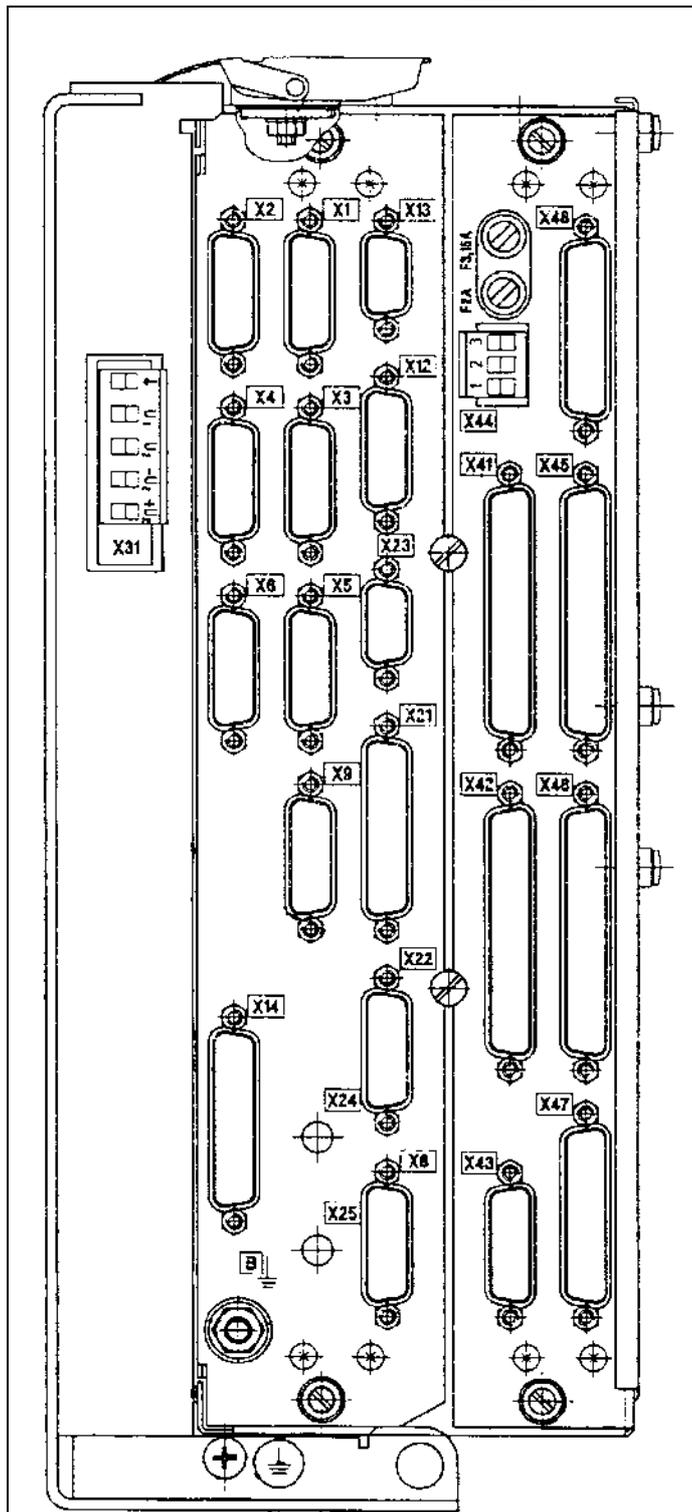
6.1.1 Connector designation: logic unit LE 426 CA/PA

LE 426 CA/CE

NC power-
supply

processor
board

PLC
graphics
board



Processor board

- X1 = encoder 1
- X2 = encoder 2
- X3 = encoder 3
- X4 = encoder 4
- X5 = encoder 5
- X6 = encoder S
- X8 = noml. value output 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, S
- X9 = PLC analogue output
- X12 = touch trigger probe for workpiece calibration
- X13 = touch trigger probe for tool calibration
- X14 = measuring touch probe (option)
- X21 = data interface V.24/RS-232-C
- X22 = data interface V.11/RS-422
- X23 = serial handwheel
- B = signal ground

PLC Graphics Board

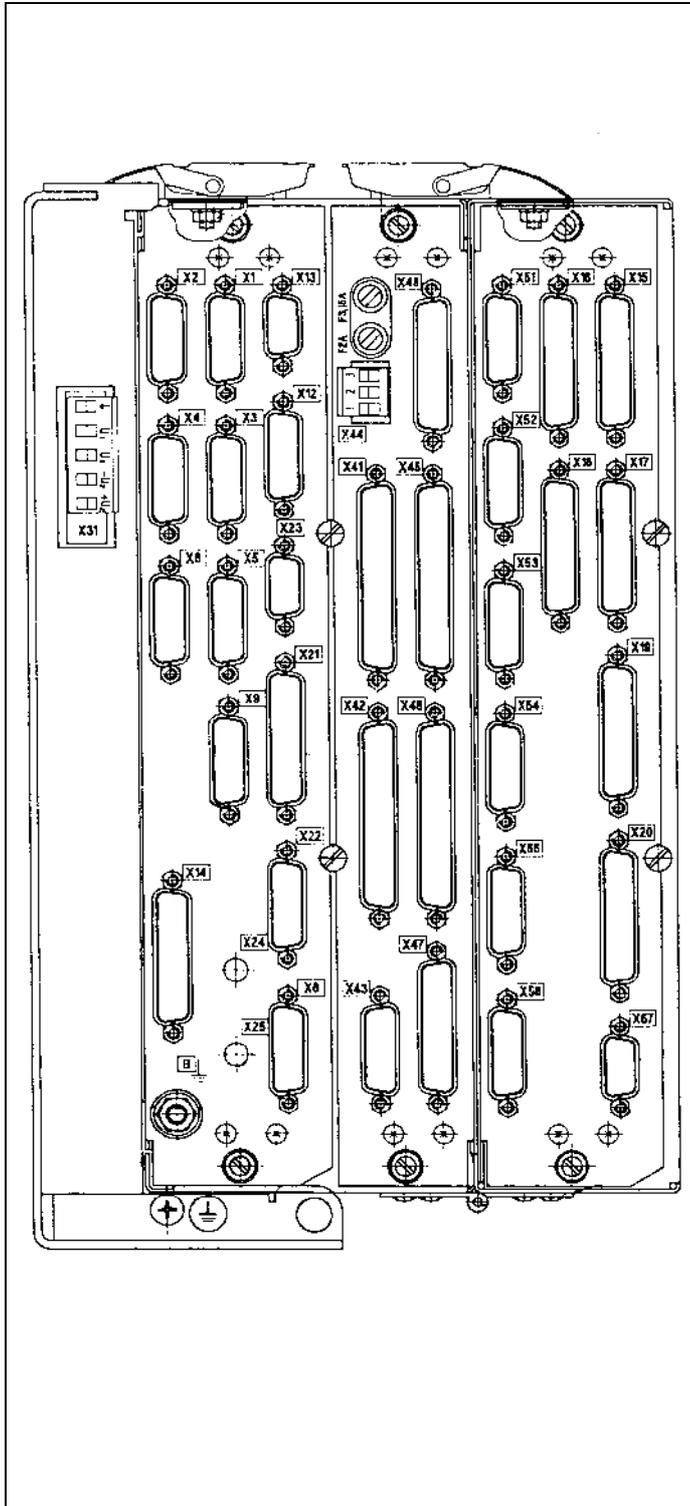
- X41 = PLC output
- X42 = PLC input
- X43 = visual display unit
- X44 = 24 V power supply for PLC
- X45 = TNC operating panel
- X46 = machine operating panel
- X47 = PLC expansion interface
- X48 = PLC analogue input

X31 = NC power supply (DC link power supply)



LE 426 PA/PE

| | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| NC power supply | processor board | PLC graphics board | drive control board |
|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------|



Processor board

- X1 = position encoder 1
- X2 = position encoder 2
- X3 = position encoder 3
- X4 = position encoder 4
- X5 = position encoder 5
- X6 = position encoder S
- X8 = nominal value output 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, S
- X9 = PLC analogue output
- X12 = touch trigger probe for workpiece calibration
- X13 = touch trigger probe for tool calibration
- X14 = measuring touch probe (option)
- X21 = data interface V.24/RS-232-C
- X22 = data interface V.11/RS-422
- X23 = serial handwheel
- B = signal ground

PLC Graphics Board

- X41 = PLC output
- X42 = PLC input
- X43 = visual display unit
- X44 = 24 V power supply for PLC
- X45 = TNC operating panel
- X46 = machine operating panel
- X47 = PLC expansion interface
- X48 = PLC analogue input

Drive Control Board

- X15 = speed encoder X-axis
- X16 = speed encoder Y-axis
- X17 = speed encoder Z-axis
- X18 = speed encoder IV. axis
- X19 = speed encoder V. axis
- X20 = speed encoder spindle
- X51 = power stage connector X-axis
- X52 = power stage connector Y-axis
- X53 = power stage connector Z-axis
- X54 = power stage connector IV. axis
- X55 = power stage connector V. axis
- X56 = power stage connector spindle
- X57 = reserved

X31 = NC power supply (DC link power supply)





6.1.2 Pin Layout of the NC Power Supply of LE 426 CA/PA

X31 NC power supply

terminal block (pluggable) 5-pin

| PIN | Assignment | LE 426PA | LE 426CA |
|---|-----------------------|---|---|
|  | GND conductor (ye/gr) | | |
| U1 | phase 1 | 330V~ to 450V~ via isolating transformer 50 to 60Hz | 140V~ to 450V~ via isolating transformer 50 o 60Hz |
| U2 | phase 2 | | |
| -Uz | DC-link power - | 385V- to 660V- | - |
| +Uz | DC-link power + | | |

6.1.3 Pin Layout of the processor board LE 426 CA/PA

X1,X2,X3,X4,X5 position encoders 1,2,3,4,5



Logic unit **LE 426PA Id.No. 286 839 .. and Id.No. 259 198 ..**
LE 426CA Id.No. 293 423 .. and Id.No. 295 199 ..

maximum input frequency: 50kHz

sinusoidal input

current interface: 11µA

subdivision in TNC: 1024-fold

max. current consumption per input: 200 mA

flange socket with male insert (15-pin, D-Sub)

| Logic Unit | | Encoder Cable | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| D-Sub connector (male) 15-pin | Assignment | D-Sub connector (female) 15-pin | |
| 1 | + 5 V | 1 | brown |
| 2 | 0 V | 2 | white |
| 3 | I ₁ + | 3 | green |
| 4 | I ₁ - | 4 | yellow |
| 5 | 0 V | 5 | white/brown (internal shield) |
| 6 | I ₂ + | 6 | blue |
| 7 | I ₂ - | 7 | red |
| 8 | 0 V | 8 | |
| 9 | + 5 V | 9 | |
| 10 | I ₀ + | 10 | grey |
| 11 | 0 V | 11 | |
| 12 | I ₀ - | 12 | pink |
| 13 | 0 V | 13 | |
| 14 | not assigned | 14 | |
| 15 | not assigned | 15 | |
| chassis | external shield | chassis | external shield |





X1,X2,X3,X4,X5 position encoders 1,2,3,4,5



Logic unit **LE 426PA Id.No. 297 461 ..**
 LE 426CA Id.No. 297 740 ..

maximum input frequency: 50kHz
sinusoidal input
voltage interface: 1Vpp
subdivision in TNC: 1024-fold
maximum current consumption per input: 200 mA
flange socket with male insert (15-pin, D-Sub)

| Logic Unit | | Encoder Cable | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|--|-----------------|
| D-Sub connector (male) 15-pin | Assignment | D-Sub connector (female) 15-pin | |
| 1 | + 5 V (Up) | 1 | brown/green |
| 2 | 0 V (UN) | 2 | white/green |
| 3 | A+ | 3 | brown |
| 4 | A- | 4 | green |
| 5 | 0 V | 5 | |
| 6 | B+ | 6 | grey |
| 7 | B- | 7 | pink |
| 8 | 0 V | 8 | |
| 9 | + 5 V | 9 | blue |
| 10 | R+ | 10 | red |
| 11 | 0 V | 11 | white |
| 12 | R- | 12 | black |
| 13 | 0 V | 13 | |
| 14 | not assigned | 14 | violet |
| 15 | not assigned | 15 | |
| chassis | external shield | chassis | external shield |





X6 Position encoder, spindle

Logic unit **LE 426PA Id.No. 286 839 .. and Id.No. 297 740 ..**
LE 426CA Id.No. 293 423 .. and Id.No. 297 461 ..

maximum input frequency: 350kHz
 sinusoidal input, voltage interface 1Vpp
 subdivision in TNC: 1024-fold
 maximum current consumption: 200 mA
 flange socket with male insert (15-pin, D-Sub)

| Logic Unit | | Encoder Cable | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| D-Sub connector (male) 15-pin | Assignment | D-Sub connector (female) 15-pin | |
| 1 | + 5 V (U _P) | 1 | brown/green |
| 2 | 0 V (U _N) | 2 | white/green |
| 3 | A+ | 3 | brown |
| 4 | A- | 4 | green |
| 5 | 0 V | 5 | |
| 6 | B+ | 6 | grey |
| 7 | B- | 7 | pink |
| 8 | 0 V | 8 | |
| 9 | + 5 V | 9 | blue |
| 10 | R+ | 10 | red |
| 11 | 0 V | 11 | white |
| 12 | R- | 12 | black |
| 13 | 0 V | 13 | |
| 14 | not assigned | 14 | violet |
| 15 | not assigned | 15 | |
| chassis | external shield | chassis | external shield |

Logic unit **LE 426PA Id.No. 295 198 ..**
LE 426CA Id.No. 295 199 ..

maximum input frequency: 350kHz
 square-wave input (TTL)
 subdivision in TNC: 4-fold
 maximum current consumption: 200 mA
 flange socket with male insert (15-pin, D-Sub)

| Logic Unit | | Encoder Cable | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| D-Sub connector (male) 15-pin | Assignment | D-Sub connector (female) 15-pin | |
| 1 | + 5 V (U _P) | 1 | brown/green |
| 2 | 0 V (U _N) | 2 | white/green |
| 3 | U _{a1} | 3 | brown |
| 4 | U _{a1} | 4 | green |
| 5 | 0 V | 5 | |
| 6 | U _{a2} | 6 | grey |
| 7 | U _{a2} | 7 | pink |
| 8 | 0 V | 8 | |
| 9 | + 5 V | 9 | blue |
| 10 | U _{a0} | 10 | red |
| 11 | 0 V | 11 | white |
| 12 | U _{a0} | 12 | black |
| 13 | 0 V | 13 | |
| 14 | U _{as} | 14 | violet |
| 15 | not assigned | 15 | |
| chassis | external shield | chassis | external shield |





X8 Nominal value output 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, S

flange socket with female insert (15-pin)



TNC 426 CA/CE output of nominal speed voltage $\pm 10V$

TNC 426 PA/PE output of nominal speed voltage $\pm 10V$,
if selected via MP2000.X.

| D-Sub connector (male) 15-pin | Logic Unit | Connecting Cable | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| | Assignment | D-Sub connector (female) 15-pin | |
| 1 | noml. value output 1 | 1 | brown |
| 2 | do not assign | 2 | brown/green |
| 3 | noml. value output 2 | 3 | yellow |
| 4 | noml. value output 5 | 4 | red/blue |
| 5 | noml. value output 3 | 5 | pink |
| 6 | 0 V noml. value output 5 | 6 | grey/pink |
| 7 | noml. value output 4 | 7 | red |
| 8 | noml. value output axis S | 8 | violet |
| 9 | 0 V noml. value output 1 | 9 | white |
| 10 | do not assign | 10 | white/grey |
| 11 | 0 V noml. value output 2 | 11 | green |
| 12 | do not assign | 12 | |
| 13 | 0 V noml. value output 3 | 13 | grey |
| 14 | 0 V noml. value output 4 | 14 | blue |
| 15 | 0 V noml. value output axis S | 15 | black |
| chassis | external shield | chassis | external shield |

X9 PLC analogue outputs $\pm 10V$

flange socket with female insert (15-pin)

| D-Sub connector (male) 15-pin | Logic Unit | Connecting Cable | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| | Assignment | D-Sub connector (female) 15-pin | |
| 1 | analogue output 1 $\pm 10V$ | 1 | brown |
| 2 | analogue output 7 $\pm 10V$ | 2 | brown/green |
| 3 | analogue output 2 $\pm 10V$ | 3 | yellow |
| 4 | analogue output 5 $\pm 10V$ | 4 | red/blue |
| 5 | analogue output 3 $\pm 10V$ | 5 | pink |
| 6 | analogue output 5 0V | 6 | grey/pink |
| 7 | analogue output 4 $\pm 10V$ | 7 | red |
| 8 | analogue output 6 $\pm 10V$ | 8 | violet |
| 9 | analogue output 1 0V | 9 | white |
| 10 | analogue output 7 0V | 10 | white/grey |
| 11 | analogue output 2 0V | 11 | green |
| 12 | not assigned | 12 | |
| 13 | analogue output 3 0V | 13 | grey |
| 14 | analogue output 4 0V | 14 | blue |
| 15 | analogue output 6 0V | 15 | black |
| chassis | external shield | chassis | external shield |





X12 Touch trigger probe for workpiece calibration

flange socket with female insert (15-pin)

| PIN No. | Assignment |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| 1 | 0V |
| 3 | standby |
| 4 | start |
| 5 | +15V ± 10% (UP) |
| 6 | +5V ± 5% (UP) |
| 7 | Batteriewarning |
| 8 | 0V (UN) |
| 9 | trigger signal |
| 10 | trigger signal ¹⁾ |
| 2, 11 to 15 | not assigned |
| chassis | external shield |

¹⁾ stylus at rest = high level

| AK Id.No. 274 543 | | | TS120 Id.No. 265 348 .. TS220 Id.No. 293 488 .. | |
|-------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|--|-----------------|
| D-Sub connector (male) 15-pin | | Coupling on mounting base, 6-pin | Quick disconnect, 6-pin | |
| 3 | pink | 4 | 4 | grey |
| 5 | grey | | | |
| 6 | brown/green | 2 | 2 | brown |
| 7 | grey | 3 | 3 | grey |
| 8 | white/green | 1 | 1 | white |
| 9 | green | 5 | 5 | green |
| 10 | yellow | 6 | 6 | yellow |
| chassis | ext. shield | chassis | chassis | external shield |

| VB Id.No. 310 197 .. | | | EA Id.No. 262 904 01 | | TS 630 Id.No. 293 714 .. |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| D-Sub conn. (male) 15-pin | | Connector (female) 7-pin | Coupling on mount. base, 7-pin | | |
| 1 | white/brown internal shield | 7 | 7 | internal shield | |
| 3 | grey | 5 | 5 | grey | |
| 4 | yellow | 3 | 3 | | |
| 5 | brown | 2 | 2 | brown | |
| 7 | blue | 6 | 6 | blue | |
| 8 | white | 1 | 1 | white | |
| 10 | green | 4 | 4 | green | |
| chassis | ext. shield | chassis | chassis | ext. shield | |



**X13 Touch trigger probe for tool calibration**

Flange socket with female insert (9-pin)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
|---------|------------------------------|
| 1 | standby |
| 2 | 0V (UN) |
| 4 | +15V ± 5% (UP) |
| 7 | +5V ± 5% (UP) |
| 8 | trigger signal |
| 9 | trigger signal ¹⁾ |
| 3, 5, 6 | not assigned |
| chassis | external shield |

¹⁾ stylus at rest = high level

| AK Id.No. 310 200 .. | | | TT120 Id.No. 295 743 03 | |
|------------------------------|-----------------|---|-------------------------|-----------------|
| D-Sub connector (male) 9-pin | | Coupling on mounting base (female), 6-pin | Connector (male) 6-pin | |
| 1 | pink | 6 | 6 | |
| 2 | white/green | 1 | 1 | white |
| 4 | grey | 5 | 5 | |
| 7 | brown/green | 2 | 2 | brown |
| 8 | green | 3 | 3 | green |
| 9 | yellow | 4 | 4 | yellow |
| chassis | external shield | chassis | chassis | external shield |

X21 V.24/RS-232-C Data interface

Flange socket with female insert (25-pin)

| Logic Unit | | VB Id.No. 239 760 .. | | | AB Id.No. 239 758 01 | | VB Id.No. 274 545 01 | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| D-Sub connector (female) 25-pin- | Assignment | D-Sub connector (male) 25-pin | | D-Sub connector (female) 25-pin | D-Sub connector (male) 25-pin | D-Sub connector (female) 25-pin | D-Sub connector (male) 25-pin | | D-Sub connector (female) 25-pin |
| 1 | GND | 1 | white/brown ext. shield | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | white/brown ext. shield | 1 |
| 2 | RXD | 2 | green | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | yellow | 2 |
| 3 | TXD | 3 | yellow | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | green | 3 |
| 4 | CTS | 4 | grey | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | pink | 4 |
| 5 | RTS | 5 | pink | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | grey | 5 |
| 6 | DTR | 6 | blue | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | brown | 6 |
| 7 | signal GND | 7 | red | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | red | 7 |
| 20 | DSR | 20 | brown | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | blue | 20 |
| 8 to 19, 21 to 25 | not assigned | | | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | | 8 |
| chassis | ext. shield | chassis | ext. shield | chassis | chassis | chassis | chassis | ext. shield | chassis |



The interface complies with the recommendations in VDE 0160, 5.88 for separation from line power.





X14 Measuring touch probe (option)

flange socket with female insert (25-pin)

| Logic Unit (kit, Id.No. 286 955 51) | | | AK Id.No. 285 289 | | | VB Id.-No. 284 574 | | | TM 110 |
|--|------------------|--------|------------------------------|-----------------|--|-------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| D-Sub conn. (female) 25-pin | Assignment | | D-Sub conn. (male) 25-pin | | Coupl. on mount. base (female) 21-pin | Connector (male) 21-pin | | Connector (female) 21-pin | Coupl. on mount. base, 21-pin |
| 1 | 0 V | X axis | 1 | white | 1 | 1 | white | 1 | 1 |
| 15 | + 5 V | | 15 | brown | 2 | 2 | brown | 2 | 2 |
| 4 | I ₁ - | | 4 | yellow | 5 | 5 | yellow | 5 | 5 |
| 17 | I ₁ + | | 17 | green | 4 | 4 | green | 4 | 4 |
| 3 | I ₂ - | | 3 | red | 7 | 7 | red | 7 | 7 |
| 16 | I ₂ + | | 16 | blue | 6 | 6 | blue | 6 | 6 |
| 5 | 0 V | Y axis | 5 | white/black | 3 | 3 | white/black | 3 | 3 |
| 19 | + 5 V | | 19 | brown/black | 17 | 17 | brown/black | 17 | 17 |
| 8 | I ₁ - | | 8 | yellow/black | 9 | 9 | yellow/black | 9 | 9 |
| 21 | I ₁ + | | 21 | green/black | 8 | 8 | green/black | 8 | 8 |
| 7 | I ₂ - | | 7 | red/black | 11 | 11 | red/black | 11 | 11 |
| 20 | I ₂ + | | 20 | blue/black | 10 | 10 | blue/black | 10 | 10 |
| 9 | 0 V | Z axis | 9 | white/violet | 15 | 15 | white/violet | 15 | 15 |
| 23 | + 5 V | | 23 | brown/violet | 16 | 16 | brown/violet | 16 | 16 |
| 12 | I ₁ - | | 12 | yellow/violet | 13 | 13 | yellow/violet | 13 | 13 |
| 25 | I ₁ + | | 25 | green/violet | 12 | 12 | green/violet | 12 | 12 |
| 11 | I ₂ - | | 11 | red/violet | 19 | 19 | red/violet | 19 | 19 |
| 24 | I ₂ + | | 24 | blue/violet | 18 | 18 | blue/violet | 18 | 18 |
| 13 | 0 V | | 13 | internal shield | 21 | 21 | internal shield | 21 | 21 |
| 2, 6, 10, 14, 18, 22 | not assigned | | | | | | | | |
| chassis | ext. shield | | chassis | ext. shield | chassis | chassis | ext. shield | chassis | chassis |





| Logic Unit (kit, Id.No. 293 163 51) | | AK Id.No. 296 839 | | | VB A-1016-6640 RENISHAW | | | RENISHAW SP 2/1 |
|--|--------------|---------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------|---------|--------------------|
| D-Sub conn. (female) 25-pin | Assignment | D-Sub conn. (male) 25-pin | | Coupl. on mount. base (female) 21-pin | Connector (male) 21-pin | | | |
| 3 | Ua2 | X axis | 3 | pink | 7 | | | |
| 4 | Ua1 | | 4 | yellow | 5 | | | |
| 16 | Ua2 | | 16 | grey | 6 | | | |
| 17 | Ua1 | | 17 | green | 4 | | | |
| 7 | Ua2 | Y axis | 7 | brown/blue | 11 | | | |
| 8 | Ua1 | | 8 | red | 9 | | | |
| 20 | Ua2 | | 20 | white/blue | 10 | | | |
| 21 | Ua1 | | 21 | blue | 8 | | | |
| 11 | Ua2 | Z axis | 11 | violet | 19 | | | |
| 12 | Ua1 | | 12 | red/blue | 13 | | | |
| 24 | Ua2 | | 24 | black | 18 | | | |
| 25 | Ua1 | | 25 | grey/pink | 12 | | | |
| 1 | 0 V | | 1 | white | 1 | | | |
| 5 | + 12 V | | 5 | brown | 3 | | | |
| 9 | overtravel 1 | | 9 | white/green | 15 | | | |
| 13 | 0 V | | 13 | | | | | |
| 14 | overtravel 2 | | 14 | brown/green | 21 | | | |
| 18 | ERROR | | 18 | white/grey | 14 | | | |
| 22 | SWITCH | | 22 | grey/brown | 20 | | | |
| 2, 6, 10, 15, 19, 23 | not assigned | | | | | | | |
| chassis | ext. shield | chassis | ext. shield | chassis | chassis | ext. shield | chassis | chassis |



**X22 V.11/RS-422 data interface**

flange socket with female insert (15-pin)

| Logic Unit | | VB Id.No. 289 208 .. | | | AB Id.No. 249 819 01 | |
|---------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| D-Sub connector (female) 15-pin | Assignment | D-Sub connector (male) 15-pin | | D-Sub connector (female) 15-pin | D-Sub connector (male) 15-pin | D-Sub connector (female) 15-pin |
| 1 | chassis GND | 1 | black ext. shield | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 2 | RXD | 2 | blue | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| 3 | CTS | 3 | grey | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 4 | TXD | 4 | white | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| 5 | RTS | 5 | green | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| 6 | DSR | 6 | white/green | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| 7 | DTR | 7 | green/pink | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| 8 | signal GND | 8 | black | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| 9 | RXD | 9 | red | 9 | 9 | 9 |
| 10 | CTS | 10 | pink | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| 11 | TXD | 11 | brown | 11 | 11 | 11 |
| 12 | RTS | 12 | yellow | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| 13 | DSR | 13 | brown/green | 13 | 13 | 13 |
| 14 | DTR | 14 | red/blue | 14 | 14 | 14 |
| 15 | not assigned | 15 | violet | 15 | 15 | 15 |
| chassis | ext. shield | chassis | | chassis | chassis | chassis |



The interface complies with the recommendations in VDE 0160, 5.88 for separation from line power.

X23 Serial handwheel

flange socket with female insert (9-pin)

| Pin No. | Assignment (TNC) |
|---------|------------------|
| 2 | 0V |
| 4 | +12V ± 0.6V (UV) |
| 6 | DTR |
| 7 | TXD |
| 8 | RXD |
| 9 | DSR |
| 1, 3, 5 | not assigned |
| chassis | external shield |



The interface complies with the recommendations in VDE 0160, 5.88 for separation from line power.





6.1.4 Pin layout at the PLC graphics board LE 426 CA/PA

X44 PLC power supply

terminal strip (pluggable) 3-pin

| Pin No. | Assignment |
|---------|---|
| 1 | + 24V_A can be switched off via EMERGENCY STOP |
| 2 | + 24V cannot be switched off via EMERGENCY STOP |
| 3 | 0V |

X41 PLC output

flange socket with female insert (37-pin, D-SUB)

| Logic Unit | | VB Id.No. 244 005 .. / Id.No. 263 954 .. | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|-----------------|
| D-Sub connector (female) 37-pin | Assignment | D-Sub connector (male) 37-pin | |
| 1 | O0 | 1 | grey/red |
| 2 | O1 | 2 | brown/black |
| 3 | O2 | 3 | white/black |
| 4 | O3 | 4 | green/black |
| 5 | O4 | 5 | brown/red |
| 6 | O5 | 6 | white/red |
| 7 | O6 | 7 | white/green |
| 8 | O7 | 8 | red/blue |
| 9 | O8 | 9 | yellow/red |
| 10 | O9 | 10 | grey/pink |
| 11 | O10 | 11 | black |
| 12 | O11 | 12 | pink/brown |
| 13 | O12 | 13 | yellow/blue |
| 14 | O13 | 14 | green/blue |
| 15 | O14 | 15 | yellow |
| 16 | O15 | 16 | red |
| 17 | O16 | 17 | grey |
| 18 | O17 | 18 | blue |
| 19 | O18 | 19 | pink |
| 20 | O19 | 20 | white/grey |
| 21 | O20 | 21 | yellow/grey |
| 22 | O21 | 22 | green/red |
| 23 | O22 | 23 | white/pink |
| 24 | O23 | 24 | grey/green |
| 25 | O24 | 25 | yellow/brown |
| 26 | O25 | 26 | grey/brown |
| 27 | O26 | 27 | yellow/black |
| 28 | O27 | 28 | white/yellow |
| 29 | O28 | 29 | grey/blue |
| 30 | O29 | 30 | pink/blue |
| 31 | O30 | 31 | pink/red |
| 32 | do not assign | 32 | brown/blue |
| 33 | do not assign | 33 | pink/green |
| 34 | „control is ready“ | 34 | brown |
| 35 | 24 V (PLC) test output; do not assign | 35 | yellow/pink |
| 36 | 24 V (PLC) test output; do not assign | 36 | violet |
| 37 | 24 V (PLC) test output; do not assign | 37 | white |
| chassis | external shield | chassis | external shield |





X42 PLC input

flange socket with female insert (37-pin, D-SUB)

| Logic Unit | | VB Id.No. 244 005 .. / Id.No. 263 954 .. | |
|---------------------------------|--|--|-----------------|
| D-Sub connector (female) 37-pin | Assignment | D-Sub connector (male) 37-pin | |
| 1 | I0 | 1 | grey/red |
| 2 | I1 | 2 | brown/black |
| 3 | I2 | 3 | white/black |
| 4 | I3 acknowledgement " control is ready" | 4 | green/black |
| 5 | I4 | 5 | brown/red |
| 6 | I5 | 6 | white/red |
| 7 | I6 | 7 | white/green |
| 8 | I7 | 8 | red/blue |
| 9 | I8 | 9 | yellow/red |
| 10 | I9 | 10 | grey/pink |
| 11 | I10 | 11 | black |
| 12 | I11 | 12 | pink/brown |
| 13 | I12 | 13 | yellow/blue |
| 14 | I13 | 14 | green/blue |
| 15 | I14 | 15 | yellow |
| 16 | I15 | 16 | red |
| 17 | I16 | 17 | grey |
| 18 | I17 | 18 | blue |
| 19 | I18 | 19 | pink |
| 20 | I19 | 20 | white/grey |
| 21 | I20 | 21 | yellow/grey |
| 22 | I21 | 22 | green/red |
| 23 | I22 | 23 | white/pink |
| 24 | I23 | 24 | grey/green |
| 25 | I24 | 25 | yellow/brown |
| 26 | I25 | 26 | grey/brown |
| 27 | I26 | 27 | yellow/black |
| 28 | I27 | 28 | white/yellow |
| 29 | I28 | 29 | grey/blue |
| 30 | I29 | 30 | pink/blue |
| 31 | I30 | 31 | pink/red |
| 32 | I31 | 32 | brown/blue |
| 33 | do not assign | 33 | pink/green |
| 34 | do not assign | 34 | brown |
| 35 | 0 V (PLC) test output; do not assign | 35 | yellow/pink |
| 36 | 0 V (PLC) test output; do not assign | 36 | violet |
| 37 | 0 V (PLC) test output; do not assign | 37 | white |
| chassis | external shield | chassis | external shield |





X45 TNC operating panel (TE)

flange socket with female insert (37-pin, D-SUB)

| Logic Unit | | VB Id.No. 263 954 .. | | | TE 401 |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| D-Sub connector (female) 37-pin | Assignment | D-Sub connector (male) 37-pin | | D-Sub connector (female) 37-pin | X2 D-Sub connector (male) 37-pin |
| 1 | RL0 | 1 | grey/red | 1 | 1 |
| 2 | RL1 | 2 | brown/black | 2 | 2 |
| 3 | RL2 | 3 | white/black | 3 | 3 |
| 4 | RL3 | 4 | green/black | 4 | 4 |
| 5 | RL4 | 5 | brown/red | 5 | 5 |
| 6 | RL5 | 6 | white/red | 6 | 6 |
| 7 | RL6 | 7 | white/green | 7 | 7 |
| 8 | RL7 | 8 | red/blue | 8 | 8 |
| 9 | RL8 | 9 | yellow/red | 9 | 9 |
| 10 | RL9 | 10 | grey/pink | 10 | 10 |
| 11 | RL10 | 11 | black | 11 | 11 |
| 12 | RL11 | 12 | pink/brown | 12 | 12 |
| 13 | RL12 | 13 | yellow/blue | 13 | 13 |
| 14 | RL13 | 14 | green/blue | 14 | 14 |
| 15 | RL14 | 15 | yellow | 15 | 15 |
| 16 | RL15 | 16 | red | 16 | 16 |
| 17 | RL16 | 17 | grey | 17 | 17 |
| 18 | RL17 | 18 | blue | 18 | 18 |
| 19 | RL18 | 19 | pink | 19 | 19 |
| 20 | SL0 | 20 | white/grey | 20 | 20 |
| 21 | SL1 | 21 | yellow/grey | 21 | 21 |
| 22 | SL2 | 22 | green/red | 22 | 22 |
| 23 | SL3 | 23 | white/pink | 23 | 23 |
| 24 | SL4 | 24 | grey/green | 24 | 24 |
| 25 | SL5 | 25 | yellow/brown | 25 | 25 |
| 26 | SL6 | 26 | grey/brown | 26 | 26 |
| 27 | SL7 | 27 | yellow/black | 27 | 27 |
| 28 | RL19 | 28 | white/yellow | 28 | 28 |
| 29 | RL20 | 29 | grey/blue | 29 | 29 |
| 30 | not assigned | 30 | pink/blue | 30 | 30 |
| 31 | RL21 | 31 | pink/red | 31 | 31 |
| 32 | RL22 | 32 | brown/blue | 32 | 32 |
| 33 | RL23 | 33 | pink/green | 33 | 33 |
| 34 | spindle override (wiper) | 34 | brown | 34 | 34 |
| 35 | feed rate override (wiper) | 35 | yellow/pink | 35 | 35 |
| 36 | +5 V override potentiometer | 36 | violet | 36 | 36 |
| 37 | 0 V override potentiometer | 37 | white | 37 | 37 |
| chassis | external shield | chassis | external shield | chassis | chassis |



**X43 Visual display unit (BC 110B)**

flange socket with female insert (15-pin, D-SUB)

| Logic Unit | | VB Id.No. 250 477 .. | | | BC 110 B |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| D-Sub connector (female) 15-pin | Assignment | D-Sub connector (male) 15-pin | | D-Sub connector (female) 15-pin | X2 D-Sub connector (male) 15-pin |
| 1 | GND | 1 | | 1 | 1 |
| 2 | not assigned | 2 | | 2 | 2 |
| 3 | not assigned | 3 | | 3 | 3 |
| 4 | not assigned | 4 | | 4 | 4 |
| 5 | not assigned | 5 | | 5 | 5 |
| 6 | not assigned | 6 | | 6 | 6 |
| 7 | R | 7 | coaxial, red | 7 | 7 |
| 8 | GND | 8 | | 8 | 8 |
| 9 | VSYNC | 9 | yellow | 9 | 9 |
| 10 | HSYNC | 10 | pink | 10 | 10 |
| 11 | GND | 11 | black | 11 | 11 |
| 12 | not assigned | 12 | | 12 | 12 |
| 13 | not assigned | 13 | | 13 | 13 |
| 14 | G | 14 | coaxial, green | 14 | 14 |
| 15 | B | 15 | coaxial, blue | 15 | 15 |
| chassis | external shield | chassis | external shield | chassis | chassis |





X46 Machine operating panel

flange socket with female insert (37-pin, D-SUB)

| Logic Unit | | VB Id.No. 263 954 .. | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| D-Sub connector (female) 37-pin | Assignment | D-Sub connector (male) 37-pin | | D-Sub connector (female) 37-pin |
| 1 | I128 | 1 | grey/red | 1 |
| 2 | I129 | 2 | brown/black | 2 |
| 3 | I130 | 3 | white/black | 3 |
| 4 | I131 | 4 | green/black | 4 |
| 5 | I132 | 5 | brown/red | 5 |
| 6 | I133 | 6 | white/red | 6 |
| 7 | I134 | 7 | white/green | 7 |
| 8 | I135 | 8 | red/blue | 8 |
| 9 | I136 | 9 | yellow/red | 9 |
| 10 | I137 | 10 | grey/pink | 10 |
| 11 | I138 | 11 | black | 11 |
| 12 | I139 | 12 | pink/brown | 12 |
| 13 | I140 | 13 | yellow/blue | 13 |
| 14 | I141 | 14 | green/blue | 14 |
| 15 | I142 | 15 | yellow | 15 |
| 16 | I143 | 16 | red | 16 |
| 17 | I144 | 17 | grey | 17 |
| 18 | I145 | 18 | blue | 18 |
| 19 | I146 | 19 | pink | 19 |
| 20 | I147 | 20 | white/grey | 20 |
| 21 | I148 | 21 | yellow/grey | 21 |
| 22 | I149 | 22 | green/red | 22 |
| 23 | I150 | 23 | white/pink | 23 |
| 24 | I151 | 24 | grey/green | 24 |
| 25 | I152 | 25 | yellow/brown | 25 |
| 26 | O0 | 26 | grey/brown | 26 |
| 27 | O1 | 27 | yellow/black | 27 |
| 28 | O2 | 28 | white/yellow | 28 |
| 29 | O3 | 29 | grey/blue | 29 |
| 30 | O4 | 30 | pink/blue | 30 |
| 31 | O5 | 31 | pink/red | 31 |
| 32 | O6 | 32 | brown/blue | 32 |
| 33 | O7 | 33 | pink/green | 33 |
| 34 | 0 V (PLC) | 34 | brown | 34 |
| 35 | 0 V (PLC) | 35 | yellow/pink | 35 |
| 36 | + 24 V (PLC) | 36 | violet | 36 |
| 37 | + 24 V (PLC) | 37 | white | 37 |
| chassis | ext. shield | chassis | ext. shield | chassis |





X47 PLC expansion interface

12 V interface

flange socket with male insert (25-pin D-SUB)

| Logic Unit | | VB Id.No. 289 111 .. | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| D-Sub connector (male) 25-pin | Assignment | D-Sub connector (female) 25-pin | | D-Sub connector (male) 25-pin |
| 1 | 0 V | 1 | brown, yellow, pink, red, violet | 1 |
| 2 | 0 V | 2 | red/blue, brown/green, yellow/brown, grey/brown, pink/brown | 2 |
| 3 | 0 V | 3 | brown/blue, brown/red, brown/black, yellow/grey, yellow/pink | 3 |
| 4 | serial IN 2 | 4 | grey/green | 4 |
| 5 | do not assign | 5 | white/green | 5 |
| 6 | do not assign | 6 | pink/green | 6 |
| 7 | RESET | 7 | green/blue | 7 |
| 8 | WRITE EXTERN | 8 | white/blue | 8 |
| 9 | WRITE EXTERN | 9 | white/red | 9 |
| 10 | address 5 | 10 | grey/pink | 10 |
| 11 | address 3 | 11 | blue | 11 |
| 12 | address 1 | 12 | green | 12 |
| 13 | do not assign | 13 | | 13 |
| 14 | + 12 V (from PL) | 14 | yellow/blue, pink/blue, yellow/black | 14 |
| 15 | + 12 V (from PL) | 15 | yellow/red, grey/red, pink/red | 15 |
| 16 | board ID | 16 | grey/blue | 16 |
| 17 | do not assign | 17 | green/black | 17 |
| 18 | do not assign | 18 | white/yellow | 18 |
| 19 | serial IN 1 | 19 | white/black | 19 |
| 20 | EMERG. STOP | 20 | green/red | 20 |
| 21 | serial OUT | 21 | white/grey | 21 |
| 22 | serial OUT | 22 | white/pink | 22 |
| 23 | address 4 | 23 | black | 23 |
| 24 | address 2 | 24 | grey | 24 |
| 25 | address 0 | 25 | white | 25 |
| chassis | external shield | chassis | external shield | chassis |





X48 PLC analogue input

flange socket with female insert (25-pin)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
|----------|---|
| 1 | I1+ constant current for Pt 100 |
| 2 | I1- constant current for Pt 100 |
| 3 | U1+ measuring input for Pt 100 |
| 4 | U1- measuring input for Pt 100 |
| 5 | I2+ constant current for Pt 100 |
| 6 | I2- constant current for Pt 100 |
| 7 | U2+ measuring input for Pt 100 |
| 8 | U2- measuring input for Pt 100 |
| 9 | I3+ constant current for Pt 100 |
| 10 | I3- constant current for Pt 100 |
| 11 | U3+ measuring input for Pt 100 |
| 12 | U3- measuring input for Pt 100 |
| 13 | not assigned |
| 14 | analogue input 1 -10V to +10V |
| 15 | analogue input 1 0V (reference potential) |
| 16 | analogue input 2 -10V to +10V |
| 17 | analogue input 2 0V (reference potential) |
| 18 | analogue input 3 -10V to +10V |
| 19 | analogue input 3 0V (reference potential) |
| 20 to 25 | not assigned |
| chassis | external shield |





6.1.5 Pin layout of the drive control board LE 426PA

X15 speed encoder of X-axis
X16 speed encoder of Y-axis
X17 speed encoder of Z-axis
X18 speed encoder of IV. axis
X19 speed encoder of V. axis
X20 speed encoder of spindle



maximum input frequency: 350kHz
voltage interface 1Vpp
flange socket with male insert (25-pin)

| Logic Unit | | AK Id.No. 289 440 .. | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| D-Sub connector (male) 25-pin | Assignment | D-Sub connector (female) 25-pin | | D-Sub connector (female) 17-pin |
| 1 | (U _P) + 5 V or + 6.4V ¹⁾ | 1 | brown/green | 10 |
| 2 | 0 V (U _N) | 2 | white/green | 7 |
| 3 | A+ | 3 | green/black | 1 |
| 4 | A- | 4 | red/black | 2 |
| 5 | 0 V | 5 | | |
| 6 | B+ | 6 | blue/black | 11 |
| 7 | B- | 7 | yellow/black | 12 |
| 8 | 0 V | 8 | internal shield | 17 |
| 9 | not assigned | 9 | | |
| 10 | 0 V | 10 | | |
| 11 | not assigned | 11 | | |
| 12 | not assigned | 12 | | |
| 13 | temperature + | 13 | yellow | 8 |
| 14 | + 5 V or not assigned ¹⁾ | 14 | blue | 16 |
| 15 | analogue output (test) | 15 | | |
| 16 | 0 V | 16 | white | 15 |
| 17 | R+ | 17 | red | 3 |
| 18 | R- | 18 | black | 13 |
| 19 | C+ | 19 | green | 5 |
| 20 | C- | 20 | brown | 6 |
| 21 | D+ | 21 | grey | 14 |
| 22 | D- | 22 | pink | 4 |
| 23 | + 5 V (test) | 23 | | |
| 24 | 0 V | 24 | | |
| 25 | temperature - | 25 | violet | 9 |
| chassis | external shield | chassis | external shield | chassis |





X51 Output to power stage X-axis
X52 Output to power stage Y-axis
X53 Output to power stage Z-axis
X54 Output to power stage IV. axis
X55 Output to power stage V. axis
X56 Output to power stage spindle
 flange socket with female insert (15-pin)



| Logic Unit | | VB Id.No. 289 208 .. | | | Expansion Card Id.No. 291 070 01 | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| D-Sub connector (female) 15-pin | Assignment | D-Sub connector (male) 15-pin | | D-Sub connector (female) 15-pin | X1, X2 D-Sub connector (female) 15-pin | |
| 1 | not assigned | 1 | black | 1 | 1 | |
| 2 | PWM U ₁ | 2 | blue | 2 | 2 | |
| 3 | PWM U ₂ | 3 | grey | 3 | 3 | |
| 4 | PWM U ₃ | 4 | white | 4 | 4 | |
| 5 | reset | 5 | green | 5 | 5 | |
| 6 | standby | 6 | white/green | 6 | 6 | |
| 7 | I _{act1} 2- | 7 | grey/pink | 7 | 7 | |
| 8 | I _{act1} 1- | 8 | black | 8 | 8 | |
| 9 | 0V U ₁ | 9 | red | 9 | 9 | |
| 10 | 0V U ₂ | 10 | pink | 10 | 10 | |
| 11 | 0V U ₃ | 11 | brown | 11 | 11 | |
| 12 | 0V (analogue) | 12 | yellow | 12 | 12 | |
| 13 | temperature warn. | 13 | brown/green | 13 | 13 | |
| 14 | I _{act1} 2+ | 14 | red/blue | 14 | 14 | |
| 15 | I _{ist1} + | 15 | violet | 15 | 15 | |
| chassis | external shield | chassis | ext. shield | chassis | chassis | |

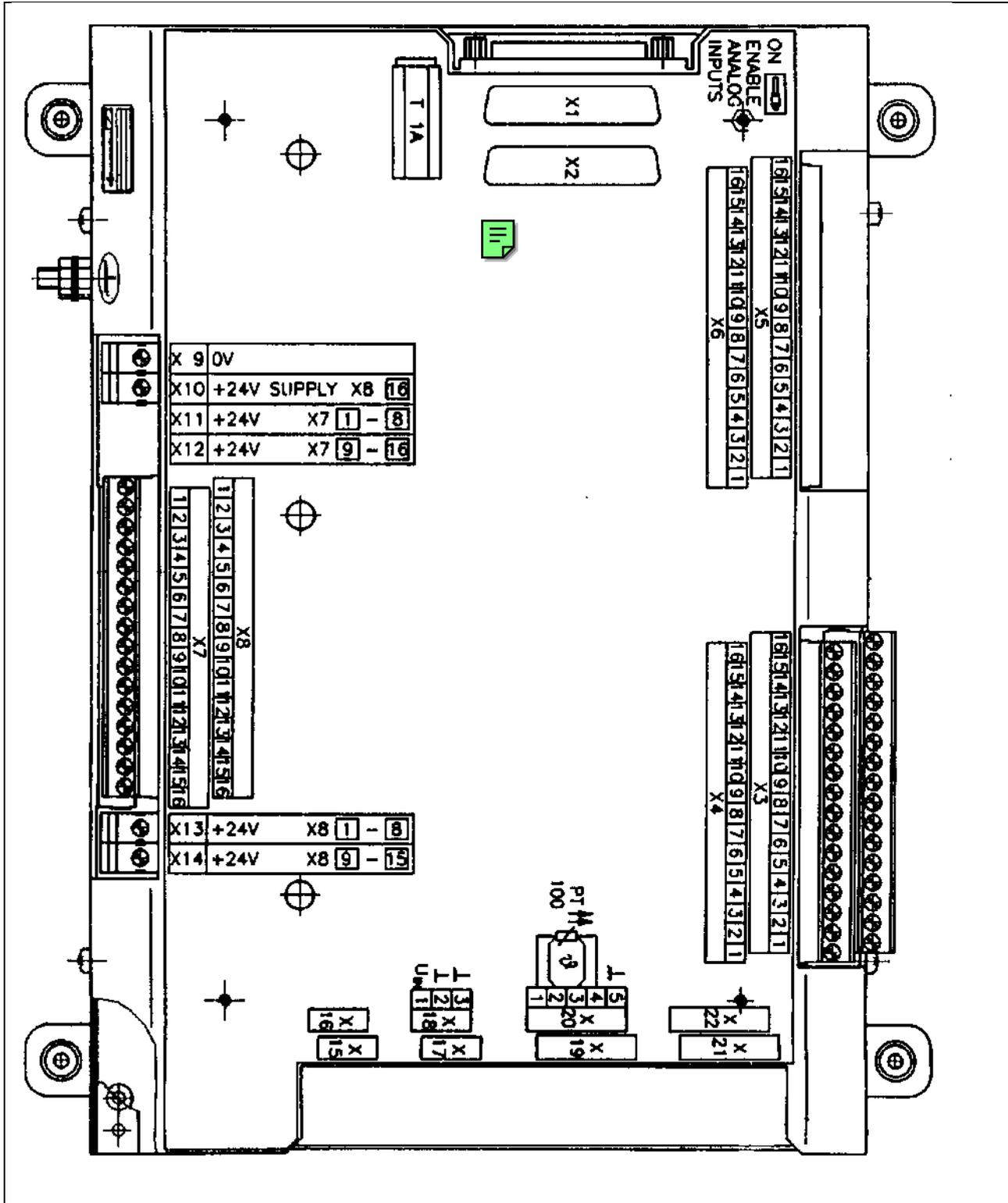
logic level: 5V
 analogue signals I_{act1}: ± 7.5V
 maximum PWM frequency: 5 kHz

X57 reserved



6.2 Connectors on the PLC Expansion Boards

6.2.1 Connectors on PL 405B





6.2.2 Pin layout of PL 405B

X1 Connection to LE or to 1. PL

| Logic Unit | | VB Id.No. 289 111 .. | | | 1. PL 410 B | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| D-Sub connector (male) 25-pin | Assignment | D-Sub connector (female) 25-pin | | D-Sub connector (male) 25-pin | X1 D-Sub connector (female) 25-pin | Assignment |
| 1 | 0 V | 1 | brown, yellow, pink, red, violet | 1 | 1 | 0 V |
| 2 | 0 V | 2 | red/blue, brown/green, yellow/brown, grey/brown, pink/brown | 2 | 2 | 0 V |
| 3 | 0 V | 3 | brown/blue, brown/red, brown/black, yellow/grey, yellow/pink | 3 | 3 | 0 V |
| 4 | serial IN 2 | 4 | grey/green | 4 | 4 | serial IN 2 |
| 5 | do not assign | 5 | white/green | 5 | 5 | address 6 |
| 6 | do not assign | 6 | pink/green | 6 | 6 | INTERRUPT |
| 7 | RESET | 7 | green/blue | 7 | 7 | RESET |
| 8 | WRITE EXTERN | 8 | white/blue | 8 | 8 | WRITE EXTERN |
| 9 | WRITE EXTERN | 9 | white/red | 9 | 9 | WRITE EXTERN |
| 10 | address 5 | 10 | grey/pink | 10 | 10 | address 5 |
| 11 | address 3 | 11 | blue | 11 | 11 | address 3 |
| 12 | address 1 | 12 | green | 12 | 12 | address 1 |
| 13 | do not assign | 13 | | 13 | 13 | do not assign |
| 14 | + 12 V (from PL) | 14 | yellow/blue, pink/blue, yellow/black | 14 | 14 | + 12 V |
| 15 | + 12 V (from PL) | 15 | yellow/red, grey/red, pink/red | 15 | 15 | + 12 V |
| 16 | board ID | 16 | grey/blue | 16 | 16 | board ID 2 |
| 17 | do not assign | 17 | green/black | 17 | 17 | board ID 1 |
| 18 | do not assign | 18 | white/yellow | 18 | 18 | address 7 |
| 19 | serial IN 1 | 19 | white/black | 19 | 19 | serial IN 1 |
| 20 | EMERG. STOP | 20 | green/red | 20 | 20 | EMERG. STOP |
| 21 | serial OUT | 21 | white/grey | 21 | 21 | serial OUT |
| 22 | serial OUT | 22 | white/pink | 22 | 22 | serial OUT |
| 23 | address 4 | 23 | black | 23 | 23 | address 4 |
| 24 | address 2 | 24 | grey | 24 | 24 | address 2 |
| 25 | address 0 | 25 | white | 25 | 25 | address 0 |
| chassis | external shield | chassis | external shield | chassis | chassis | external shield |





X2 Connection to 2. PL

| 1. PL 410 B | | VB Id.No. 289 111 .. | | | 2. PL 410 B | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| X2 D-Sub connector (male) 25-pin | Assignment | D-Sub connector (female) 25-pin | | D-Sub connector (male) 25-pin | X1 D-Sub connector (female) 25-pin | Assignment |
| 1 | 0 V | 1 | brown, yellow, pink, red, violet | 1 | 1 | 0 V |
| 2 | 0 V | 2 | red/blue, brown/green, yellow/brown, grey/brown, pink/brown | 2 | 2 | 0 V |
| 3 | 0 V | 3 | brown/blue, brown/red, brown/black, yellow/grey, yellow/pink | 3 | 3 | 0 V |
| 4 | do not assign | 4 | grey/green | 4 | 4 | serial IN 2 |
| 5 | address 6 | 5 | white/green | 5 | 5 | address 6 |
| 6 | INTERRUPT | 6 | pink/green | 6 | 6 | INTERRUPT |
| 7 | RESET | 7 | green/blue | 7 | 7 | RESET |
| 8 | WRITE EXTERN | 8 | white/blue | 8 | 8 | WRITE EXTERN |
| 9 | WRITE EXTERN | 9 | white/red | 9 | 9 | WRITE EXTERN |
| 10 | address 5 | 10 | grey/pink | 10 | 10 | address 5 |
| 11 | address 3 | 11 | blue | 11 | 11 | address 3 |
| 12 | address 1 | 12 | green | 12 | 12 | address 1 |
| 13 | do not assign | 13 | | 13 | 13 | do not assign |
| 14 | board ID 4 | 14 | yellow/blue, pink/blue, yellow/black | 14 | 14 | + 12 V |
| 15 | board ID 3 | 15 | yellow/red, grey/red, pink/red | 15 | 15 | + 12 V |
| 16 | board ID 2 | 16 | grey/blue | 16 | 16 | board ID 2 |
| 17 | board ID 1 | 17 | green/black | 17 | 17 | board ID 1 |
| 18 | address 7 | 18 | white/yellow | 18 | 18 | address 7 |
| 19 | serial IN 1 | 19 | white/black | 19 | 19 | serial IN 1 |
| 20 | EMERG. STOP | 20 | green/red | 20 | 20 | EMERG. STOP |
| 21 | serial OUT | 21 | white/grey | 21 | 21 | serial OUT |
| 22 | serial OUT | 22 | white/pink | 22 | 22 | serial OUT |
| 23 | address 4 | 23 | black | 23 | 23 | address 4 |
| 24 | address 2 | 24 | grey | 24 | 24 | address 2 |
| 25 | address 0 | 25 | white | 25 | 25 | address 0 |
| chassis | external shield | chassis | external shield | chassis | chassis | external shield |





| X3 PLC inputs | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | I64 |
| 2 | I65 |
| 3 | I66 |
| 4 | I67 |
| 5 | I68 |
| 6 | I69 |
| 7 | I70 |
| 8 | I71 |
| 9 | I72 |
| 10 | I73 |
| 11 | I74 |
| 12 | I75 |
| 13 | I76 |
| 14 | I77 |
| 15 | I78 |
| 16 | I79 |

| X4 PLC inputs | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | I80 |
| 2 | I81 |
| 3 | I82 |
| 4 | I83 |
| 5 | I84 |
| 6 | I85 |
| 7 | I86 |
| 8 | I87 |
| 9 | I88 |
| 10 | I89 |
| 11 | I90 |
| 12 | I91 |
| 13 | I92 |
| 14 | I93 |
| 15 | I94 |
| 16 | I95 |

| X8 PLC outputs and "control is ready" | |
|--|-------------------|
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | O48 |
| 2 | O49 |
| 3 | O50 |
| 4 | O51 |
| 5 | O52 |
| 6 | O53 |
| 7 | O54 |
| 8 | O55 |
| 9 | O56 |
| 10 | O57 |
| 11 | O58 |
| 12 | O59 |
| 13 | O60 |
| 14 | O61 |
| 15 | O62 |
| 16 | Control is ready |

| X9, X10, X13, X14 Power supply of PL 405B | |
|--|--|
| <i>Terminal</i> | <i>Assignment</i> |
| X9 | 0V |
| X10 | +24 V- supply of logic unit and "control is ready" |
| X13 | +24 V- supply of outputs O48 - O55 |
| X14 | +24 V- supply of outputs O56 - O62 |





6.2.4 Pin layout of PL 410B

X1 Connection to LE or to 1. PL

| Logic Unit | | VB Id.No. 289 111 .. | | | 1. PL 410 B | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|
| D-Sub connector (male) 25-pin | Assignment | D-Sub connector (female) 25-pin | | D-Sub connector (male) 25-pin | X1 D-Sub connector (female) 25-pin | Assignment |
| 1 | 0 V | 1 | brown, yellow, pink, red, violet | 1 | 1 | 0 V |
| 2 | 0 V | 2 | red/blue, brown/green, yellow/brown, grey/brown, pink/brown | 2 | 2 | 0 V |
| 3 | 0 V | 3 | brown/blue, brown/red, brown /black, yellow/grey, yellow/pink | 3 | 3 | 0 V |
| 4 | serial IN 2 | 4 | grey/green | 4 | 4 | serial IN 2 |
| 5 | do not assign | 5 | white/green | 5 | 5 | address 6 |
| 6 | do not assign | 6 | pink/green | 6 | 6 | INTERRUPT |
| 7 | RESET | 7 | green/blue | 7 | 7 | RESET |
| 8 | WRITE EXTERN | 8 | white/blue | 8 | 8 | WRITE EXTERN |
| 9 | WRITE EXTERN | 9 | white/red | 9 | 9 | WRITE EXTERN |
| 10 | address 5 | 10 | grey/pink | 10 | 10 | address 5 |
| 11 | address 3 | 11 | blue | 11 | 11 | address 3 |
| 12 | address 1 | 12 | green | 12 | 12 | address 1 |
| 13 | do not assign | 13 | | 13 | 13 | do not assign |
| 14 | + 12 V (from PL) | 14 | yellow/blue, pink/blue, yellow/black | 14 | 14 | + 12 V |
| 15 | + 12 V (from PL) | 15 | yellow/red, grey/red, pink/red | 15 | 15 | + 12 V |
| 16 | board ID | 16 | grey/blue | 16 | 16 | board ID 2 |
| 17 | do not assign | 17 | green/black | 17 | 17 | board ID 1 |
| 18 | do not assign | 18 | white/yellow | 18 | 18 | address 7 |
| 19 | serial IN 1 | 19 | white/black | 19 | 19 | serial IN 1 |
| 20 | EMERG. STOP | 20 | green/red | 20 | 20 | EMERG. STOP |
| 21 | serial OUT | 21 | white/grey | 21 | 21 | serial OUT |
| 22 | serial OUT | 22 | white/pink | 22 | 22 | serial OUT |
| 23 | address 4 | 23 | black | 23 | 23 | address 4 |
| 24 | address 2 | 24 | grey | 24 | 24 | address 2 |
| 25 | address 0 | 25 | white | 25 | 25 | address 0 |
| chassis | ext. shield | chassis | ext. shield | chassis | chassis | ext. shield |



**X2 Connection to 2. PL**

| 1. PL 410 B | | VB Id.No. 289 111 .. | | | 2. PL 410 B | |
|-------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|
| D-Sub connector (male) 25-pin | Assignment | D-Sub connector (female) 25-pin | | D-Sub connector (male) 25-pin | X1 D-Sub connector (female) 25-pin | Assignment |
| 1 | 0 V | 1 | brown, yellow, pink, red, violet | 1 | 1 | 0 V |
| 2 | 0 V | 2 | red/blue, brown/green, yellow/brown, grey/brown, pink/brown | 2 | 2 | 0 V |
| 3 | 0 V | 3 | brown/blue, brown/red, brown/black, yellow/grey, yellow/pink | 3 | 3 | 0 V |
| 4 | do not assign | 4 | grey/green | 4 | 4 | serial IN 2 |
| 5 | address 6 | 5 | white/green | 5 | 5 | address 6 |
| 6 | INTERRUPT | 6 | pink/green | 6 | 6 | INTERRUPT |
| 7 | RESET | 7 | green/blue | 7 | 7 | RESET |
| 8 | WRITE EXTERN | 8 | white/blue | 8 | 8 | WRITE EXTERN |
| 9 | WRITE EXTERN | 9 | white/red | 9 | 9 | WRITE EXTERN |
| 10 | address 5 | 10 | grey/pink | 10 | 10 | address 5 |
| 11 | address 3 | 11 | blue | 11 | 11 | address 3 |
| 12 | address 1 | 12 | green | 12 | 12 | address 1 |
| 13 | do not assign | 13 | | 13 | 13 | do not assign |
| 14 | board ID 4 | 14 | yellow/blue, pink/blue, yellow/black | 14 | 14 | + 12 V |
| 15 | board ID 3 | 15 | yellow/red, grey/red, pink/red | 15 | 15 | + 12 V |
| 16 | board ID 2 | 16 | grey/blue | 16 | 16 | board ID 2 |
| 17 | board ID 1 | 17 | green/black | 17 | 17 | board ID 1 |
| 18 | address 7 | 18 | white/yellow | 18 | 18 | address 7 |
| 19 | serial IN 1 | 19 | white/black | 19 | 19 | serial IN 1 |
| 20 | EMERG. STOP | 20 | green/red | 20 | 20 | EMERG. STOP |
| 21 | serial OUT | 21 | white/grey | 21 | 21 | serial OUT |
| 22 | serial OUT | 22 | white/pink | 22 | 22 | serial OUT |
| 23 | address 4 | 23 | black | 23 | 23 | address 4 |
| 24 | address 2 | 24 | grey | 24 | 24 | address 2 |
| 25 | address 0 | 25 | white | 25 | 25 | address 0 |
| chassis | ext. shield | chassis | ext. shield | chassis | chassis | ext. shield |





| X3 PLC inputs | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | I64 |
| 2 | I65 |
| 3 | I66 |
| 4 | I67 |
| 5 | I68 |
| 6 | I69 |
| 7 | I70 |
| 8 | I71 |
| 9 | I72 |
| 10 | I73 |
| 11 | I74 |
| 12 | I75 |
| 13 | I76 |
| 14 | I77 |
| 15 | I78 |
| 16 | I79 |

| X4 PLC inputs | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | I80 |
| 2 | I81 |
| 3 | I82 |
| 4 | I83 |
| 5 | I84 |
| 6 | I85 |
| 7 | I86 |
| 8 | I87 |
| 9 | I88 |
| 10 | I89 |
| 11 | I90 |
| 12 | I91 |
| 13 | I92 |
| 14 | I93 |
| 15 | I94 |
| 16 | I95 |

| X5 PLC inputs | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | I96 |
| 2 | I97 |
| 3 | I98 |
| 4 | I99 |
| 5 | I100 |
| 6 | I101 |
| 7 | I102 |
| 8 | I103 |
| 9 | I104 |
| 10 | I105 |
| 11 | I106 |
| 12 | I107 |
| 13 | I108 |
| 14 | I109 |
| 15 | I110 |
| 16 | I111 |

| X6 PLC inputs | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | I112 |
| 2 | I113 |
| 3 | I114 |
| 4 | I115 |
| 5 | I116 |
| 6 | I117 |
| 7 | I118 |
| 8 | I119 |
| 9 | I120 ¹⁾ |
| 10 | I121 ¹⁾ |
| 11 | I122 ¹⁾ |
| 12 | I123 ¹⁾ |
| 13 | I124 ¹⁾ |
| 14 | I125 ¹⁾ |
| 15 | I126 ¹⁾ |
| 16 | I127 ¹⁾ |

¹⁾ With active analogue inputs (depend on the position of the ENABLE ANALOGUE INPUTS switch on PL140) these PLC inputs and outputs are not available.





| X7 PLC outputs | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | O32 |
| 2 | O33 |
| 3 | O34 |
| 4 | O35 |
| 5 | O36 |
| 6 | O37 |
| 7 | O38 |
| 8 | O39 |
| 9 | O40 |
| 10 | O41 |
| 11 | O42 |
| 12 | O43 |
| 13 | O44 |
| 14 | O45 |
| 15 | O46 |
| 16 | O47 |

| X8 PLC outputs and "control is ready" | |
|--|-------------------|
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | O48 |
| 2 | O49 |
| 3 | O50 |
| 4 | O51 |
| 5 | O52 |
| 6 | O53 |
| 7 | O54 |
| 8 | O55 |
| 9 | O56 |
| 10 | O57 |
| 11 | O58 |
| 12 | O59 |
| 13 | O60 |
| 14 | O61 ¹⁾ |
| 15 | O62 ¹⁾ |
| 16 | control is ready |

¹⁾ With active analogue inputs (depend on the position of the ENABLE ANALOGUE INPUTS switch on PL140) these PLC inputs and outputs are not available.

| X9, X10, X11, X12, X13, X14 Power supply of the PL | |
|---|---|
| Terminal | Assignment |
| X9 | 0 V |
| X10 | +24 V- supply of logic and "control is ready" |
| X11 | +24 V- supply of outputs O32 - O39 |
| X12 | +24 V- supply of outputs O40 - O47 |
| X13 | +24 V- supply of outputs O48 - O55 |
| X14 | +24 V- supply of outputs O56 - O62 |
| X23 ¹⁾ PIN 1 | +24 V- supply of analogue part |
| X23 ¹⁾ PIN 2 | 0 V for analogue part |

| X15 ²⁾, X16 ²⁾, X17 ²⁾, X18 ²⁾ Analogue inputs \pm 10V | |
|--|----------------------------|
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | voltage input (\pm 10V) |
| 2 | 0V |
| 3 | shield |

| X19 ²⁾, X20 ²⁾, X21 ²⁾, X22 ²⁾ Inputs for PT 100 Thermistors Four-wire Connector with constant current source | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | I+ constant current for PT 100 |
| 2 | U+ measuring input |
| 3 | U- measuring input |
| 4 | I- constant current for PT 100 |
| 5 | shield |

²⁾ not inserted on PL 410B, version 12

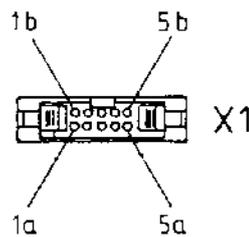
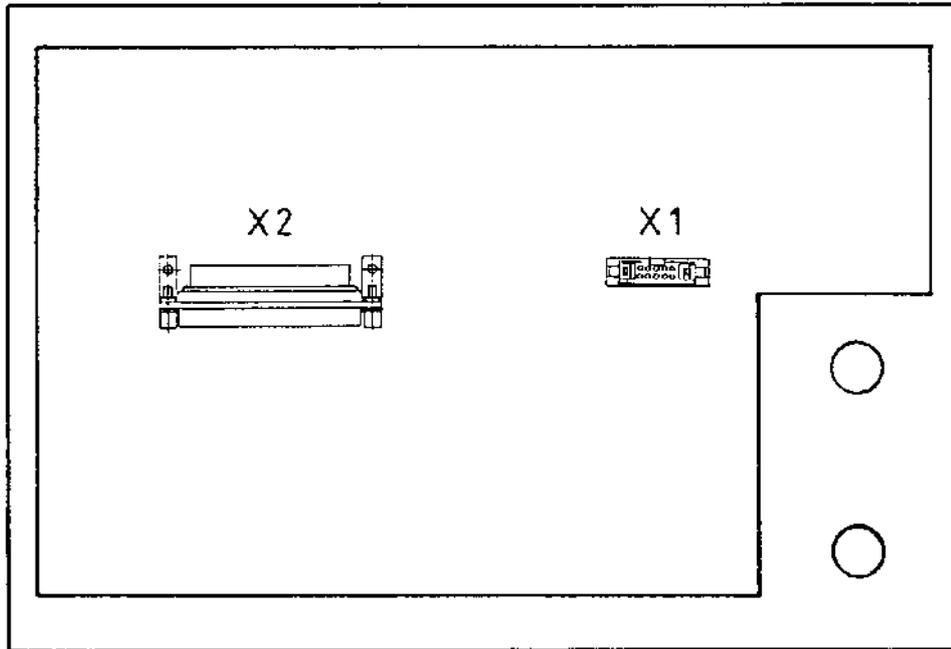




6.3 Connectors on the Keyboard Units



6.3.1 Connectors on TE 401



4820 E KD 6084





6.3.2 Pin layout of TE 401

| X1 Connection of the soft keys of the VDU | |
|--|---------------|
| plug-type connector with female insert (9-pin) | |
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | SL0 |
| 2 | SL1 |
| 3 | SL2 |
| 4 | SL3 |
| 5 | do not assign |
| 6 | RL15 |
| 7 | RL14 |
| 8 | RL13 |
| 9 | RL12 |

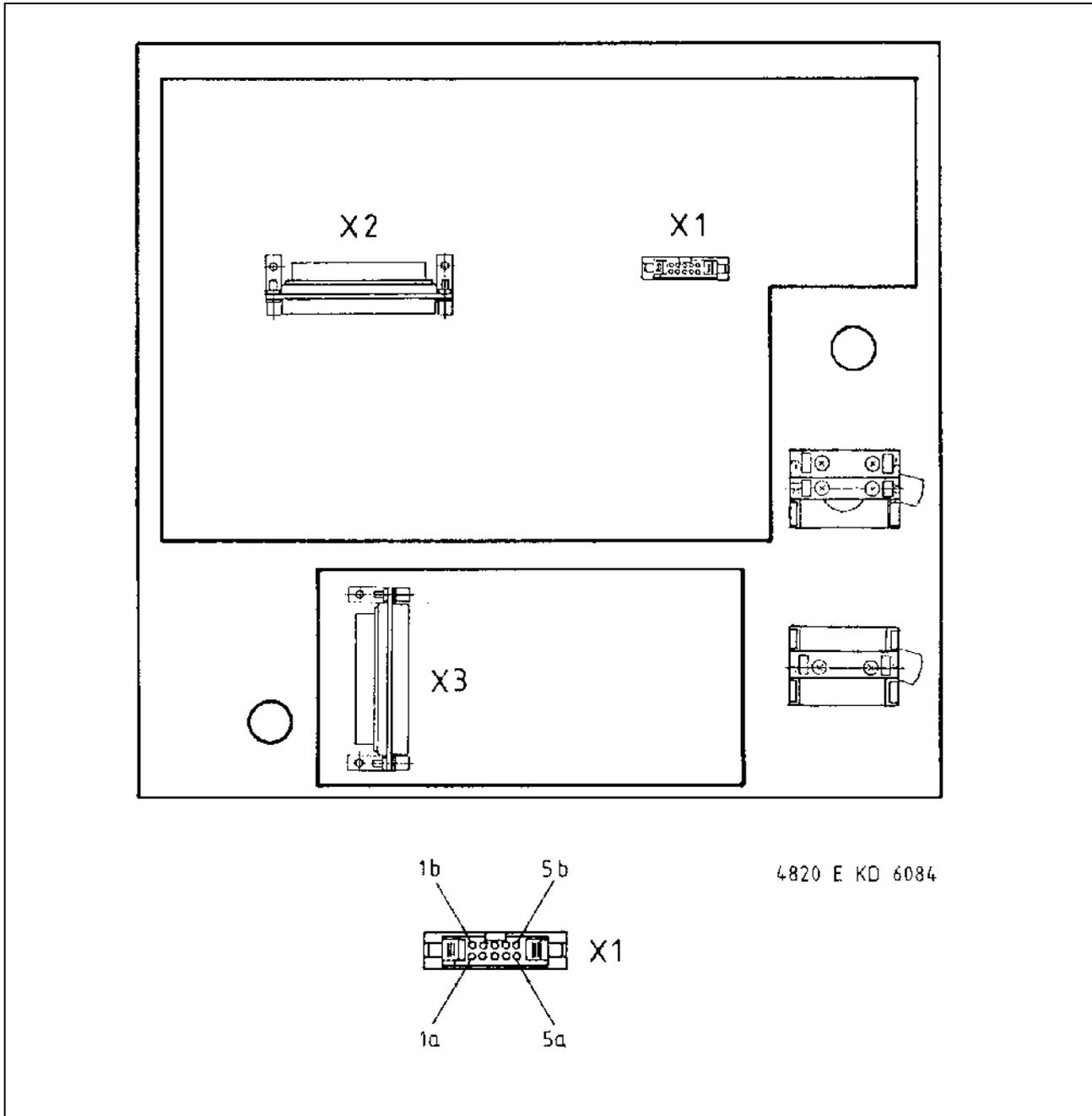
 = key matrix

| X2 Connection of the logic unit (LE) | |
|---|----------------------------|
| flange socket with male insert (37-pin) | |
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | RL0 |
| 2 | RL1 |
| 3 | RL2 |
| 4 | RL3 |
| 5 | RL4 |
| 6 | RL5 |
| 7 | RL6 |
| 8 | RL7 |
| 9 | RL8 |
| 10 | RL9 |
| 11 | RL10 |
| 12 | RL11 |
| 13 | RL12 |
| 14 | RL13 |
| 15 | RL14 |
| 16 | RL15 |
| 17 | RL16 |
| 18 | RL17 |
| 19 | RL18 |
| 20 | SL0 |
| 21 | SL1 |
| 22 | SL2 |
| 23 | SL3 |
| 24 | SL4 |
| 25 | SL5 |
| 26 | SL6 |
| 27 | SL7 |
| 28 | SL19 |
| 29 | SL20 |
| 30 | do not assign |
| 31 | RL21 |
| 32 | RL22 |
| 33 | RL23 |
| 34 | spindle override (wiper) |
| 35 | feed rate override (wiper) |
| 36 | + 5V |
| 37 | 0V |





6.3.3 Connectors on TE 411





6.3.4 Connectors on TE 411

| X1 Connection of the soft key of the VDU | |
|---|---------------|
| Flange socket with female insert(9-pin) | |
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | SL0 |
| 2 | SL1 |
| 3 | SL2 |
| 4 | SL3 |
| 5 | do not assign |
| 6 | RL15 |
| 7 | RL14 |
| 8 | RL13 |
| 9 | RL12 |

| X2 Connection to the logic unit | |
|--|----------------------------|
| flange socket with male insert(37-pin) | |
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | RL0 |
| 2 | RL1 |
| 3 | RL2 |
| 4 | RL3 |
| 5 | RL4 |
| 6 | RL5 |
| 7 | RL6 |
| 8 | RL7 |
| 9 | RL8 |
| 10 | RL9 |
| 11 | RL10 |
| 12 | RL11 |
| 13 | RL12 |
| 14 | RL13 |
| 15 | RL14 |
| 16 | RL15 |
| 17 | RL16 |
| 18 | RL17 |
| 19 | RL18 |
| 20 | SL0 |
| 21 | SL1 |
| 22 | SL2 |
| 23 | SL3 |
| 24 | SL4 |
| 25 | SL5 |
| 26 | SL6 |
| 27 | SL7 |
| 28 | RL19 |
| 29 | RL20 |
| 30 | do not assign |
| 31 | RL21 |
| 32 | RL22 |
| 33 | RL23 |
| 34 | spindle override (wiper) |
| 35 | feed rate override (wiper) |
| 36 | + 5V |
| 37 | 0V |

| X3 Connection to the logic unit | |
|--|---|
| flange socket with male insert(37-pin) | |
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | I 128 unlock shelter door ³⁾ |
| 2 | I 129 coolant ON/OFF |
| 3 | I 130 spindle OFF |
| 4 | I 131 NC OFF |
| 5 | I 132 NC ON |
| 6 | I 133 axis dir. button X- 1) X+ 2) |
| 7 | I 134 axis dir. button Y- 1) Z- 2) |
| 8 | I 135 axis dir. button Z- 1) Y- 2) |
| 9 | I 136 axis dir. button Z+ 1) Y+ 2) |
| 10 | I 137 axis dir. button Y+ 1) Z+ 2) |
| 11 | I 138 axis dir. button X+ 1) X- 2) |
| 12 | I 139 axis dir. button IV+ |
| 13 | I 140 axis dir. button IV- |
| 14 | I 141 rapid traverse |
| 15 | I 142 spindle ON |
| 16 | do not assign |
| 17 | do not assign |
| 18 | do not assign |
| 19 | I 146 axis dir. button V+ |
| 20 | I 147 axis dir. button V- |
| 21 | I 148 spindle incremental jog |
| 22 - 35 | do not assign |
| 36, 37 | + 24V - PLC |

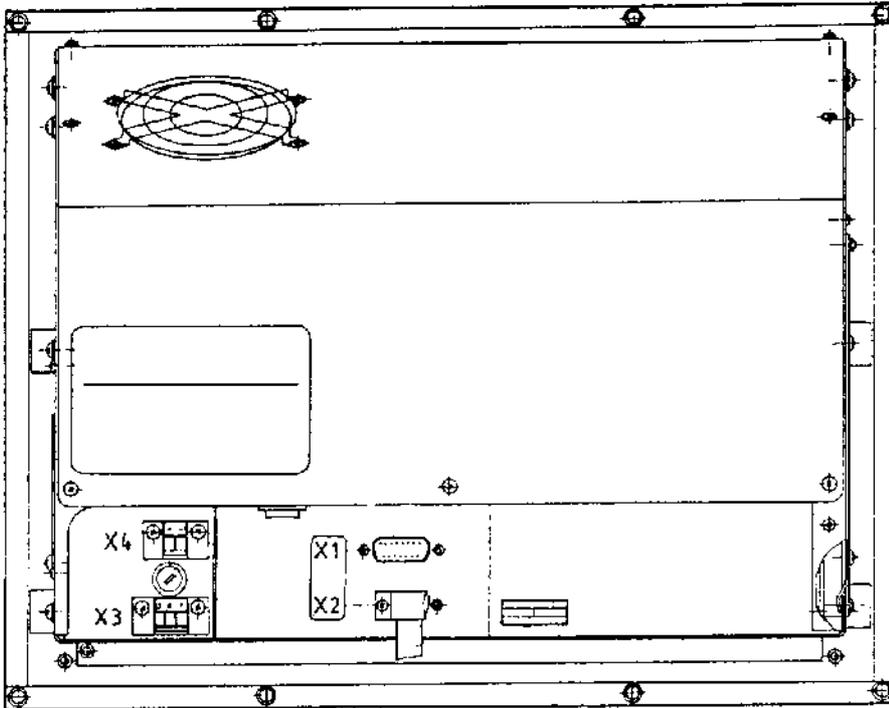
 = key matrix

- 1) = TE version 01/03
- 2) = TE version 02/04
- 3) = TE Id.No. 264 105 05/06



6.4 Connectors on the Visual Display Unit

6.4.1. Connectors on the VDU BC 110 B



X1 Connection of logic unit flange socket with male insert (15-pin)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
|---------|------------|
| 7 | R-analog |
| 9 | V-sync |
| 10 | H-sync |
| 11 | 0V |
| 14 | Y-analog |
| 15 | B-analog |

X2 Connection of the soft keys to the keyboard unit

flange socket with male insert (9-pin)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
|---------|------------|
| 1 | SL0 |
| 2 | SL1 |
| 3 | SL2 |
| 4 | SL3 |
| 6 | RL15 |
| 7 | RL14 |
| 8 | RL13 |
| 9 | RL12 |

X3 Power connector

Terminal strip (3-pin)

Assignment as labelled

X4 Test output

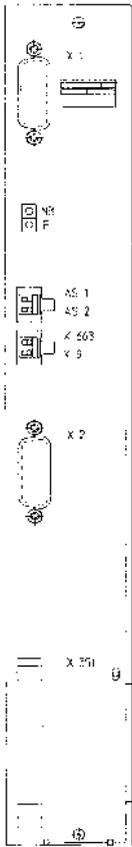
Terminal strip (2-pin)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
|---------|------------|
| + | 6V |
| - | 0V |

 = key matrix



6.5 Connectors on the Interface Board



- X1 and X2 Connection of power stage (X51 to X56) of LE 426PA
- X351 SIMODRIVE device bus
- NB = not ready
monitoring of U_z, temperature (power stage), power supply and pulse enable
- IF = pulse enable
- AS1 contact 1 of normally closed contact
- AS2 contact 2 of normally closed contact
- K663 safety relay for pulse enable
- K9 supply voltage from SIMODRIVE device bus

X1, X2 Connection of LE 426PA

D-Sub connector (male) 15-pin

| Pin No. | Assignment |
|---------|---|
| 1 | not assigned |
| 2 | PWM U ₁ |
| 3 | PWM U ₂ |
| 4 | PWM U ₃ |
| 5 | $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ |
| 6 | standby |
| 7 | lactl 2- |
| 8 | lactl 1- |
| 9 | OV U ₁ |
| 10 | OV U ₂ |
| 11 | OV U ₃ |
| 12 | OV (analog) |
| 13 | $\overline{\text{temperature warning}}$ |
| 14 | lactl 2+ |
| 15 | lactl 1+ |
| chassis | external shield |

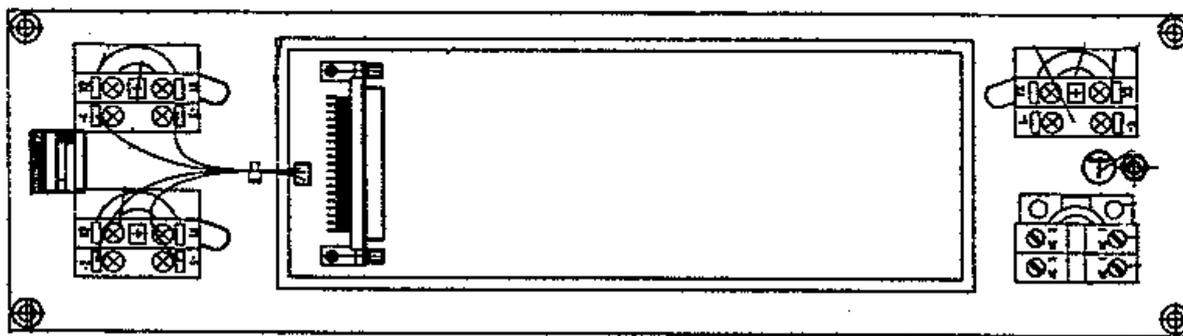


The interface complies with the recommendations in VDE 0160, 5.88 for separation from line power.





6.6 Connectors on the Machine Operating Panel MB 410

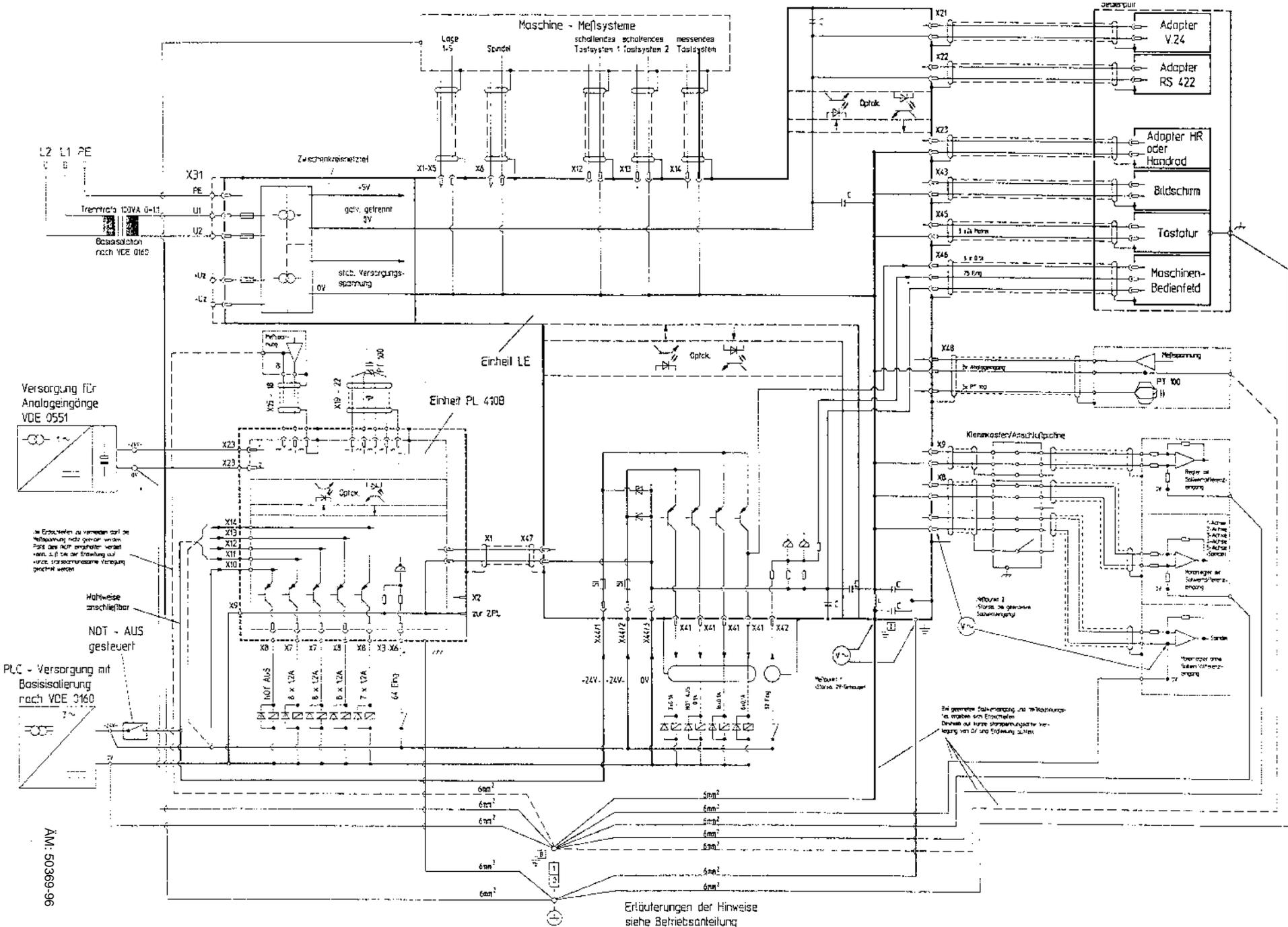


Connection to TNC

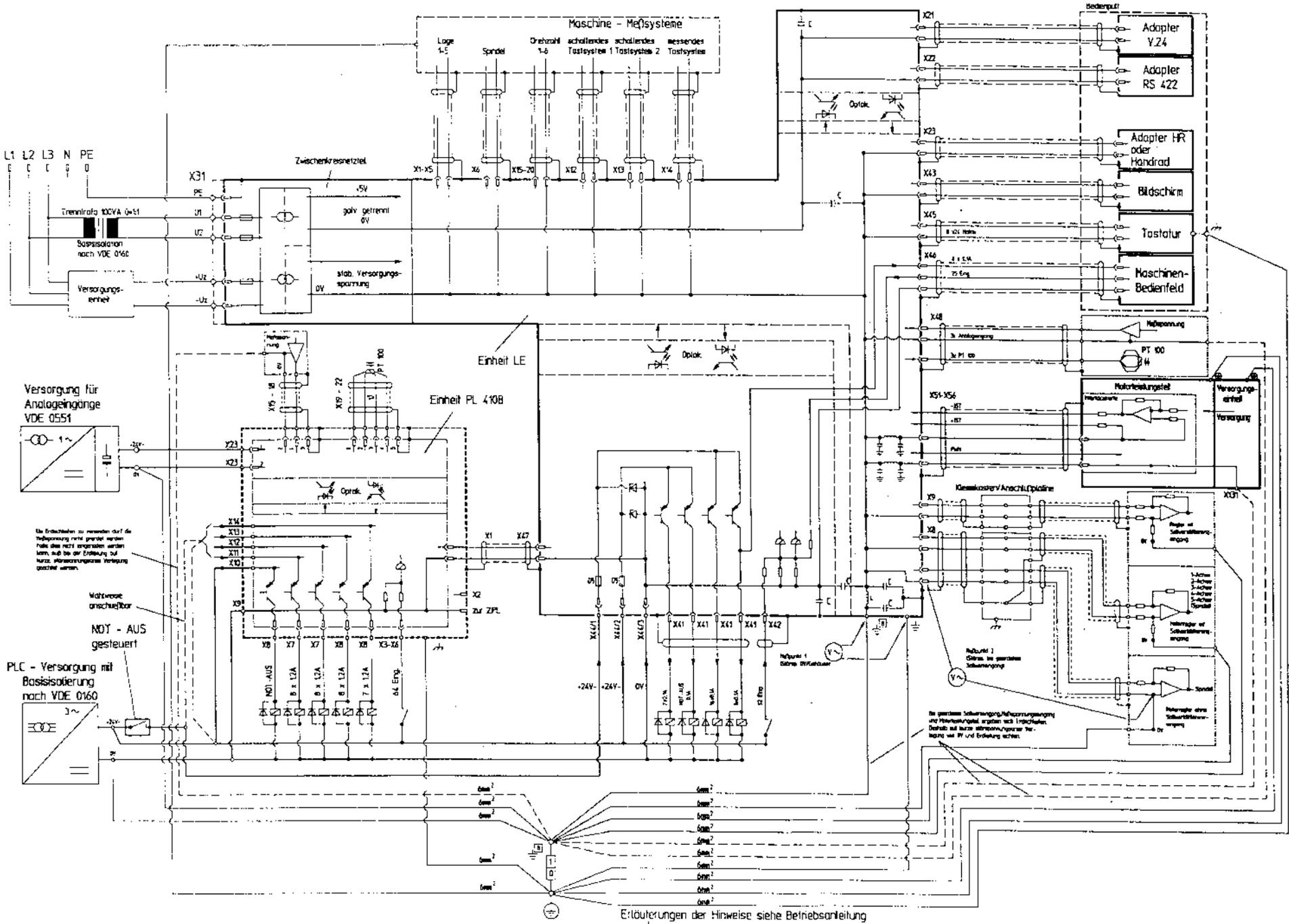
Flange socket with male insert (37-pin)

| MB 410 | |
|---------|----------------|
| PIN | Key |
| 1 | X- |
| 2 | Y- |
| 3 | Z- |
| 4 | IV- |
| 5 | V- |
| 6 | X+ |
| 7 | Y+ |
| 8 | Z+ |
| 9 | IV+ |
| 10 | V+ |
| 11 | FN1 |
| 12 | FN2 |
| 13 | FN3 |
| 14 | FN4 |
| 15 | FN5 |
| 16 | spindle on |
| 17 | spindle off |
| 18 | coolant on/off |
| 19 | NC start |
| 20 | NC stop |
| 21 | rapid traverse |
| 22 | black |
| 23 | black |
| 24 - 37 | not assigned |
| chassis | |

The keys for "Control voltage on", "NC stop" and "NC start" are equipped with lamps which are powered externally with +24V at X2 + ⇒ +24V DC and X1 – ⇒ 0V.



AM: 50369-96



Erläuterungen der Hinweise siehe Betriebsanleitung



Versorgung für
Analogeingänge
VDE 0551

Die Erdschleifen zu vermeiden darf die
Hilfsversorgung nicht geerdet werden
falls diese nicht angeschlossen werden
kann, muß bei der Erdleitung auf
kurze Stromschleifenbeschränkung
geachtet werden.

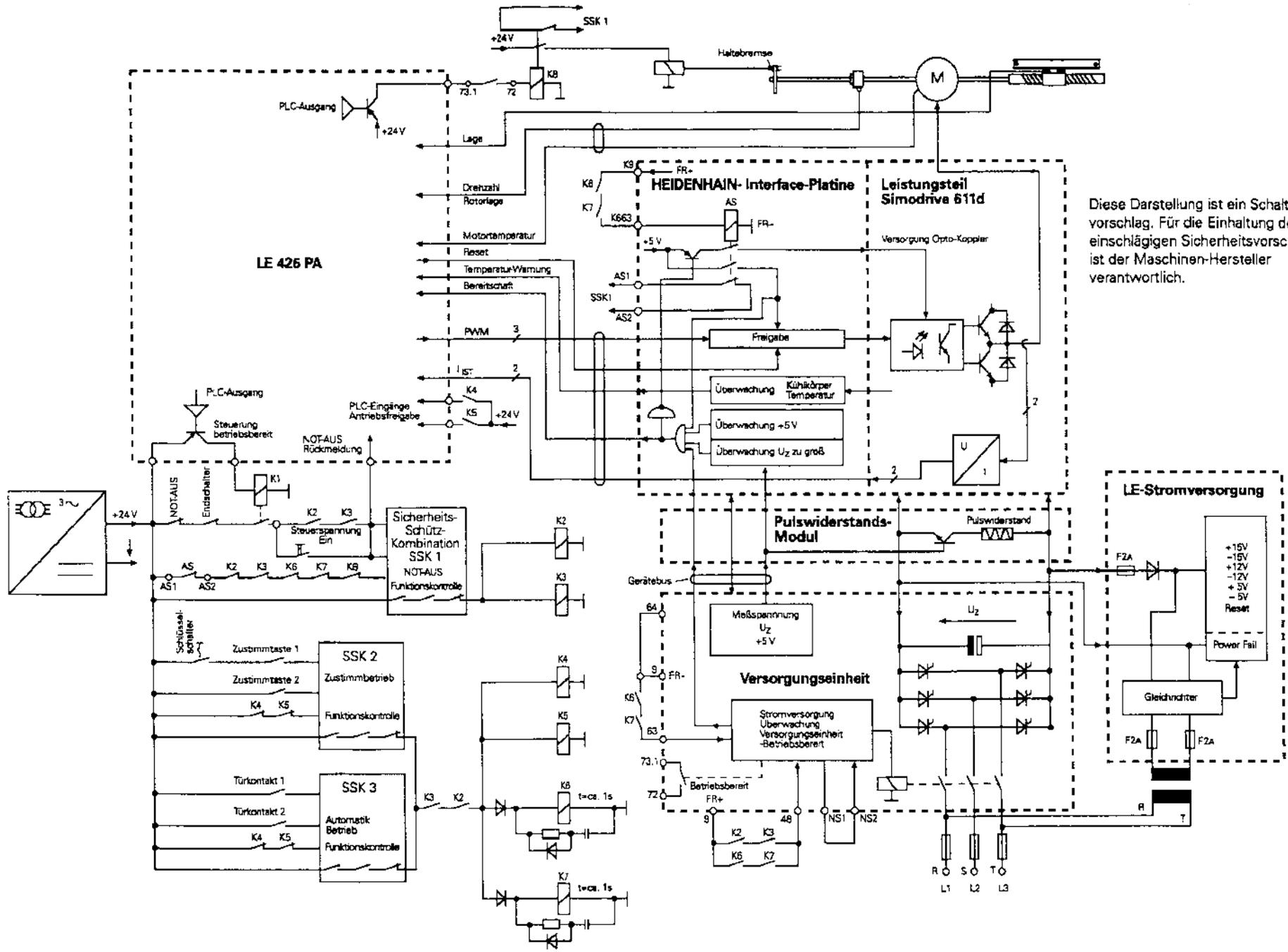
Mehrere
anschließbar
NOT - AUS
gesteuert

PLC - Versorgung mit
Basisisolation
nach VDE 0160

Im gesamten Schaltungs-/Anschlußplan
sind die Hilfsleistungen, die mit Erdchleifen
betrieben sind, durch gestrichelte Linien
gekennzeichnet. Bei der Erdleitung achten.

1-Achse
2-Achse
3-Achse
4-Achse
5-Achse
Spindel

Mikroträger
Mikroträger ohne
Schaltkreislösung

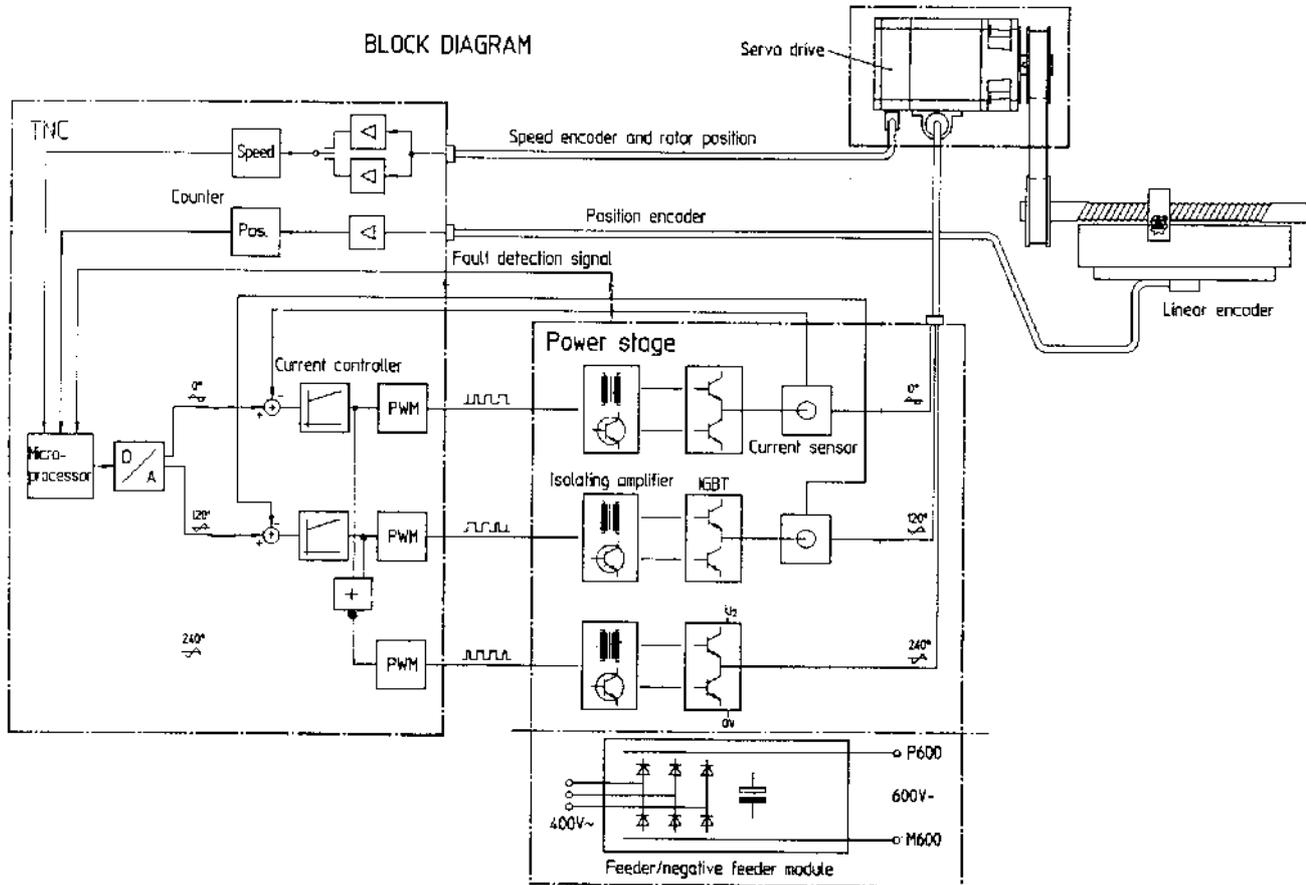


Diese Darstellung ist ein Schaltungsvorschlag. Für die Einhaltung der einschlägigen Sicherheitsvorschriften ist der Maschinen-Hersteller verantwortlich.





Block Diagram: TNC 426 PA / Drive





9. Board Descriptions

LE 426 CA/CE

Processor board

- **Interface**

Data interface V.24/RS-232-C
 Data interface V.11/RS-422
 Serial handwheel
 Position encoder inputs
 3-D touch probes

- **Monitoring**

Position encoder inputs
 Axis positions
 Program memory
 Data processing
 EMERGENCY STOP

- **Storage**

Operating program (NC software)

PLC Graphics Board

- **Interface**

57 PLC inputs
 31 PLC outputs
 Visual display unit
 Keyboard unit
 Machine operating panel
 PLC expansion boards

- **Monitoring**

Temperature
 Voltages
 Buffer battery

LE 426 PA/PE

Processor board

- **Interface**

Data interface V.24/RS-232-C
 Data interface V.11/RS-422
 Serial handwheel
 Position encoder inputs
 3-D touch probes

- **Monitoring**

Position encoder inputs
 Axis positions
 Program memory
 Data processing
 EMERGENCY STOP

- **Storage**

Operating program (NC software)

PLC Graphics Board

- **Interface**

57 PLC inputs
 31 PLC outputs
 Visual display unit
 Keyboard unit
 Machine operating panel
 PLC expansion boards

- **Monitoring**

Temperature
 Voltages
 Buffer battery

Drive Control Board

- **Interface**

Speed encoder inputs
 Connection of power stage

- **Monitoring**

Temperature of the motor
 Temperature of the servo amplifier (see PLC module 9160)
 Speed encoder inputs



10. Power Supply

10.1 External Power Supply Requirements

10.1.1 NC Power Supply (dc-link power supply)

LE 426CA:

For LE 426CA an NC power supply of 140 V~ to 450 V~ at the terminals U1 and U2 is required. The monitor of the supply voltage can be switched off via module 9167.

To observe the European standards for electromagnetic compatibility (EN 55022), LE 426 may only be connected to the public AC line via an isolating transformer or in connection with a line filter. Among other things these standards have to be observed to attach the CE label.

If a line filter has already been installed for the supply voltage of the inverter, this voltage may also be used for LE 426CA.

LE 426PA:

For LE 426PA an NC power supply of 330 V~ to 450 V~ at the terminals U1 and U2 has to be applied. This voltage must be applied via an isolating transformer (100 VA) with basic insulation according to VDE 1060.

To ensure the power supply of the drive control in the case of power failure, the LE 426PA must be powered with the dc-link power of the servo amplifier (385 V~ to 660 V~) at the terminals +Uz and -Uz.

If the dc-link power is available immediately after power-on, the supply voltage at the terminals U1 and U2 is not required. In this case a bridge must be inserted between +Uz and U1. A short-time overvoltage (approx. 5 seconds) up to 720 V~ is permissible. If the voltage exceeds 720 V~, the NC switches off the pulse enable (Reset) for the IGBT of the power stage. The motors run out non-controlled and no power can be fed into the dc link.

If the voltage is lower than 385 V~ (power fail) the halting procedure for all drives is controlled. The monitor of the supply voltage can be switched on and off via the module 9167. If the voltage falls below 155 V~, the control is reset; the dc-link power supply switches off at 135 V~.

Voltages

| | DC Voltage +UZ/-UZ | AC Voltage U1/U2 |
|---|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Line voltage range I range II | 540 V/600 V 300 V | 400 V 220 V |
| Maximum input voltage ranges I and II short-time | 660 V 720 V | 450 V |
| Threshold for power-fail signal (≅ minimum input voltage) range I range II | 385 V 210 V | 330 V 185 V |
| Threshold for reset signal ranges I and II Cutoff of power supply unit | 155 V 135 V | 140 V 125 V |

Range I: power fail monitor active (via module 9167)

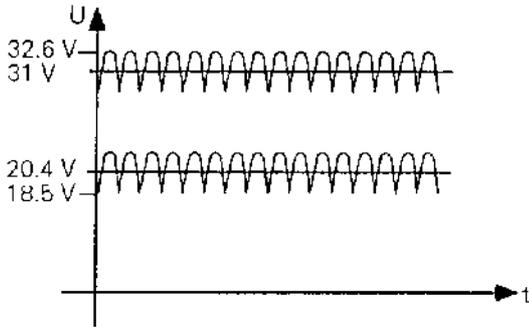
Range II: power fail monitor inactive (via module 9167)



10.1.2 PLC Power Supply

The PLC of the LE and the PL are operated with a control voltage of 24V- of the machine tool, generated according to IEC 742 EN 50 178 (basic insulation).

Superimposed AC voltage components arising from a non-controlled three-phase bridge connection with a ripple factor of 5% (see German standard DIN 40110/10.75, section 1.2) are permissible. Thus the highest



The 0V line of the PLC supply voltage must be connected to the signal ground of the machine via a ground connection ($\varnothing \geq 6\text{mm}^2$). (see grounding diagram)

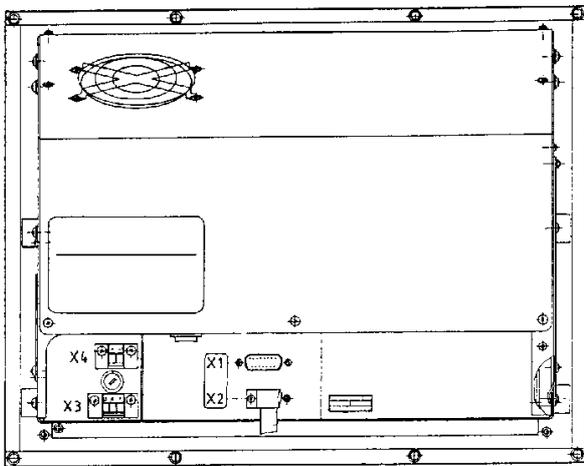
| Supply voltage | Voltage range Mean value of dc voltage | Maximum current consumption (if half of the outputs are active simultaneously) | Power consumption (if half of the outputs are active simultaneously) |
|---|---|---|--|
| 24V– IEC 742 EN 50 178 basic insulation | lower limit 20.4V upper limit 31V voltages up to 36V are permissible with $t < 100\text{ms}$ | LE 426: 2A PL 410B: 20A | LE 426: 48W PL 410B: 480W |





10.1.3 Power Supply of the Visual Display Unit

BC 110B



X1 = connection of the logic unit

X2 = connection of the keyboard unit (for soft keys)

| X3 = Power connection | | |
|------------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Line voltage | 110 V~ | 220 V~ |
| Voltage range | 85 ... 132 V~ | 170 ... 264 V~ |
| Line fuse | T 2.0 A | T 2.0 A |
| Frequency range | 49 ... 61 Hz | |
| Power consumption | 60 W | |

| X4 = Voltage output ¹⁾ | |
|--|------------|
| Connection | Assignment |
| + | 6 V |
| - | 0 V |

Note:

The fan of BC 110B is powered internally with + 24V.

¹⁾ do not assign





10.2 Power Supply of the NC (dc-link power supply)

The power supply line of the NC is connected to the terminals of X31.

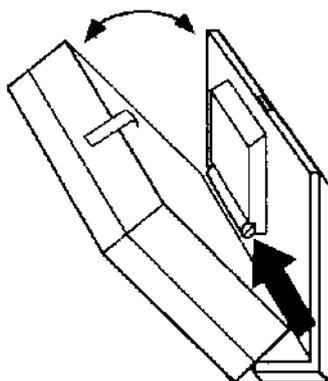
X31 NC supply voltage

| Terminals | Assignment | LE 426PA | LE 426CA |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| | grounding conductor (yellow/grey) | | |
| U1 | phase 1 | 330V~ to 450V~ via isolating transformer 50 to 60Hz | 140V~ to 450V~ via isolating transformer 50 to 60Hz |
| U2 | phase 2 | | |
| -Uz | dc-link power - | 385V- to 660V- | - |
| +Uz | dc-link power + | | |

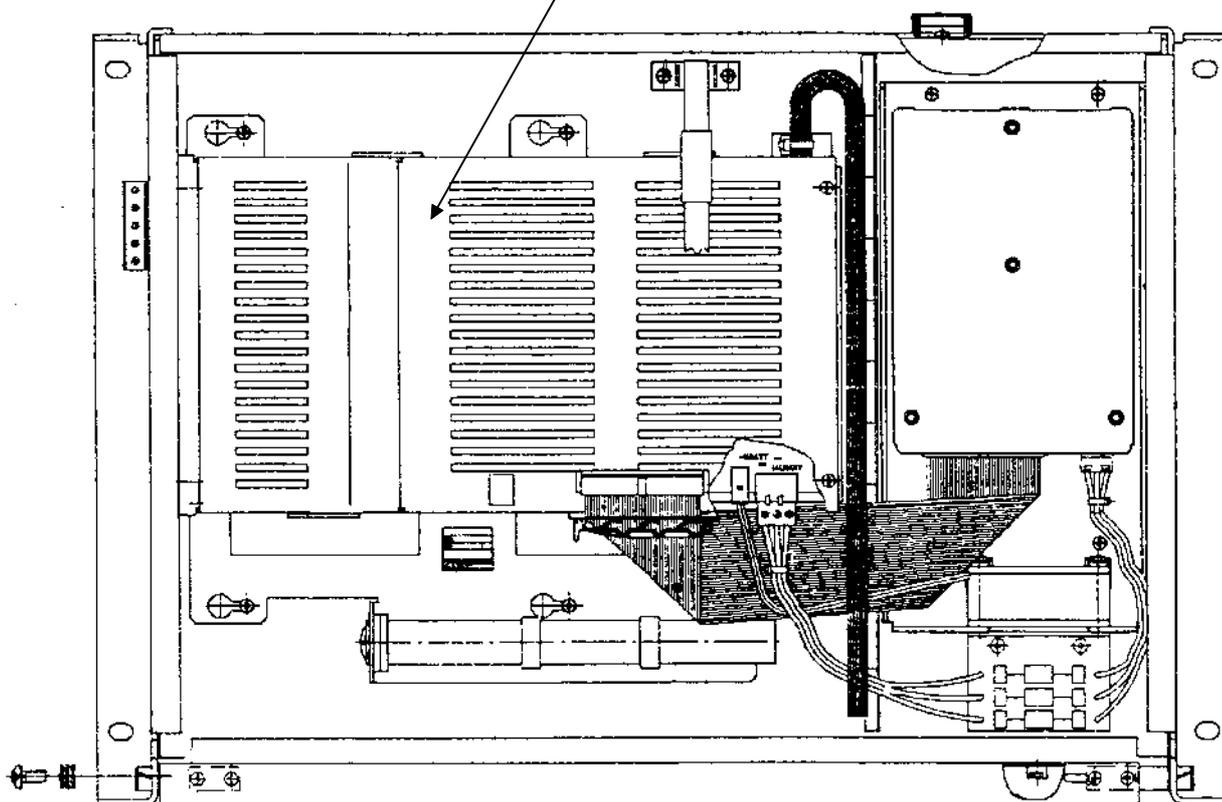


Danger of electrical shock!

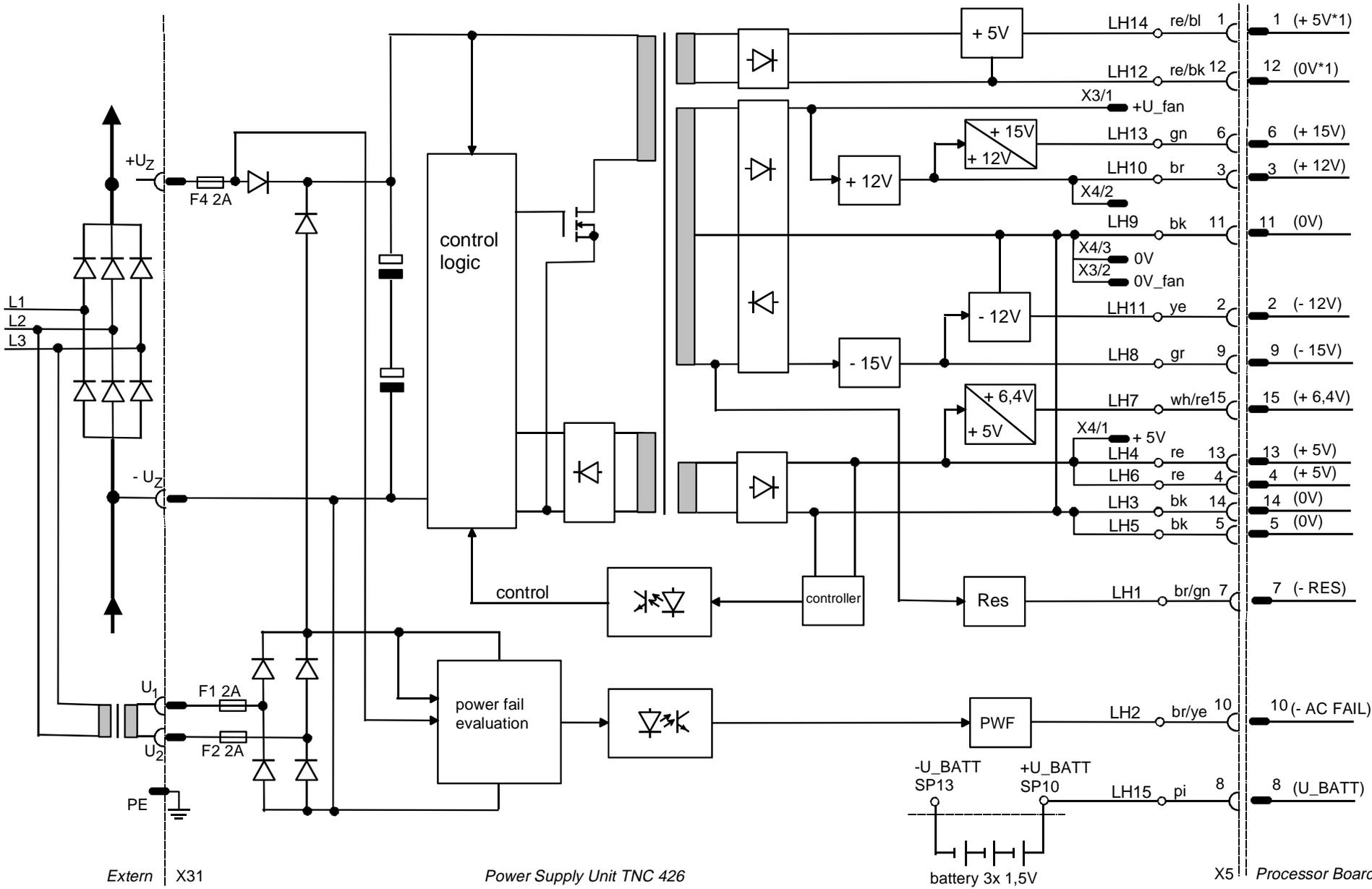
The dc-link power supply may only be opened by the HEIDENHAIN service staff.



dc-link power supply



10.2.1 Block Diagram of the NC Power Supply



Extern X31

Power Supply Unit TNC 426

battery 3x 1,5V

X5 Processor Board





10.3 Checking the NC Power Supply (dc-link power supply)

Three low-voltage fuses are located on the POWER SUPPLY assembly which are **not** accessible from outside (see block diagram). If an error occurs in the dc-link power supply (all voltages missing), first check the power supply line (5-pin terminal strip X31). Moreover, the supply line of the dc-link power supply (of TNC 426PA only) may be protected by HEIDENHAIN by means of a protective PCB (see fig. 1)

The voltages may only be measured on the processor board and on the drive-control board (sections 10.3.1 and 10.3.2).

The measured values and their tolerances can be seen from the table below.

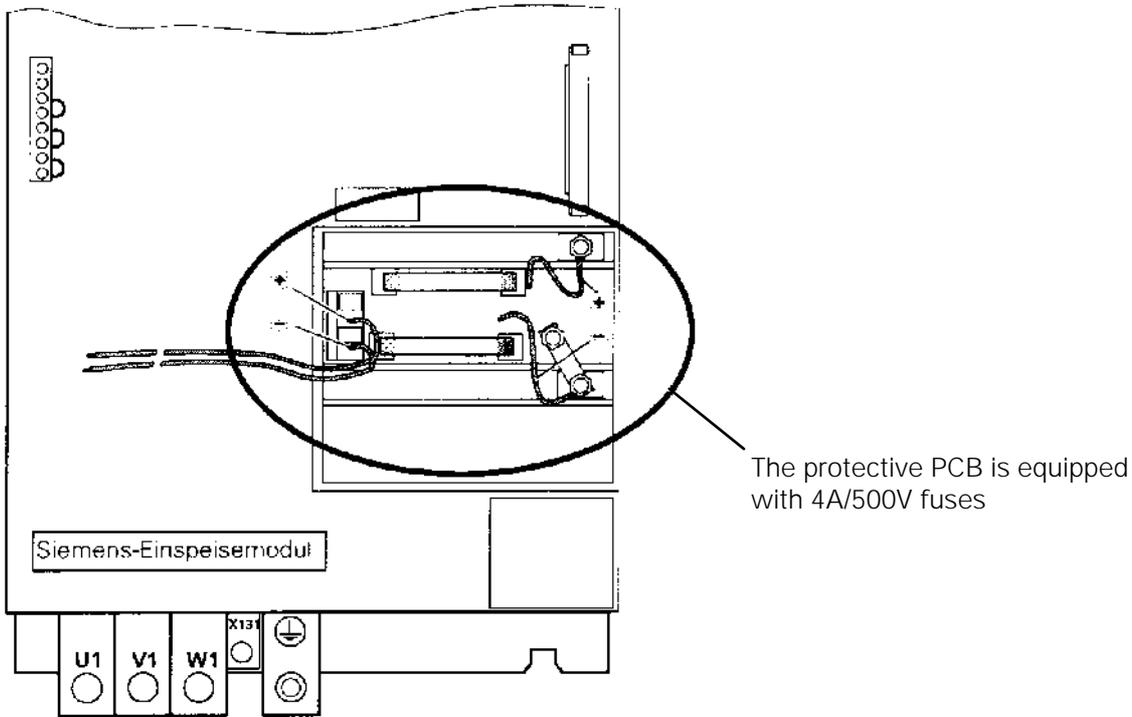
If the measured values deviate **distinctly** from the values in the table, the power supply assembly is defective.



Danger of electrical shock!

The dc-link power supply may only be opened by the HEIDENHAIN service staff.

Fig. 1:



10.3.1 Voltage Table

| Test point on the board | Reference point on the board | Output | UNOML | Tolerance |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|--------|-----------|
| + 5V | 0V | + 5V | + 5V | +/- 0.2V |
| + 6.4V | 0V | + 6.4V | + 6.4V | +/- 0.25V |
| + 15V | 0V | + 15V | + 15V | +/- 0.6V |
| + 12V | 0V | + 12V | + 12V | +/- 0.5V |
| - 12V | 0V | - 12V | - 12V | +/- 0.5V |
| - 15V | 0V | - 15V | - 15V | +/- 0.6V |
| + 5V * 1 | 0V * 1 | + 5V * 1 ¹⁾ | + 5V- | +/- 0.2V |

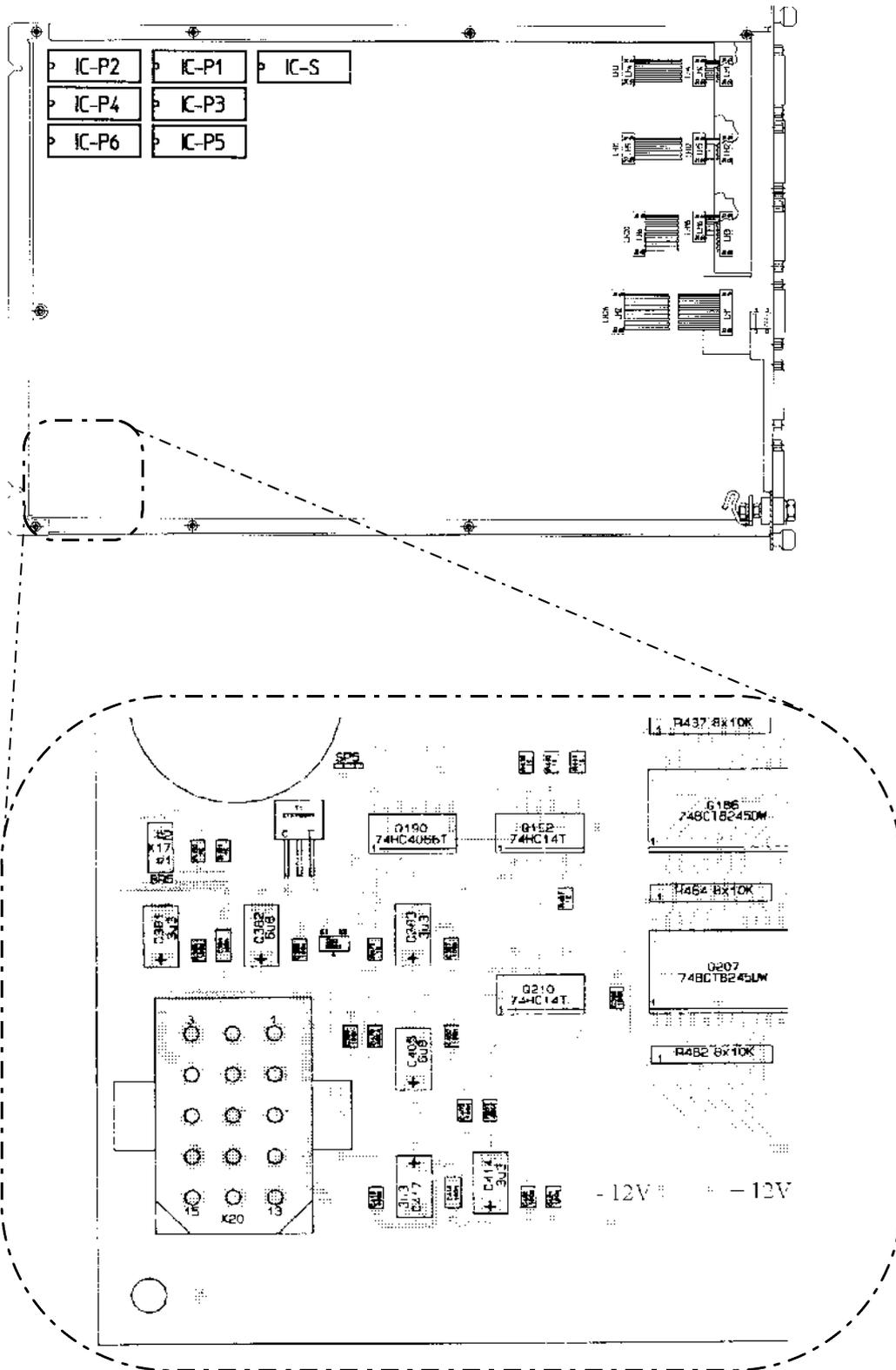
¹⁾ potential-free supply voltage for the data interfaces

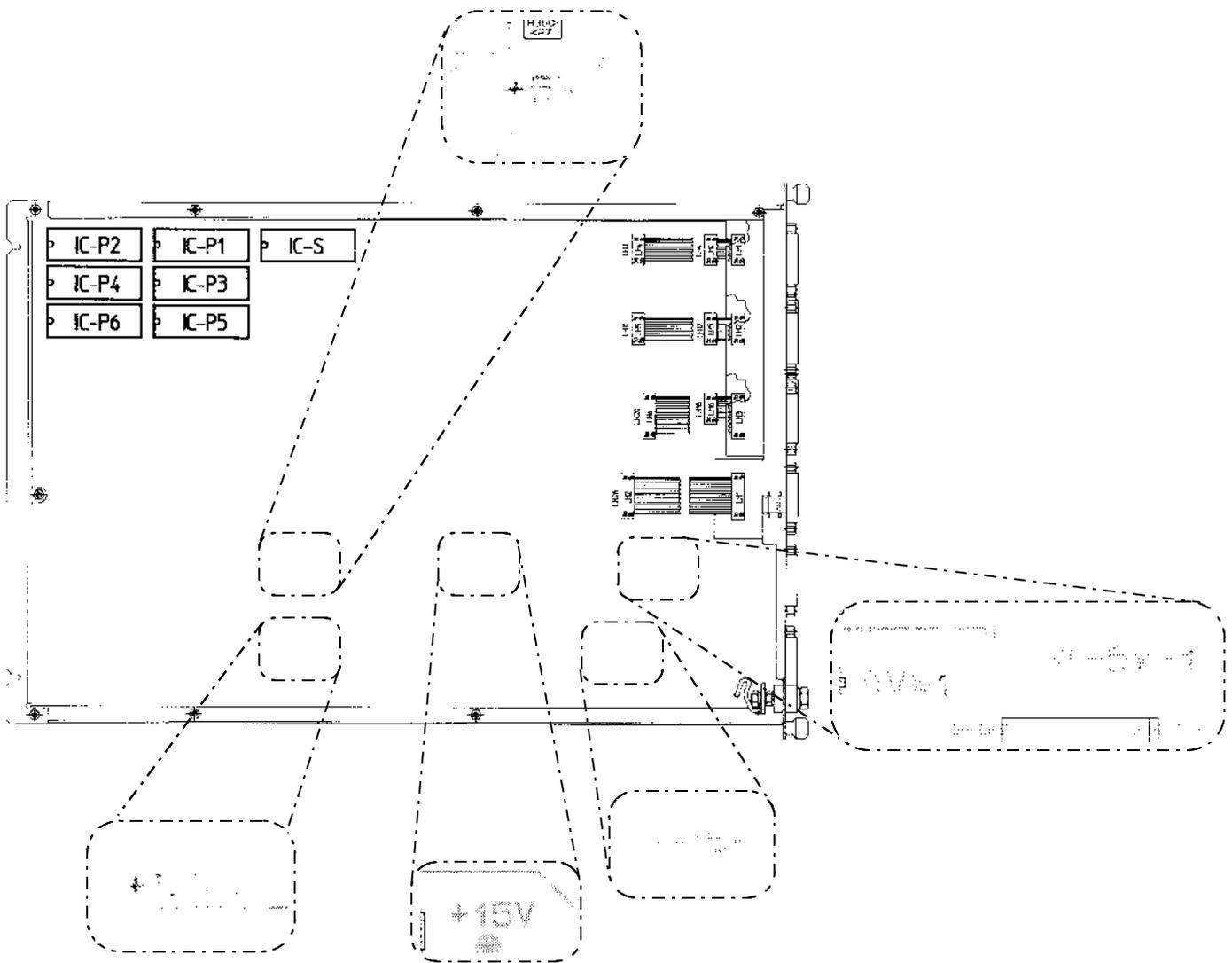


Observe the safety instructions!



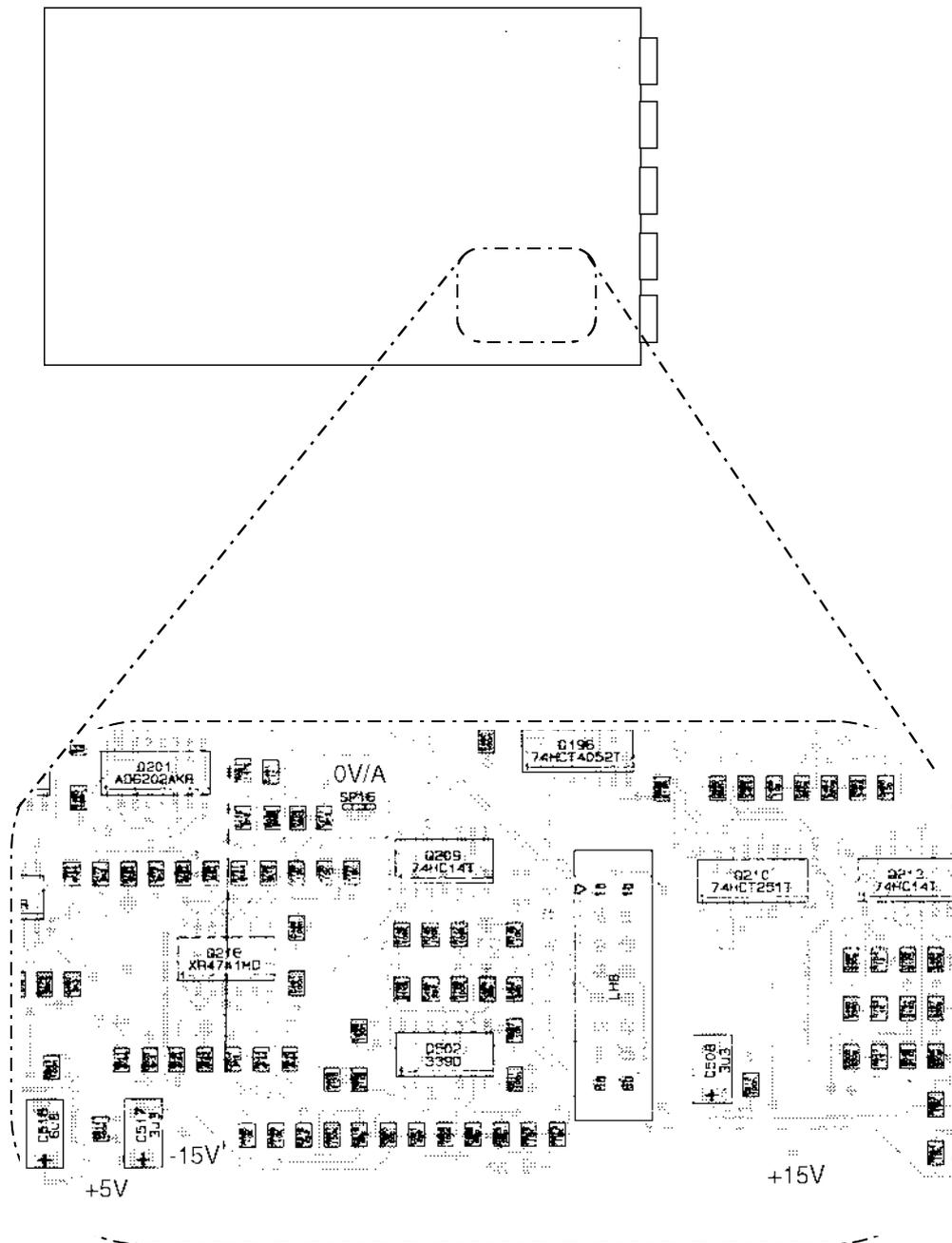
10.3.2 Voltage Test Points on the Processor Board







Voltage Test Points on the Drive-Control Board





10.4 Power Supply of the PLC

The power supply line for the internal PLC of LE 426 is connected to the terminal strip X44.

X44 PLC power supply of LE 426

terminal strip (pluggable) 3-pin

| Pin No. | Assignment | Fuse |
|---------|--|---------|
| 1 | + 24 V_A, can be switched off with EMERGENCY STOP | F 3.15A |
| 2 | + 24 V, cannot be switched off with EMERGENCY STOP | F 2A |
| 3 | 0V | |

The PLC power supply of PL 405B, PL 410B is connected to the following terminals:

Power supply PL 405B / 410B

| X9, X10, X11, X12, X13, X14, X23 Power supply of PL | | | |
|--|---|-----------|-----------|
| Terminal | Assignment | 1.PL | 2.PL |
| X9 | 0V | | |
| X10 | + 24V- logic supply and "control is ready " | | |
| X11 ¹⁾ | + 24V- logic supply for outputs | O32 - O39 | O64 - O71 |
| X12 ¹⁾ | + 24V- logic supply for outputs | O40 - O47 | O72 - O79 |
| X13 | + 24V- logic supply for outputs | O48 - O55 | O80 - O87 |
| X14 | + 24V- logic supply for outputs | O56 - O62 | O88 - O94 |
| X23 ¹⁾ pin 1 pin 2 | + 24V- supply of analogue part 0V | | |

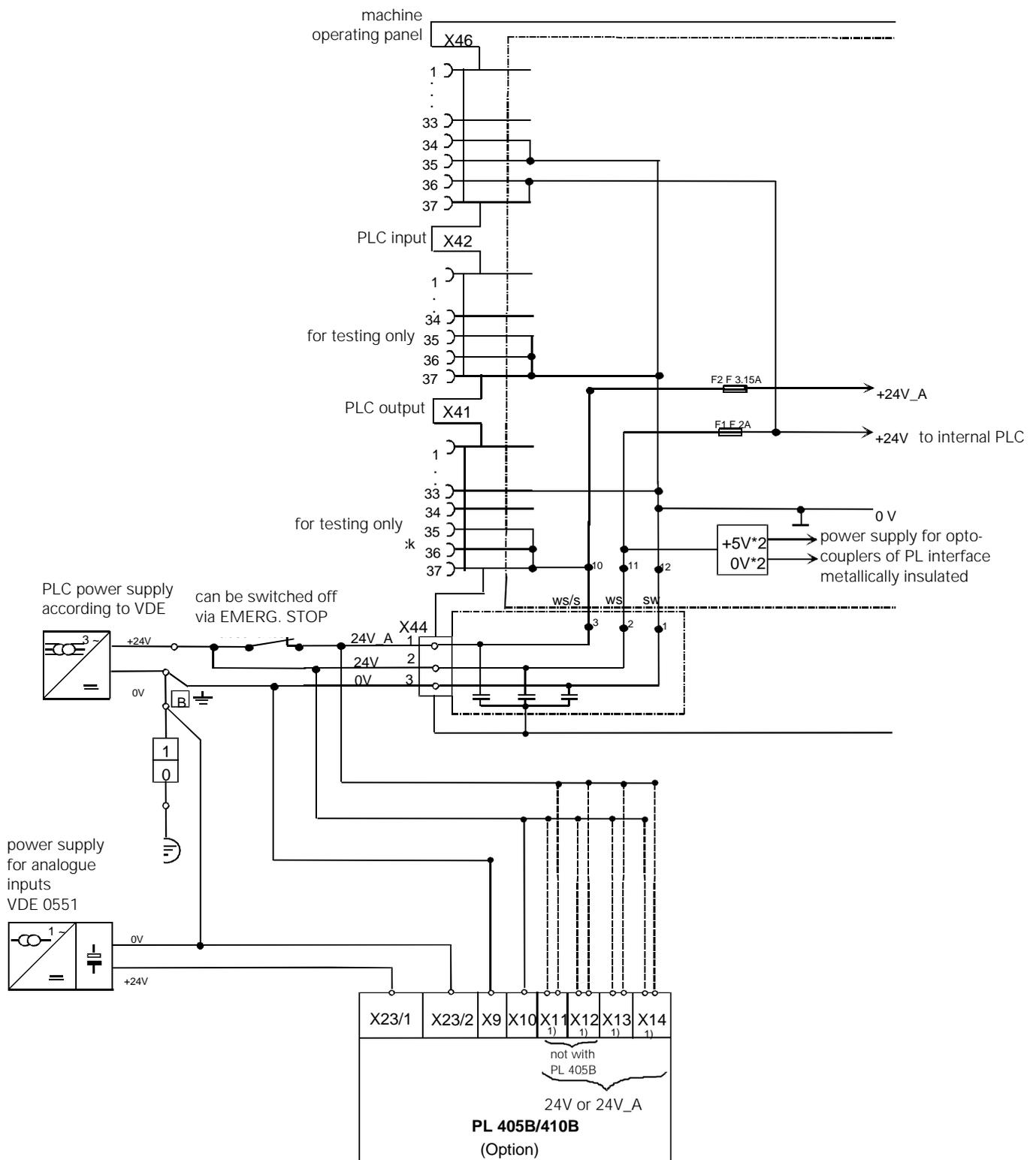
Fuse: F1: F1A (+ 24V- logic supply)

¹⁾ not for PL 405B





10.4.1 PLC Power Supply: Block Diagram



1) can be powered with 24V or 24V_A

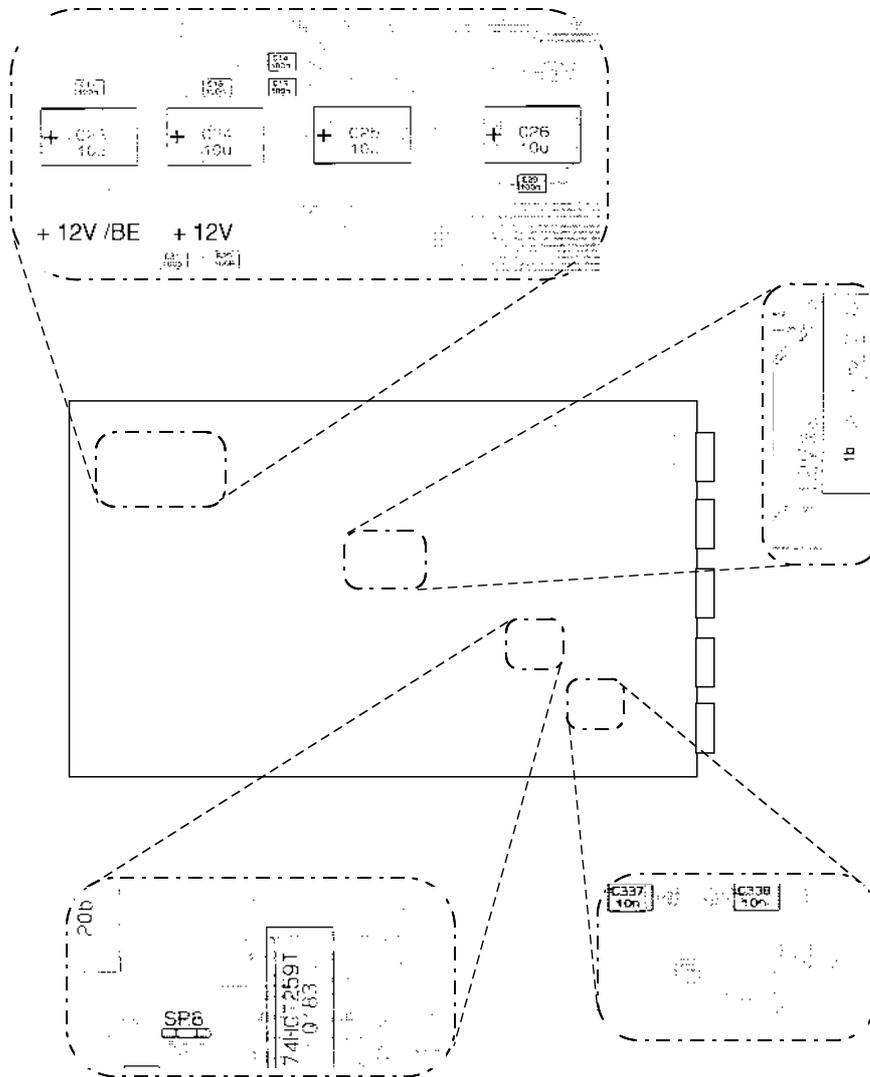
X44 pin 1, +24V_A (PLC can be switched off): power supply for PLC outputs O0 - O23.

X44 pin 2, +24V (PLC cannot be switched off): power supply for PLC outputs O24 - O30 and output "control is ready"; additionally supply of PLC graphics board.





10.4.2 Voltage Test Points on the PLC Graphics Board



This voltage is not available on the PLC graphics board, but fed from the external PL board.





10.5 Buffer Battery

The buffer battery is the voltage source for the RAM when the machine is switched off.
If the error message

EXCHANGE BUFFER BATTERY

is displayed, the batteries must be exchanged within one week.

The buffer batteries are located behind a screw fitting in the power supply of the LE.

To exchange, open the LE by undoing both snaps.

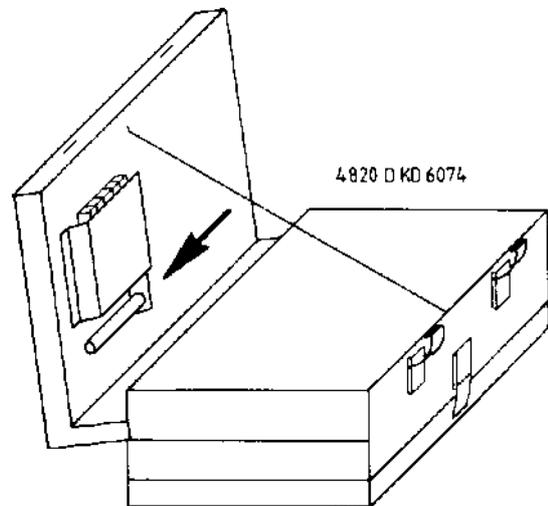
In addition to the batteries, TNC 426 features a capacitor to ensure the power supply of the RAM.

This capacitor is located on the processor board.

Therefore, the line voltage may be switched off when the batteries are to be exchanged.

Without the batteries the capacitor is capable of maintaining the memory contents for about one day.

The charge of the capacitor and the current voltage of the buffer battery can be displayed in the "Info" menu (see section 10.6).



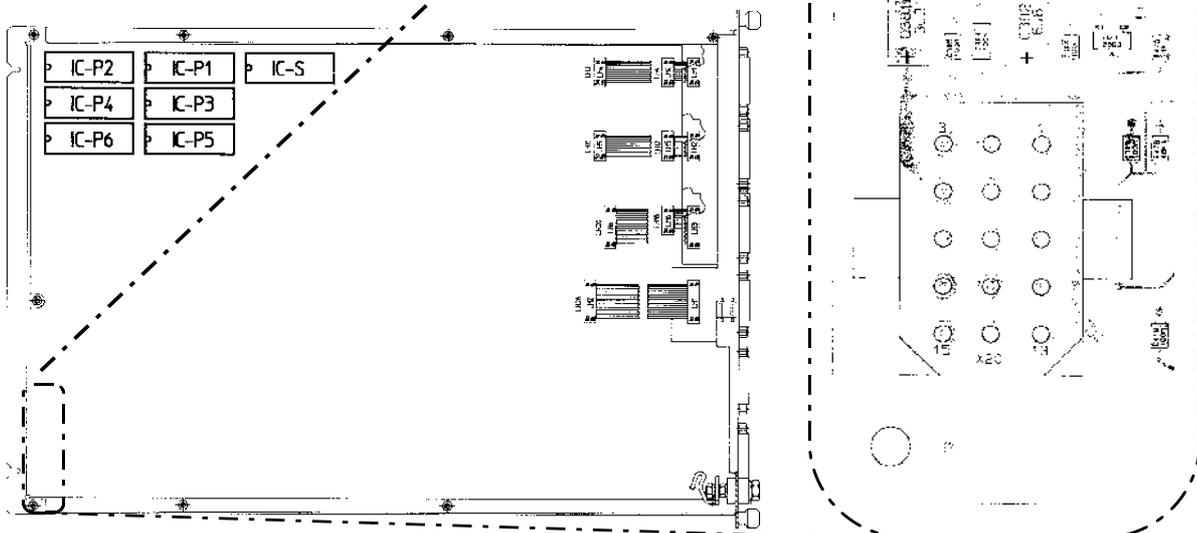
Battery model:

3 AA-size batteries, leak-proof
IEC designation "LR6"



The capacitor is only being charged when the TNC is on.

capacitor



Processor board





10.6 Info Menu

| Press key | Function | | | | | | |
|--|--|-------------------|-------------|--|--|--|------------|
|   7 9 5 1 3  | TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING Prepare TNC for input of code number Enter code number, confirm with ENT | | | | | | |
| TRAVERSE REF. POINTS | PROGRAMMING AND EDITING | | | | | | |
| <pre> STACK DUMP SIM OFF STACK DUMP RUN OFF UCBATT] 4,653 V UCACCU] 5,001 V UCVCC] 5,001 V TEMP 26 °C </pre> | | | | | | | |
|  | RS 232 RS 422 SETUP | USER PARAMETER | HELP | | | | END |

The screen now contains the following information:

| | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| UCBATT] 4,651 V | |
| UCACCU] 5,001 V | ⇒ voltage of the buffer battery |
| UCVCC] 5,001 V | ⇒ charge of the capacitor |
| TEMP 25 °C | ⇒ 5V supply voltage |
| | ⇒ temperature inside the logic unit |

Note: These values are internally updated every minute. The display however, is only updated when the Info menu is called up.

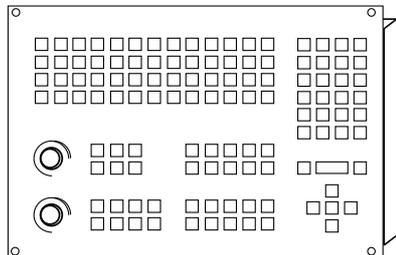




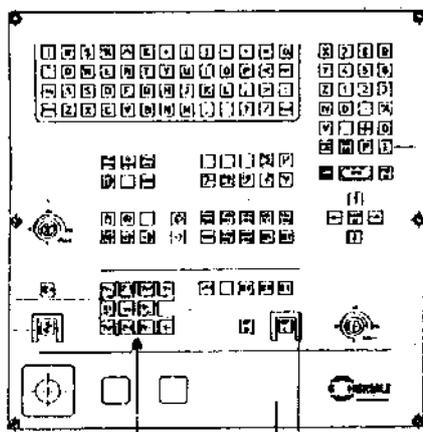
11. Keyboard Units TE 401/411

11.1 Overview

TE 401 Id.No. 250 517 04



TE 411 Id.No. 264 105 07/08





11.2 Checking the Keyboard Unit

The keyboard unit can be checked fast and reliably by means of the measuring adapter.

11.2.1 Checking the Key Functions

Proceeding:



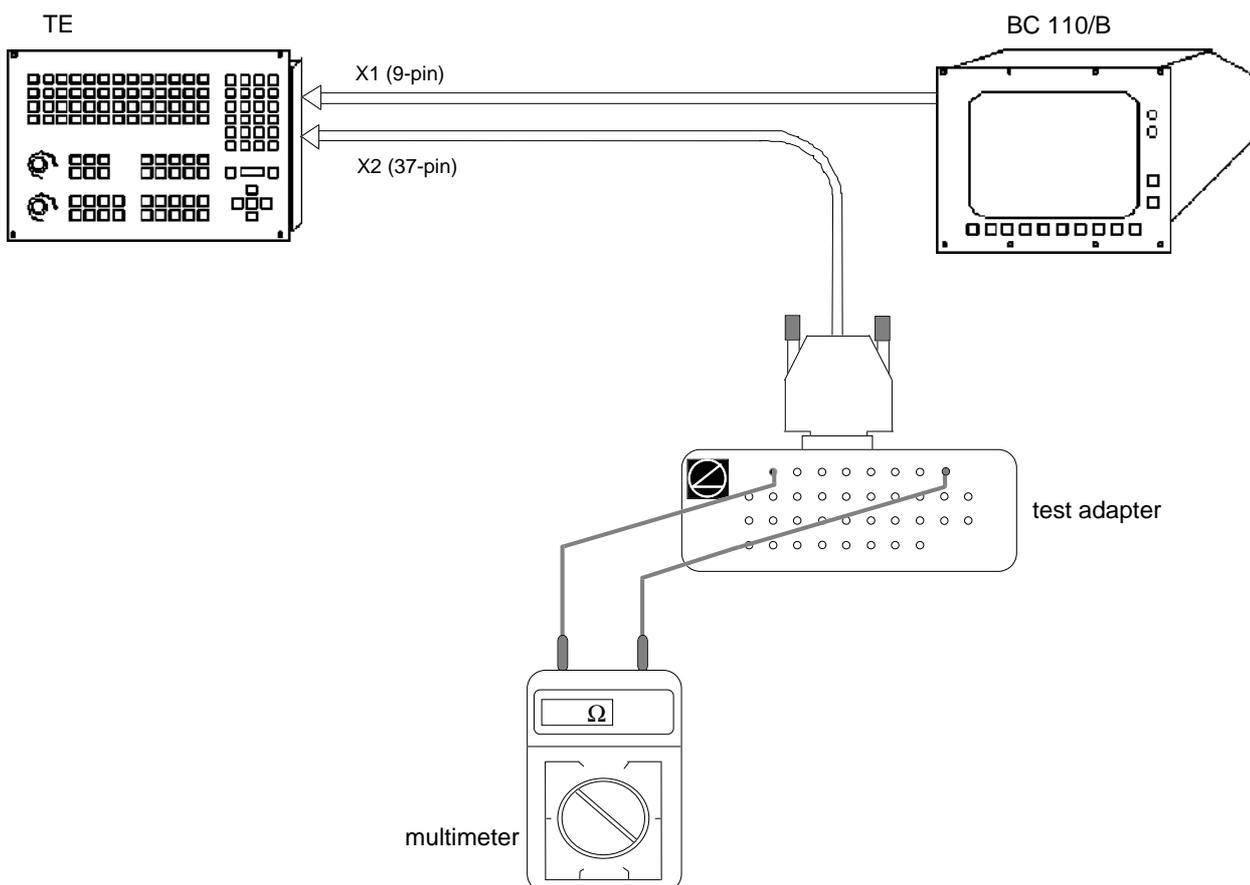
Observe the safety instructions!

- Switch off the main switch.
 - Disconnect the keyboard unit from the LE and connect the measuring adapter (see section 21) to the keyboard unit.
- Now the contacts of the keys can be measured at the measuring adapter with an Ohmmeter.



If e.g.  is pressed at the TNC operating panel, approx. 1 Ω must be measured at the adapter between PIN 8 and PIN 24 (see key matrix, section 11.2.3 and 11.2.4); consider the resistance of the testing wires.

11.2.2 Measuring Setup for Checking the Functions of the NC-Keys





11.2.3 Key Matrix of the Keyboard Unit

| X2 Pin | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 28 | 29 | 31 | 32 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | |
|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|
| Key | RL0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | SL0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
| ! | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | |
| # | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | |
| \$ | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| % | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | |
| ^ | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| & | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | X | | | | | | |
| * | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| (| | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | X | | | | | | |
|) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | X | | | | | | |
| + | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | X | | | | | | | |
| = | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | X | | | | | | |
| ⌫ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | X | | | | | | | | |
| " | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | |
| Q | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| W | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| E | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| R | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| T | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| Y | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| U | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| O | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| P | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | X | | | | | |





| X2 Pin | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 28 | 29 | 31 | 32 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Key | RL0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | SL0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| < | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | X | | | | |
| RET | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | X | | | | | |
| SHIFT | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | |
| A | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | |
| S | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| D | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | X | |
| F | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| G | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | X | |
| H | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| J | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | X | |
| K | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | X | | |
| L | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | X | |
| ; | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | X | | |
| > | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | X | |
| : | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | X | | |
| SPACE | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| Z | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| X | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| C | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| V | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| B | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| N | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| M | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| , | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | X |





| X2 Pin | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 28 | 29 | 31 | 32 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | |
|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| Key | RL0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | SL0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | X | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | X |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | X | |
| | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | |
| | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | |
| | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | |
| | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | |
| | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | |
| | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | |
| | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | |
| | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | |





| X2 Pin | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 28 | 29 | 31 | 32 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | |
|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|
| Key | RL0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | SL0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
| | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | |
| | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | |
| | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | |
| | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | |
| | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | |
| | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | |
| | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | |





| X2 Pin Key | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 28 | 29 | 31 | 32 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
|---------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | RL0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | SL0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| 5 | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | |
| 6 | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | |
| Z | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| 1 | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| 2 | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| 3 | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| IV | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| 0 | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| . | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| -/+ | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | |
| V | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| □ | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | |
| + | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | |
| Q | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| CE | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | |
| DEL | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | |
| P | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| I | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| NO ENT | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | |
| ENT | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | |
| END | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| ↑ | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | |
| ← | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | |
| GOTO | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | |
| → | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| ↓ | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |





11.2.4 Key Matrix of the VDU Keys

| X1 Pin ¹⁾ | 4b | 3b | 2b | 1b | 1a | 2a | 3a | 4a |
|----------------------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| X2 Pin ¹⁾ | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
| Key ²⁾ | RL12 | RL13 | RL14 | RL15 | SL0 | SL1 | SL2 | SL3 |
| | | | | X | | X | | |
| SK1 | | | X | | | X | | |
| SK2 | | X | | | | X | | |
| SK3 | X | | | | | X | | |
| SK4 | | | | X | | | X | |
| SK5 | | | X | | | | X | |
| SK6 | | X | | | | | X | |
| SK7 | X | | | | | | X | |
| SK8 | | | | X | | | | X |
| | | | X | | | | | X |
| | X | | | | X | | | |
| | | X | | | X | | | |

¹⁾ connector on the keyboard unit

²⁾ key on VDU

X1: connection of flat cable VDU ⇔ keyboard unit (plug-type connector)

X2: connection of cable keyboard unit ⇔ logic unit (D-SUB 37-pin)

SK = **s**oft **k**ey (SK1...SK8 from left to right)





11.2.5 Checking the Potentiometers

Proceeding:

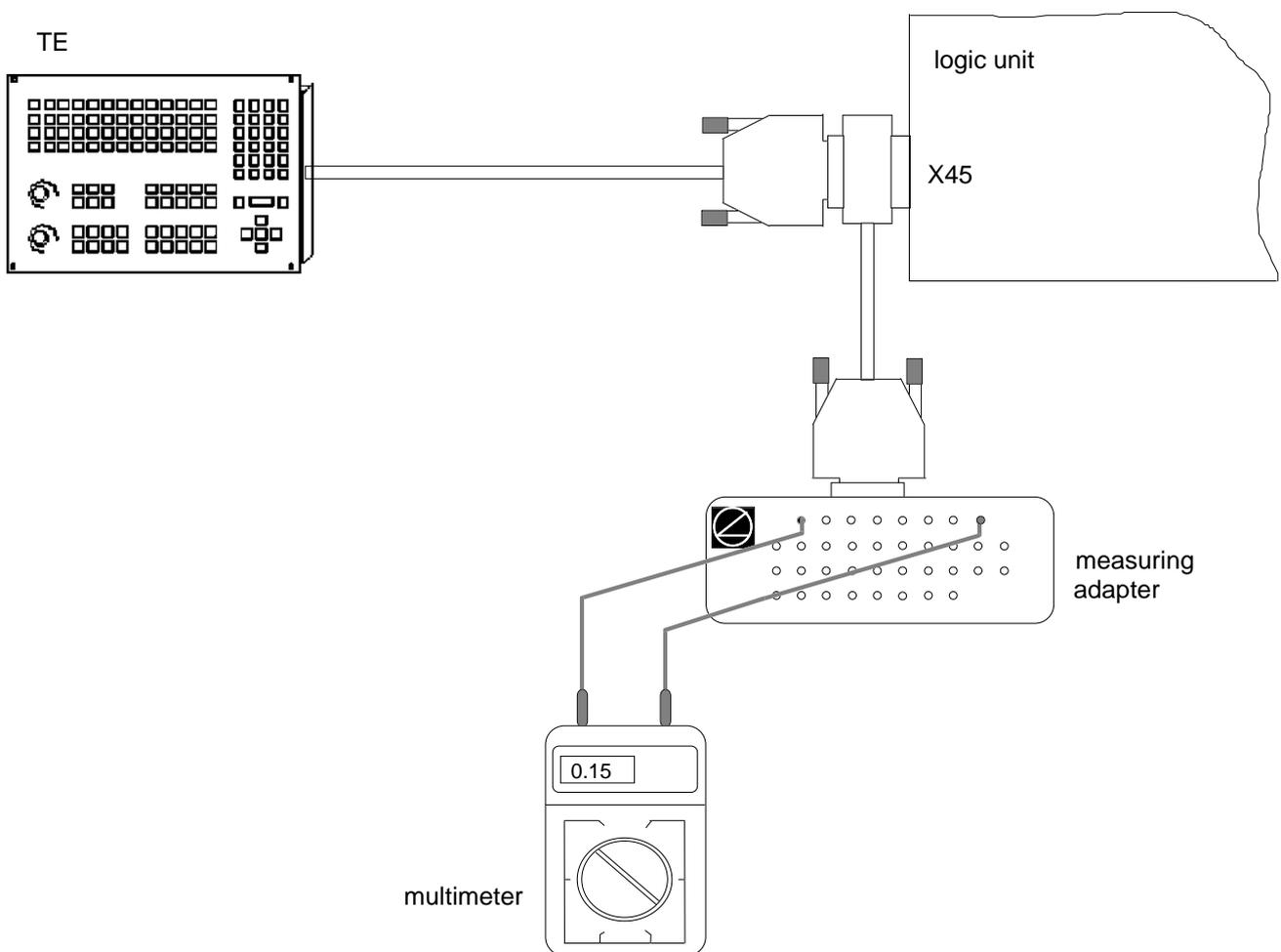


Observe the safety instructions!

Connect the measuring adapter to X45 of the logic unit. Now the wiper voltages of the potentiometers can be measured with a multimeter.

| Potentiometer | PIN | Voltage range |
|---------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| Override F% | 37 = 0V / 35 = + pot | (0 ... ca. 4.95)V |
| Spindle S% | 37 = 0V / 34 = + pot | (0 ... ca. 4.95)V |

11.2.6 Measuring Setup for Checking the Potentiometers





11.2.7 Machine Operating Panel of TE 411

The PLC inputs of the machine operating panel of TE 411 (I128 to I148) can be checked at the flange socket X3 (37-pin) of the keyboard unit or at the flange socket X46 (connection of machine operating panel) of TNC 426.

For this purpose the TABLE function (see section 20.4) in the PLC mode is helpful as well.

| KEY of version | | Flange socket X3 on KEYBOARD UNIT | | PLC Input |
|----------------|----|-----------------------------------|-------|-----------|
| 07 | 08 | PIN | PIN | |
| | | 12 | 36,37 | I139 |
| | | 8 | 36,37 | I135 |
| | | 10 | 36,37 | I117 |
| | | 19 | 36,37 | I146 |
| | | 11 | 36,37 | I138 |
| | | 14 | 36,37 | I141 |
| | | 6 | 36,37 | I133 |
| | | 7 | 36,37 | I134 |
| | | 9 | 36,37 | I136 |
| | | 13 | 36,37 | I140 |
| | | 20 | 36,37 | I147 |

| KEY | Flange socket X3 on KEYBOARD UNIT | | PLC Input |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-------|-----------|
| | PIN | PIN | |
| | 3 | 36,37 | I130 |
| | 15 | 36,37 | I142 |
| | 21 | 36,37 | I148 |
| | 1 | 36,37 | I128 |
| | 2 | 36,37 | I129 |
| | 4 | 36,37 | I131 |
| | 5 | 36,37 | I132 |

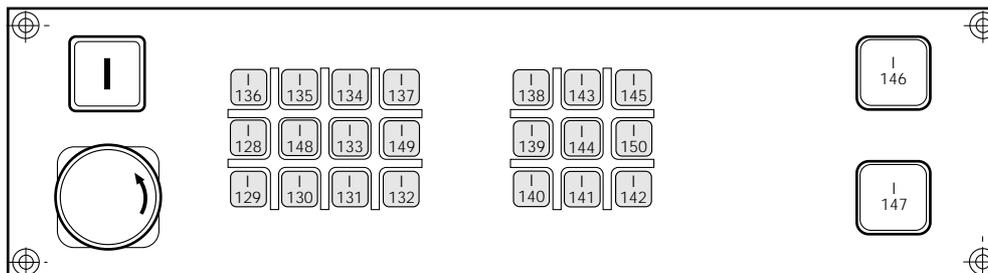
Pin 36/37 = + 24V_PLC

11.2.8 Machine Operating Panel MB 410

The PLC inputs of the machine operating panel MB 410 (I128 - I150) can be checked at the 37-pin flange socket of MB 410 or at the flange socket X46 (connection of machine operating panel) of TNC 426.

The TABLE function in the PLC mode is also useful for this purpose (see section 20.4).

Allocation of the PLC inputs to the keys of MB 410:



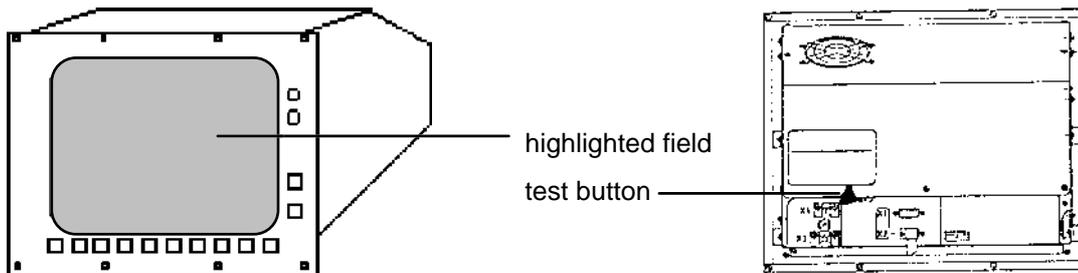


12. Visual Display Unit BC 110B

12.1 Checking the Visual Display Unit

BC 110 B Id.No. 260 520 01

If the screen remains dark when the machine is switched on, first check the power supply (line voltage) of the VDU. If the voltage supply is functioning properly, a square highlighted field can be generated on the screen of the VDU (which must be switched on) by pressing the external test button on the back side of the unit.



If the VDU generates this highlighted field, the PLC graphics board in the logic unit is probably defective. If however, the VDU remains dark after the test button has been pressed, the VDU is defective and must be exchanged.

The control signals for the VDU can only be checked by means of an oscilloscope. The diagrams on the following page have been recorded with the VDU connected. The color signals R-analog, Y-analog and B-analog may differ from these diagrams (depending on the machine parameters and on the image depicted).

X43 Visual display unit

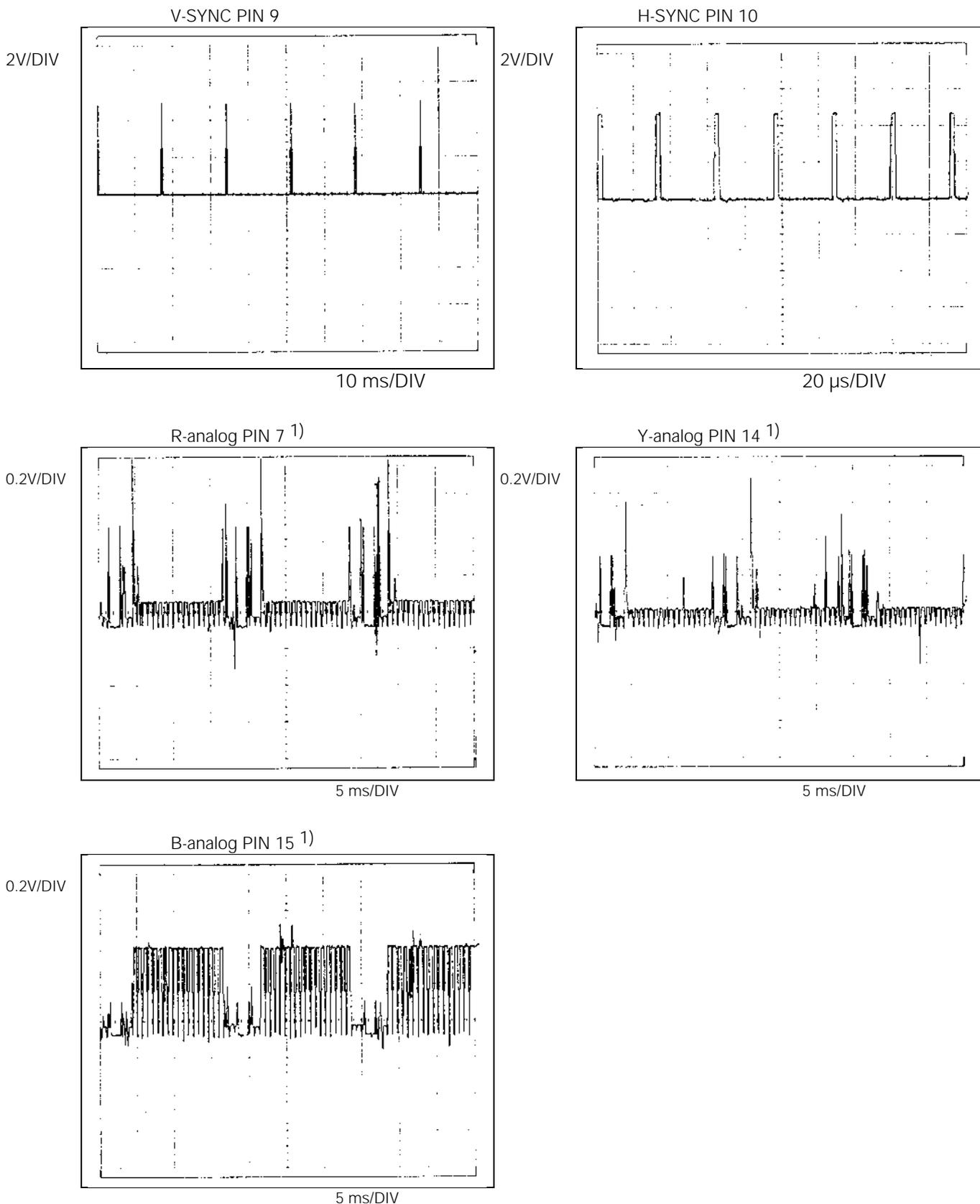
flange socket with female insert (15-pin)



| Pin No. | Assignment |
|----------------|---------------|
| 1, 8, 11 | GND |
| 2 to 6, 12, 13 | no not assign |
| 7 | R signal |
| 9 | V SYNC |
| 10 | H SYNC |
| 14 | Y signal |
| 15 | B signal |



Diagrams



¹⁾ When measuring the color signals directly at the output of the logic unit (without the VISUAL DISPLAY UNIT connected), the amplitudes are twice as large.



13. Encoders

13.1 Error Messages for Axes with Analogue Speed Controller

MEASURING SYSTEM <Axis> DEFECTIVE A



A = signal amplitude error

MEASURING SYSTEM <Axis> DEFECTIVE B

B = signal frequency error

MEASURING SYSTEM <Axis> DEFECTIVE C

C = error with distance-coded scales

13.1.1 Error Causes

- Glass scale contaminated or damaged
- Scanning head contaminated or defective
- Cable damaged
- Encoder input of the logic unit (LE) defective

13.1.2 Error Location

In order to determine whether the encoder or the encoder input of the logic unit is defective, the encoders can be switched at the logic unit. For this purpose the corresponding machine parameters must be altered as well:

| Function | | MP | Entry Values |
|--|----|-------|------------------------------------|
| Allocation of the axes to the encoder inputs | X | 110.0 | 0 = encoder input X1 |
| | Y | 110.1 | 1 = encoder input X2 |
| | Z | 110.2 | 2 = encoder input X3 |
| | IV | 110.3 | 3 = encoder input X4 |
| | V | 110.4 | 4 = encoder input X5 |
| | | | 5 = encoder input X6 ¹⁾ |

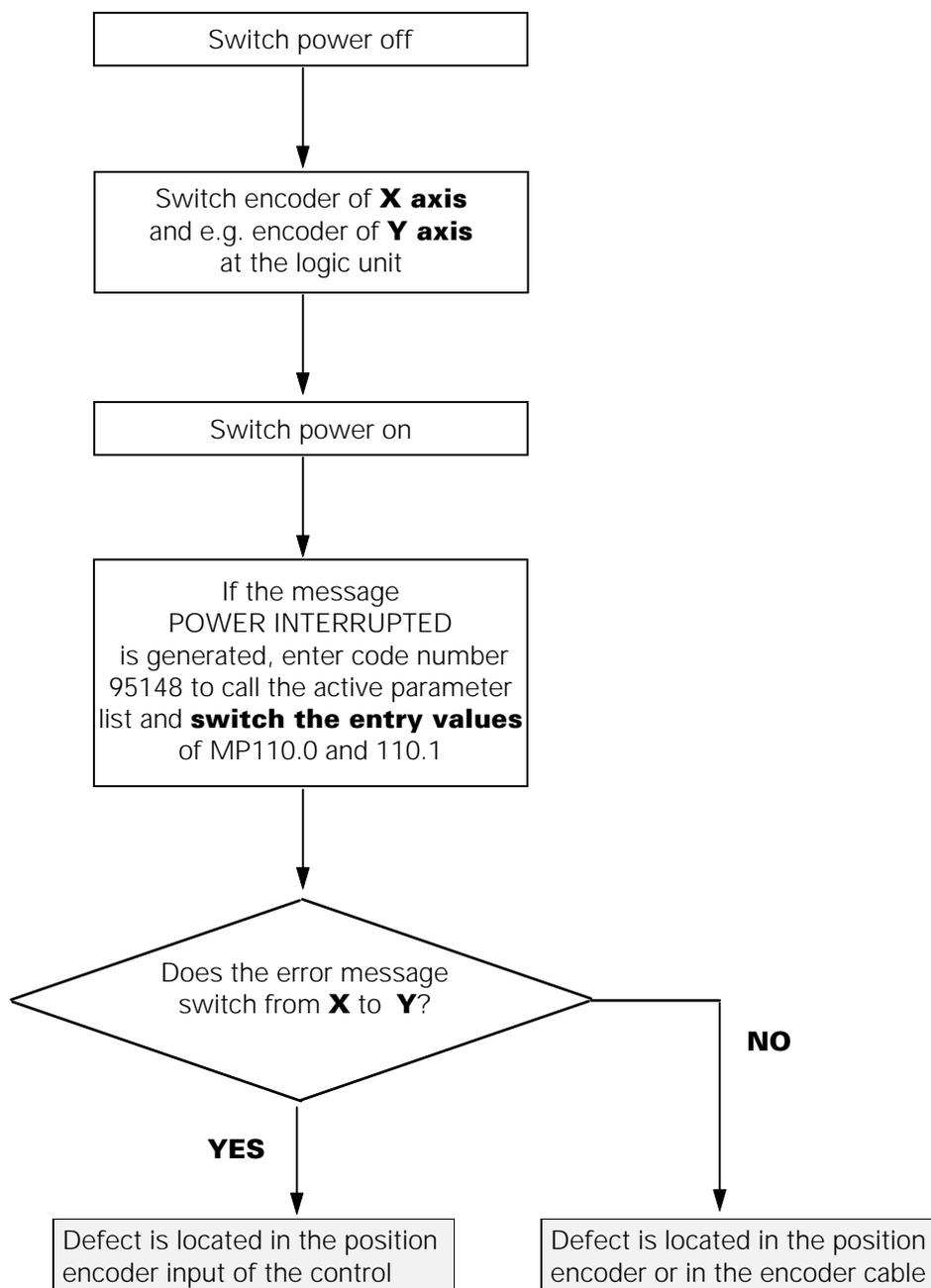
¹⁾ X6 may be used for a machine axis, if no oriented spindle stop is required.



Flow-Chart for Error Location

MEASURING SYSTEM X DEFECTIVE A

(Example)



Caution: Only switch encoders that provide the same signals!



Observe the safety instructions!





13.2 Error Messages for Axes with Integral Current and Speed Controller

When operating with axes with integral digital speed controller, two encoder inputs are available for each axis:

Encoder input for the actual position:

encoder 1: input X1
 encoder 2: input X2
 encoder 3: input X3
 encoder 4: input X4
 encoder 5: input X5
 encoder S: input X6

Encoder inputs for the actual speed:

encoder X-axis: input X15
 encoder Y-axis: input X16
 encoder Z-axis: input X17
 encoder IV. axis: input X18
 encoder V. axis: input X19
 encoder spindle: input X20

Thus, there are **two** groups of error messages:

Monitoring of the actual position capture (X1, X2, X3, X4, X5, X6)

MEASURING SYSTEM <Axis> DEFECTIVE A



A = signal amplitude error, position encoder

MEASURING SYSTEM <Axis> DEFECTIVE B

B = signal frequency error, position encoder

MEASURING SYSTEM <Axis> DEFECTIVE C

C = error with distance-coded scales, position encoder

Monitoring of the actual speed capture (X15, X16, X17, X18, X19, X20)

MEASURING SYSTEM <Axis> DEFECTIVE A



A = signal amplitude error, speed encoder

MEASURING SYSTEM <Axis> DEFECTIVE B

B = signal frequency error, speed encoder

13.2.1 Error Causes

- Glass scale contaminated or damaged
- Scanning head contaminated or defective
- Cable damaged
- Encoder input of the logic unit (LE) defective

13.2.2 Location of the error in the position encoder loop (X1 ... X6)

In order to determine whether the position encoder of the axis concerned or the encoder input of the logic unit is defective, the encoders can be switched at the logic unit.

| Function | MP | Entry Value |
|---|----|--|
| Allocation of the axes to the inputs of the position encoder | X | 110.0 |
| | Y | 110.1 |
| | Z | 110.2 |
| | IV | 110.3 |
| | V | 110.4 |
| | | 0 = pos. encoder input X1 1 = pos. encoder input X2 2 = pos. encoder input X3 3 = pos. encoder input X4 4 = pos. encoder input X5 5 = pos. encoder input X6 ¹⁾ |

1) X6 may be used for a machine axis, if no oriented spindle stop is required.

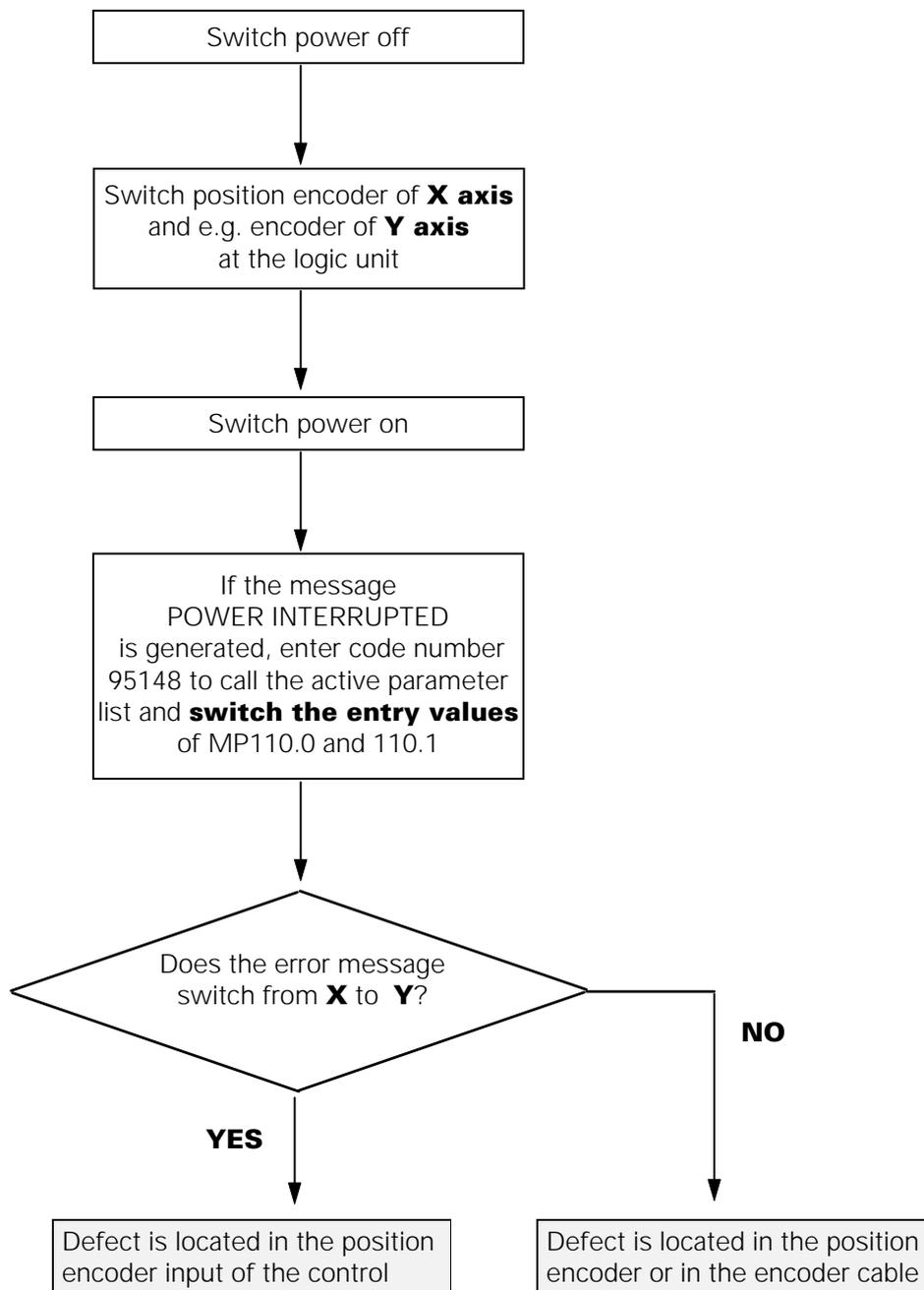
The allocation of the **speed encoders** is **fixed**; see above!



Flow chart to locate an error in the position encoder loop (X1 ... X6)

MEASURING SYSTEM X DEFECTIVE A

(Example)



Caution: Only switch encoders that provide the same signals!



Observe the safety instructions!





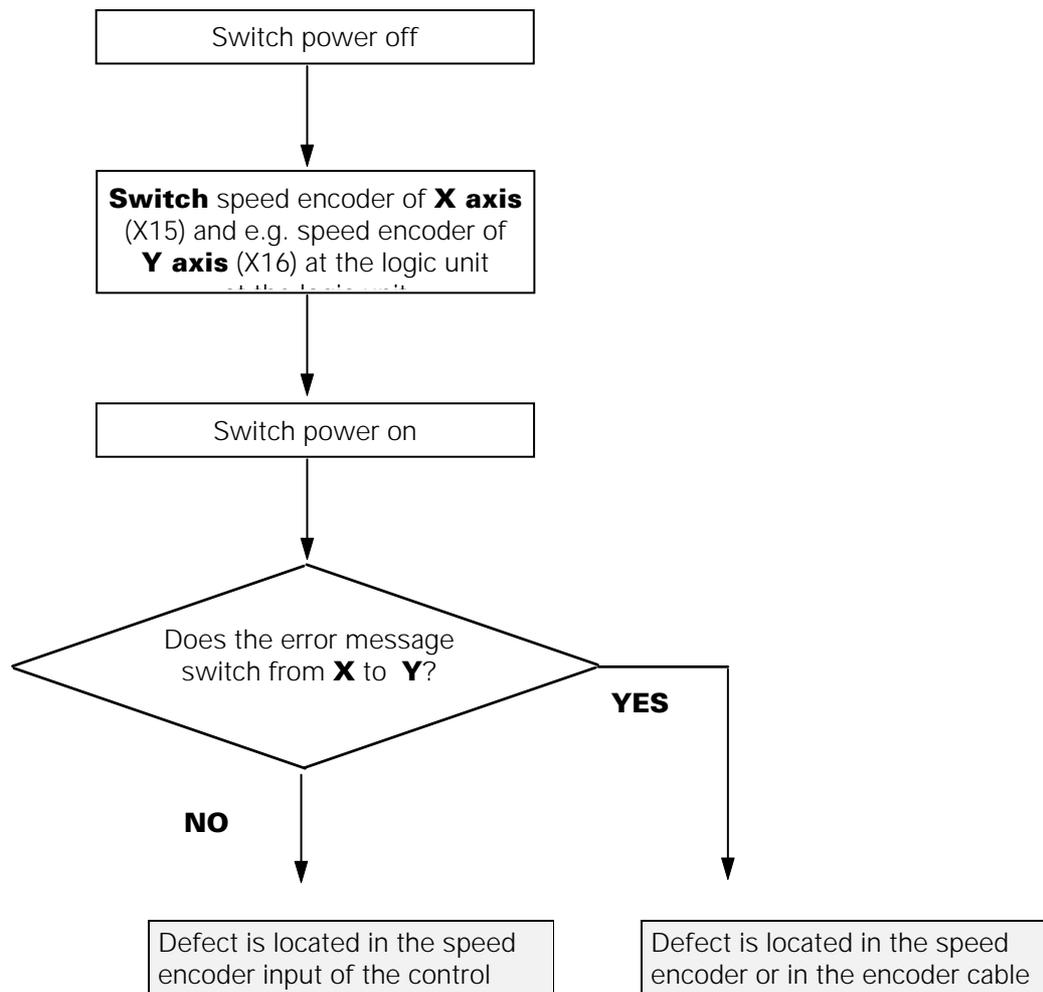
Flow chart to locate an error in the speed encoder loop (X15 ... X20)

MEASURING SYSTEM X ` DEFECTIVE A

(Example)

The allocation of the speed encoder inputs of TNC 426 is **fixed**:

Speed encoder **X**-axis: input **X15**
 Speed encoder **Y**-axis: input **X16**
 Speed encoder **Z**-axis: input **X17**
 Speed encoder **IV** axis: input **X18**
 Speed encoder **V** axis: input **X19**
 Speed encoder **spindle**: input **X20**



Observe the safety instructions!





13.3 Electrical Inspection of an Encoder

In order to give a precise statement on the electrical function of an encoder, it must be measured with a phase angle measuring unit (PWM), an oscilloscope and a leak tester. (see operating instructions of encoder diagnostic set)

Several adapters have been created to measure the different types of encoder signals (11 μ A, 1Vpp, TTL) at TNC426 with the PWM7.

You can find a connection diagram with the adapters (plus Id.No.) in section 21.2.



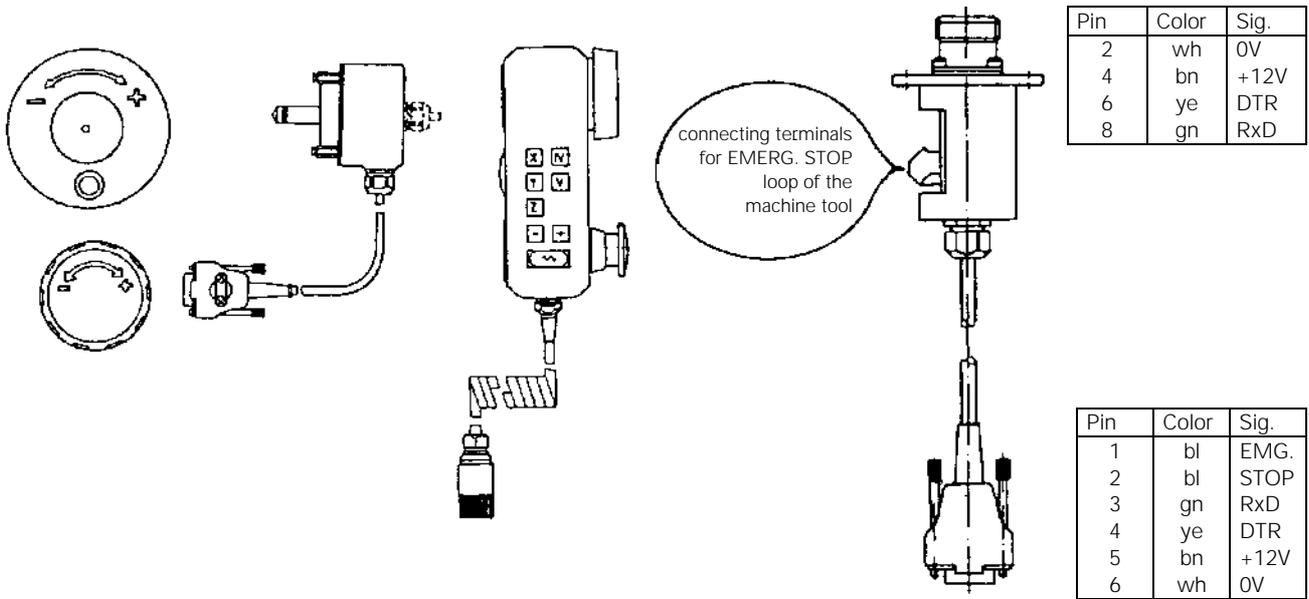


14. Serial Handwheels

Several serial handwheels can be operated as options with TNC 426. These handwheels are adapted via the machine parameters MP7640 to MP7671.X.

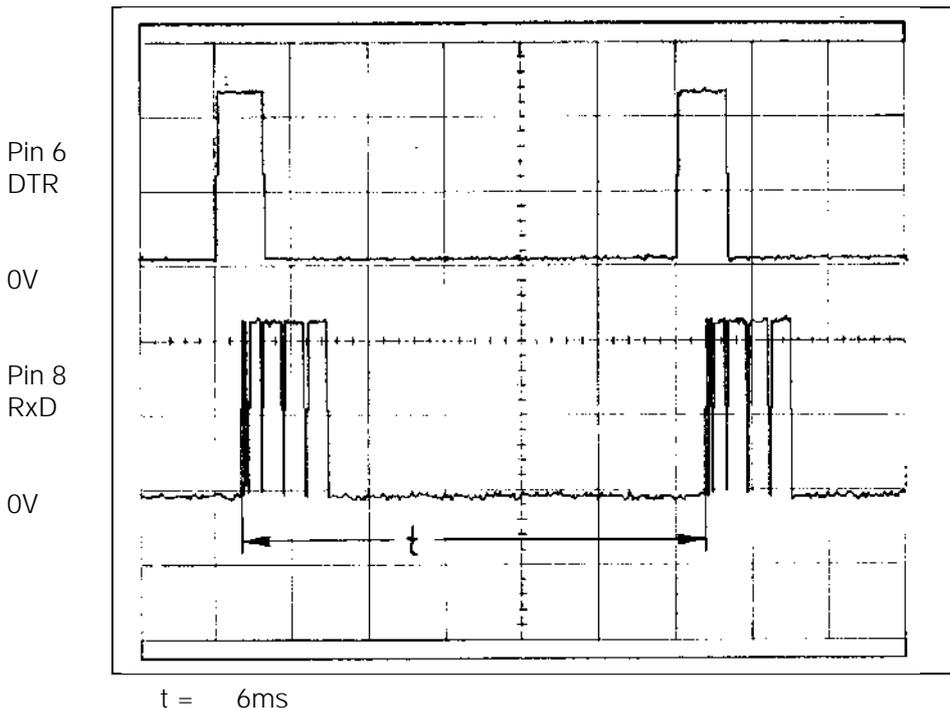
14.1 Handwheel HR 130/330

| | | | |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|
| HR 130 | Id.No. 254 040 -- | HR 330 | Adapter connector for HR 330 |
| HR 130.001 | Id.No. 249 371 -- | Id.No. 251 534 -- | Id.No. 249 889 -- |



14.1.1 Checking the handwheel HR 130/330

The serial handwheel HR 130 (panel-mounted handwheel without auxiliary keys) and HR 330 (portable with auxiliary keys) can be checked with an oscilloscope. The following signals can be measured at the handwheel input X23 of LE 426. The signals have to correspond to the diagram below.



The supply voltage for the handwheel is fed via the logic unit (X23 pin 2 = 0V, pin 4 = + 12V).



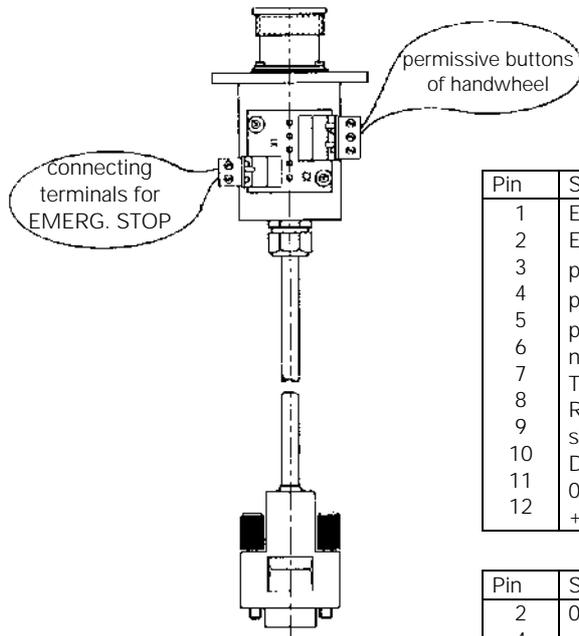
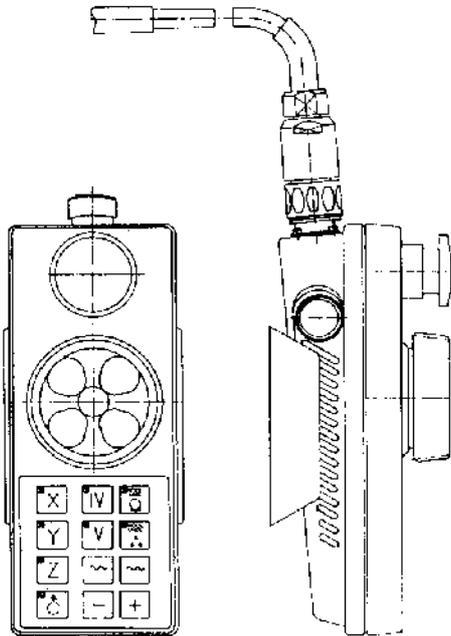


14.2 Handwheel HR 332

HR 332 Id.No. 266 064 --

Connecting cable
Id.No. 272 292 --

Adapter connector
Id.No. 274 556 01, (12-pin / 9-pin)



| Pin | Signal designation |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 1 | EMERG. STOP |
| 2 | EMERG. STOP |
| 3 | permissive button ¹⁾ |
| 4 | permissive button ¹⁾ |
| 5 | permissive button ¹⁾ |
| 6 | not assigned |
| 7 | TxD |
| 8 | RxD |
| 9 | shield |
| 10 | DSR |
| 11 | 0V |
| 12 | + 12V |

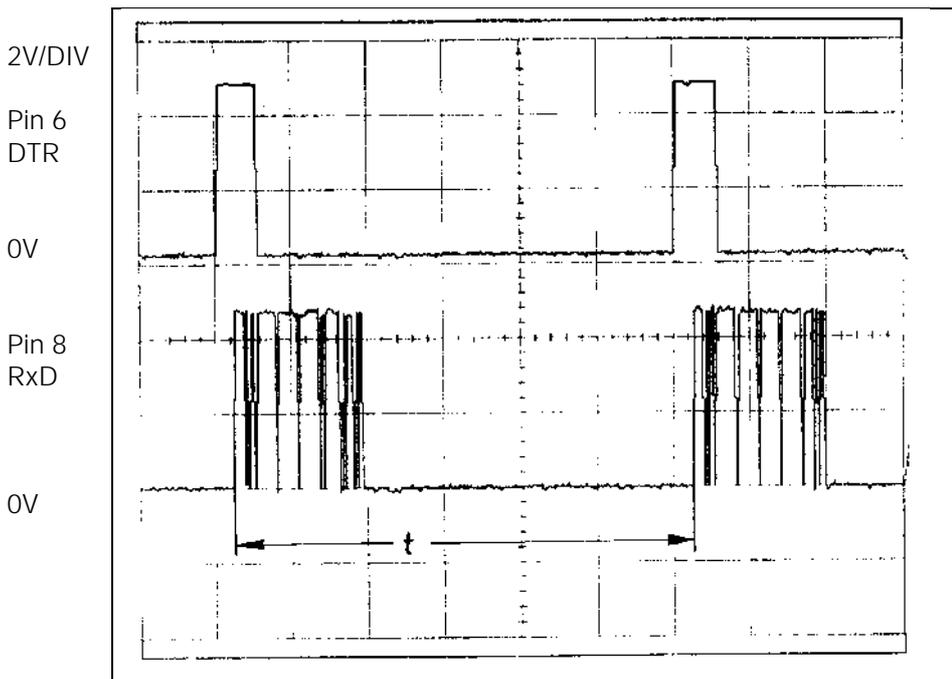
| Pin | Signal designation |
|-----|--------------------|
| 2 | 0V |
| 4 | + 12V |
| 6 | DTR |
| 7 | TxD |
| 8 | RxD |

The assignment of the handwheel keys depends on the version.

¹⁾ The number of the permissive buttons and the internal wiring depend on the version of HR 332.

14.2.1 Checking the handwheel HR 332

The serial handwheel HR 332 can be checked with an oscilloscope. The following signals can be measured at the handwheel input X23 of LE 426. The signals have to correspond to the diagram below.



t = 6ms

The handwheel is powered via the logic unit (X23 pin 2 = 0V, pin 4 = + 12V).

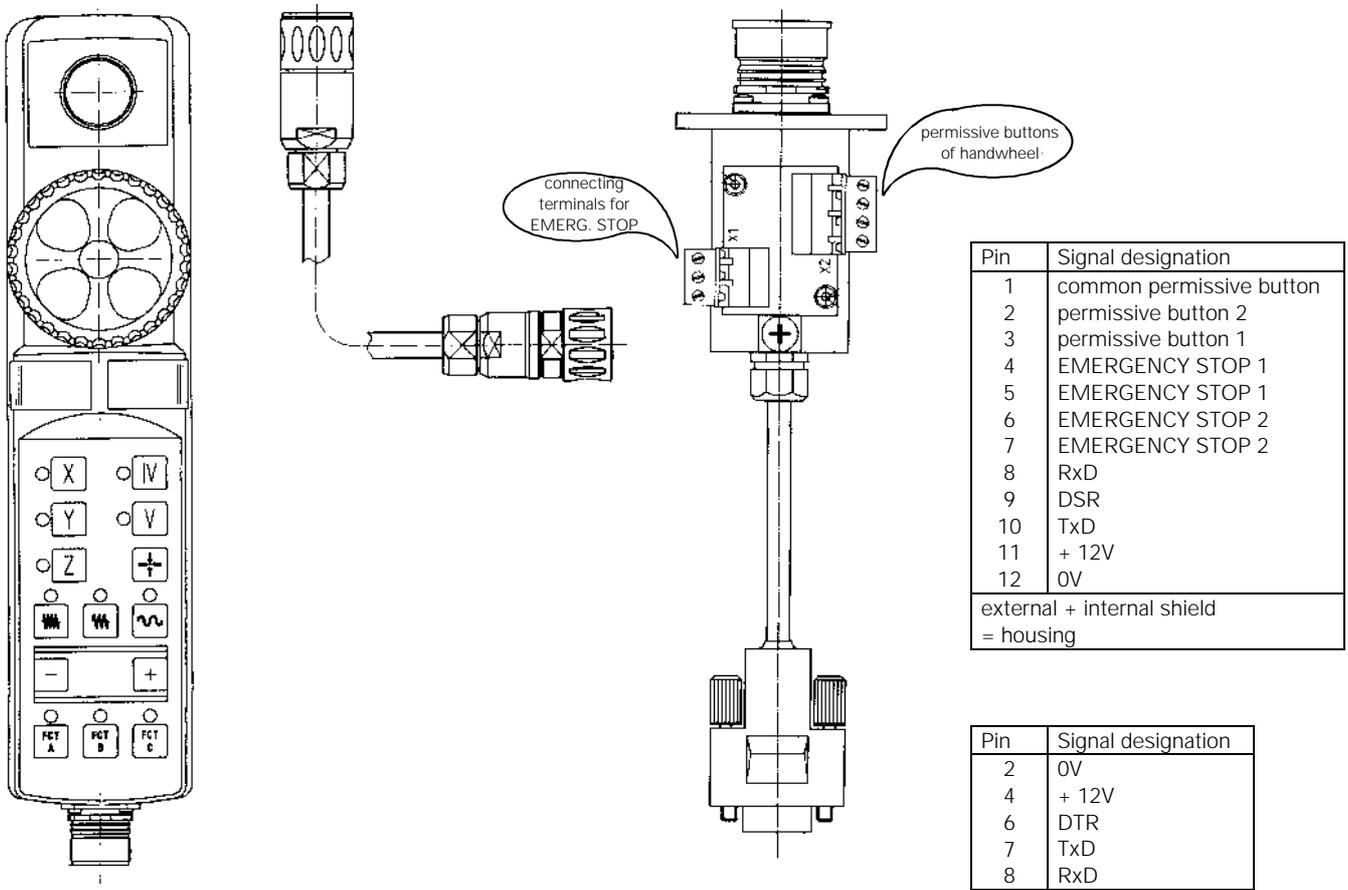




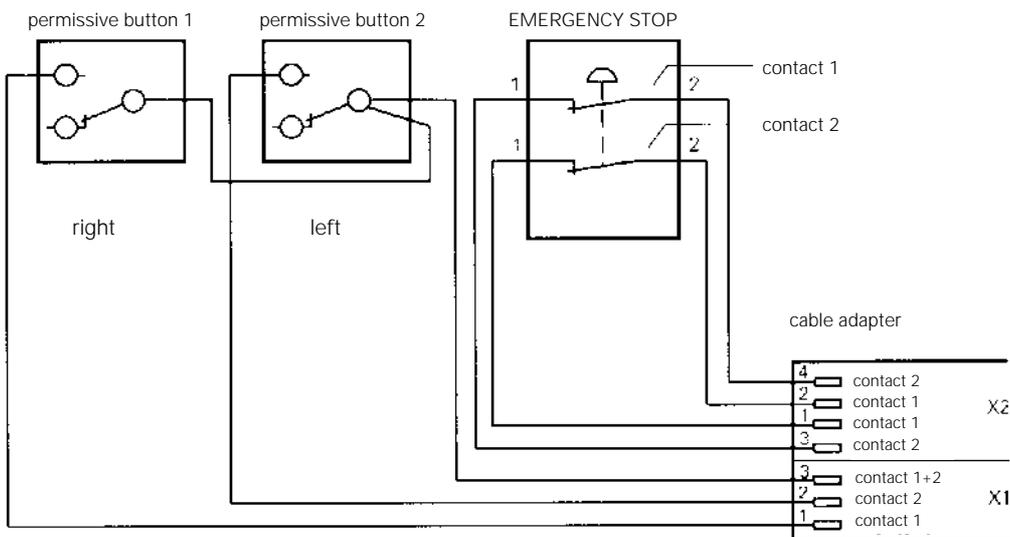
14.3 Handwheel HR 410

HR 410
Id.No. 296 469 --

connecting cable
Id.No. 296 467 --, 296 687 --



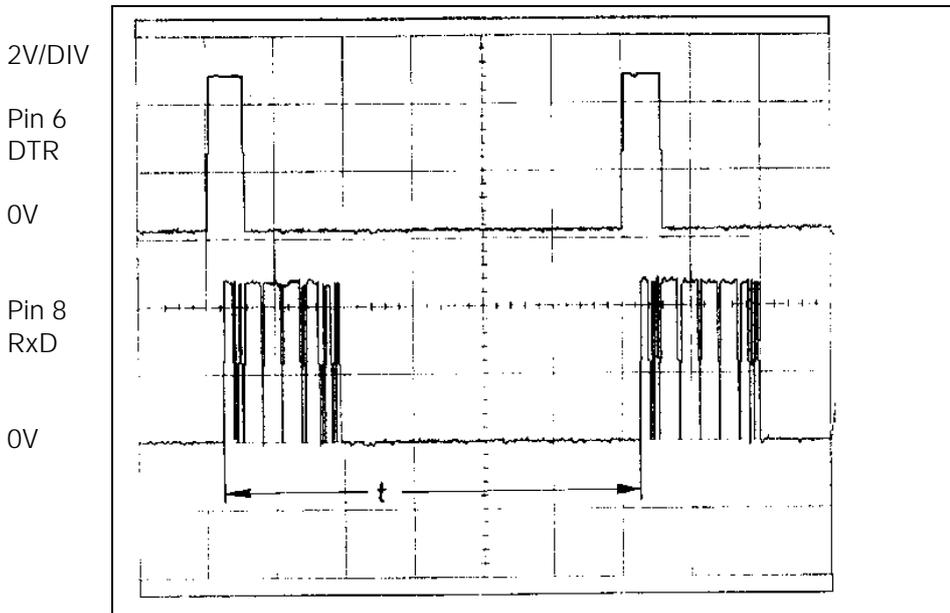
Internal wiring of the contacts of the permissive buttons and the EMERGENCY STOP button of HR 410:





14.3.1 Checking the handwheel HR 410

The serial handwheel HR 410 can be checked with an oscilloscope. The following signals can be measured at the handwheel input X23 of LE 426. The signals have to correspond to the diagram below.



$t = 6\text{ms}$

The handwheel is powered via the logic unit (X23 pin 2 = 0V, pin 4 = + 12V).

14.4 Error Messages

HANDWHEEL DEFECTIVE

The light unit in the electronic handwheel is not emitting enough light, with the result that the signals in the handwheel become too small. An error signal is transmitted over the serial interface of the handwheel.

HANDWHEEL ? X

- X =
- A : no peripheral unit connected
 - B : code of peripheral unit does not match MP7640
 - C Y : contamination (Y = axis)
 - D : transmission error during receipt
 - E : received BCC check sum incorrect
 - F : peripheral unit has recognized wrong code
 - G : peripheral unit has recognized wrong BCC check sum
 - H : peripheral unit shows transfer error
 - I : peripheral unit shows incorrect number of initializing parameter
 - J : peripheral unit shows incorrect value of initializing parameter



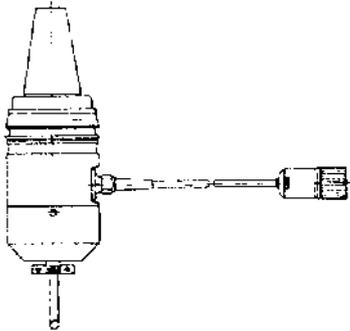


15. 3-D Touch Probes

15.1 Overview

15.1.1 Touch probes to calibrate and setup workpieces

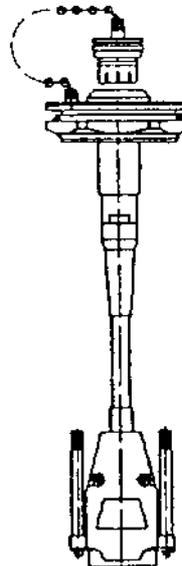
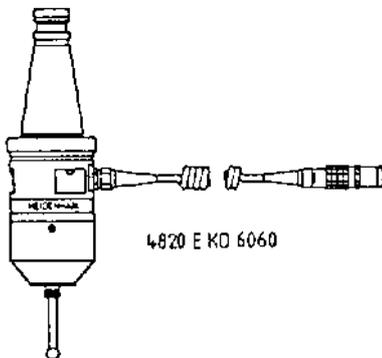
TS 220 Id.No. 293 488 --
with connecting cable



15.1.2 Touch probes for digitizing workpieces

TS 120 Id.No. 265 348 --

Adapter connector for TS 120 Id.No. 274 543 -





15.2 Error Messages

15.2.1 Error messages in the probing mode

TOUCH POINT INACCESSIBLE

- After the start of a probing function, the touch point was not reached within the measuring range defined in the machine parameter MP6130.

EXCHANGE TOUCH PROBE BATTERY

- The battery voltage of the touch probe system with infrared transmission is below the minimum value.

STYLUS ALREADY IN CONTACT

- The stylus was already deflected when the probing function was started.

PROBE SYSTEM NOT READY

- The infrared transmission between the "Touch Probe" and the "Transmitter/Receiver Unit" is faulty (e.g. caused by contamination) or interrupted. The two windows of the touch probe system must be oriented to the transmitter/receiver unit.
- The battery is dead.
- The TM 110 is not connected.
- An error has been detected at one of the encoders of the TM110 (contamination).

15.2.2 Error messages when digitizing 3-D contours

WRONG AXIS PROGRAMMED

- The touch probe axis in the scanning cycle **RANGE** is not identical with the calibrated touch probe axis.

FAULTY RANGE DATA

- A MIN coordinate value in the scanning cycle **RANGE** is larger than or equal to the corresponding MAX coordinate value.
- One or more coordinates are beyond the limit switch range of the scanning cycle **RANGE**.
- No scanning cycle **RANGE** was defined when calling the scanning cycles **MEANDER** or **CONTOUR LINES**.

MIRRORING NOT PERMITTED

ROTATION NOT PERMITTED

SCALING FACTOR NOT PERMITTED

- Mirroring, rotation or scaling factor were active when the scanning cycles **RANGE**, **MEANDER** or **CONTOUR LINES** were called.





RANGE EXCEEDED

- The range has been exceeded during probing, i.e. a part of the 3-D contour is outside the range.

CYCL PARAMETER INCORRECT

- The programmed travel or the distance between lines or points is negative or larger than 56 535 mm. (only possible with Q-parameter programming)

TOUCH POINT INACCESSIBLE

- The stylus was deflected before the range was reached during approach.
- In the cycle **CONTOUR LINES**, the stylus was not deflected within the probing range.

STYLUS ALREADY IN CONTACT

- The stylus is not at rest, although it is not touching the contour.

PLANE WRONGLY DEFINED

- One of the coordinates of the starting point in the cycle **CONTOUR LINES** is identical with the touch probe axis.

START POSITION INCORRECT

- The starting point coordinate that is identical with the starting probe-axis is beyond the range.

AXIS DOUBLE PROGRAMMED

- The same axis has been programmed for both starting point coordinates in the cycle **CONTOUR LINES**.

TIME LIMIT EXCEEDED

- In the scanning cycle **CONTOUR LINES** the first point of the scanned line was not reached within the programmed time limit.

STYLUS DEFLECTION EXCEEDS MAX.

- The stylus was deflected by more than the value programmed in the machine parameter MP6330 (TM110).





16. File Management of TNC 426 CA/PA

16.1 Structure of the Harddisk

All part programs, tool tables, machine parameters, PLC programs, compensation value tables, NC dialogues in all languages etc. are stored on harddisk.

The TNC harddisk consists of **three** partitions:

TNC: approx. 170 Mbytes for customized data

- NC programs
- tool tables
- datum tables
- pallet tables

PLC: approx. 20 Mbytes for manufacturer's data

- system files
- PLC program
- machine parameters
- help files
- PLC dialogues by the machine tool builder
- PLC error tables
- compensation value tables
- OEM cycles etc.

The PLC partition can be made visible by entering the code number 807667.

SYS: approx. 20 Mbytes for system data

- NC dialogues in all languages
- HEIDENHAIN cycles etc.

The SYS partition is not visible.

In order to receive an overview over the stored files the user or the machine tool builder can structure the partition. For this purpose directories have to be created. This structure varies with every machine tool.





16.2 TNC Partition (TNC:\)

16.2.1 Calling the TNC partition

| Press key | Function |
|-----------|--|
| | TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING |
| | Call program manager |

| MANUAL OPERATION | PROGRAMMING AND EDITING | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|------------|--------------|--------------------|------------|----------------|-------|--------|------|------|----------|-------|--|------------|----------|--------|--------|--|------------|----------|----------|--------|--|------------|----------|---------|--------|--|------------|----------|------|--------|--|------------|----------|--------|---------|--|------------|----------|----|--------|--|------------|----------|--------|--------|--|------------|----------|--------|--------|--|------------|----------|--------|--------|--|------------|----------|---------|--------|--|------------|----------|
| | PATH = TNC:\SCHRUPP\TESTPROG\MOD1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> RS232:\ RS422:\ TNC:\ TNC:\ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> FORM1 FORM2 SCHLICHT SCHRUPP <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TESTPROG <ul style="list-style-type: none"> MOD1 MOD2 MOD3 | <p>TNC:\SCHRUPP\TESTPROG\MOD1*.*</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">FILE NAME</th> <th style="text-align: left;">BYTES</th> <th style="text-align: left;">STATUS</th> <th style="text-align: left;">DATE</th> <th style="text-align: left;">TIME</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>99999968</td> <td>.H 62</td> <td></td> <td>13-02-1996</td> <td>11:03:32</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BOHREN</td> <td>.H 112</td> <td></td> <td>13-02-1996</td> <td>11:03:38</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DBBCONTR</td> <td>.H 164</td> <td></td> <td>13-02-1996</td> <td>11:03:42</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DREHUNG</td> <td>.H 942</td> <td></td> <td>13-02-1996</td> <td>11:03:50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECKE</td> <td>.H 450</td> <td></td> <td>13-02-1996</td> <td>11:03:54</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FAKTOR</td> <td>.H 1068</td> <td></td> <td>13-02-1996</td> <td>11:04:00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FK</td> <td>.H 350</td> <td></td> <td>13-02-1996</td> <td>11:04:08</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FKRUND</td> <td>.H 454</td> <td></td> <td>13-02-1996</td> <td>11:04:18</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FLE XK</td> <td>.H 470</td> <td></td> <td>13-02-1996</td> <td>11:04:22</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HANTEL</td> <td>.H 556</td> <td></td> <td>13-02-1996</td> <td>11:04:26</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HEXAGON</td> <td>.H 322</td> <td></td> <td>13-02-1996</td> <td>11:04:34</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>27 FILE(S) 173952 KBYTE VACANT</p> | | | | | FILE NAME | BYTES | STATUS | DATE | TIME | 99999968 | .H 62 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:03:32 | BOHREN | .H 112 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:03:38 | DBBCONTR | .H 164 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:03:42 | DREHUNG | .H 942 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:03:50 | ECKE | .H 450 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:03:54 | FAKTOR | .H 1068 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:04:00 | FK | .H 350 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:04:08 | FKRUND | .H 454 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:04:18 | FLE XK | .H 470 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:04:22 | HANTEL | .H 556 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:04:26 | HEXAGON | .H 322 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:04:34 |
| FILE NAME | BYTES | STATUS | DATE | TIME | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 99999968 | .H 62 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:03:32 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| BOHREN | .H 112 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:03:38 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DBBCONTR | .H 164 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:03:42 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DREHUNG | .H 942 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:03:50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ECKE | .H 450 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:03:54 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| FAKTOR | .H 1068 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:04:00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| FK | .H 350 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:04:08 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| FKRUND | .H 454 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:04:18 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| FLE XK | .H 470 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:04:22 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HANTEL | .H 556 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:04:26 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HEXAGON | .H 322 | | 13-02-1996 | 11:04:34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PAGE ↑ | PAGE ↓ | SELECT | COPY DIR | SELECT TYPE | WINDOW | LAST FILES | END | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

platte1.pcx

The structure of the directory is displayed on the left half of the screen. Press or to jump to the subdirectories. In the first line the directory currently selected is displayed. The right half of the screen contains a list of the files in the directory selected.

Press or to switch between directory side and file side.

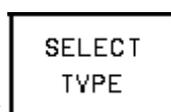


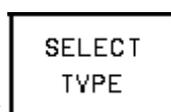
16.2.2 Overview of the files in the TNC partition

The following files are stored in the TNC partition:

| File type | Extension in TNC |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| NC program, HEIDENHAIN dialogue | .H |
| active tool table | TOOL.T ¹⁾ |
| NC program, DIN/ISO | .I |
| pallet table | .P |
| datum table | .D |
| text file (ASCII) | .A |
| pocket table | TOOL_P.TCH ¹⁾ |

¹⁾ always filed in the root directory TNC:\



By pressing the soft key  the file type to be displayed can be specified.



type.pcx

File Information:

- **FILE NAME:** Files stored in the active directory
- **BYTE:** File size in bytes
- **STATUS:** The STATUS column may contain the following letters:
 - E:** File selected in PROGRAMMING/EDITING mode
 - S:** File selected in the TEST mode
 - M:** File selected in a program run mode
 - P:** File protected against erasing and editing
 - IN:** File dimensioned in inches
 - W:** File incompletely transferred to an external medium; cannot be run
- **DATE:** Date at which the file was edited last
- **TIME:** Time at which the file was edited last





16.3 PLC Partition (PLC:\)

16.3.1 Calling the PLC partition

| Press key | Function |
|-----------|--|
| | TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING |
| | Prepare TNC for input of code number |
| | Enter code number, confirm with ENT |

After entering the code number, the PLC menu is displayed. If the dialogue READ ONLY appears at the lower left of the screen, the machine tool builder has protected the PLC partition by a code number.

| | |
|--|----------------------|
| | Call program manager |
|--|----------------------|

| PROGRAM RUN FULL SEQUENCE | | PLC PROGRAMMING | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------------------------|------------|-----------|-------|--------|------------|------|--------|-----------|--|------------|----------|----------|----------|--|------------|----------|---------|------------|--|------------|----------|----------|-----------|--|------------|----------|---------|-----------|--|------------|----------|----------|-----------|--|------------|----------|----------|----------|---|------------|----------|---------|-----------|--|------------|----------|----------|----------|--|------------|----------|----------|----------|--|------------|----------|---------|-----------|--|------------|----------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | | PATH = PLC:\IB_PGM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> RS232:\ RS422:\ PLC:\ TNC:\ PLC:\ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IB_PGM LANGUAGE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CZECH DANISH DUTCH ENGLISH FINNISH FRENCH GERMAN | <p>PLC:\IB_PGM*.*</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FILE NAME</th> <th>BYTES</th> <th>STATUS</th> <th>DATE</th> <th>TIME</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ACHSEN</td> <td>.PLC 4426</td> <td></td> <td>19-01-1996</td> <td>11:41:54</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GETRIEBE</td> <td>.PLC 340</td> <td></td> <td>19-01-1996</td> <td>11:41:54</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HELPIAG</td> <td>.PLC 14506</td> <td></td> <td>05-02-1996</td> <td>10:03:58</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HRXX_MAN</td> <td>.PLC 5308</td> <td></td> <td>19-01-1996</td> <td>11:41:58</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INITIAL</td> <td>.PLC 2486</td> <td></td> <td>19-01-1996</td> <td>11:41:58</td> </tr> <tr> <td>KEYBOARD</td> <td>.PLC 4866</td> <td></td> <td>19-01-1996</td> <td>11:42:00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MAIN_426</td> <td>.PLC 932</td> <td>M</td> <td>24-01-1996</td> <td>11:03:02</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M_FUNKT</td> <td>.PLC 1143</td> <td></td> <td>19-01-1996</td> <td>11:42:00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OEM_FUNK</td> <td>.PLC 869</td> <td></td> <td>09-02-1996</td> <td>13:10:44</td> </tr> <tr> <td>REF_ENDL</td> <td>.PLC 309</td> <td></td> <td>19-01-1996</td> <td>11:42:02</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SPINDEL</td> <td>.PLC 4366</td> <td></td> <td>19-01-1996</td> <td>11:42:02</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="5">12 FILE(S) 16298 KBYTE VACANT</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | | | FILE NAME | BYTES | STATUS | DATE | TIME | ACHSEN | .PLC 4426 | | 19-01-1996 | 11:41:54 | GETRIEBE | .PLC 340 | | 19-01-1996 | 11:41:54 | HELPIAG | .PLC 14506 | | 05-02-1996 | 10:03:58 | HRXX_MAN | .PLC 5308 | | 19-01-1996 | 11:41:58 | INITIAL | .PLC 2486 | | 19-01-1996 | 11:41:58 | KEYBOARD | .PLC 4866 | | 19-01-1996 | 11:42:00 | MAIN_426 | .PLC 932 | M | 24-01-1996 | 11:03:02 | M_FUNKT | .PLC 1143 | | 19-01-1996 | 11:42:00 | OEM_FUNK | .PLC 869 | | 09-02-1996 | 13:10:44 | REF_ENDL | .PLC 309 | | 19-01-1996 | 11:42:02 | SPINDEL | .PLC 4366 | | 19-01-1996 | 11:42:02 | 12 FILE(S) 16298 KBYTE VACANT | | | | |
| FILE NAME | BYTES | STATUS | DATE | TIME | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ACHSEN | .PLC 4426 | | 19-01-1996 | 11:41:54 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| GETRIEBE | .PLC 340 | | 19-01-1996 | 11:41:54 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HELPIAG | .PLC 14506 | | 05-02-1996 | 10:03:58 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HRXX_MAN | .PLC 5308 | | 19-01-1996 | 11:41:58 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| INITIAL | .PLC 2486 | | 19-01-1996 | 11:41:58 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| KEYBOARD | .PLC 4866 | | 19-01-1996 | 11:42:00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| MAIN_426 | .PLC 932 | M | 24-01-1996 | 11:03:02 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| M_FUNKT | .PLC 1143 | | 19-01-1996 | 11:42:00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| OEM_FUNK | .PLC 869 | | 09-02-1996 | 13:10:44 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| REF_ENDL | .PLC 309 | | 19-01-1996 | 11:42:02 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SPINDEL | .PLC 4366 | | 19-01-1996 | 11:42:02 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 FILE(S) 16298 KBYTE VACANT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

platte2.pcx

The structure of the directory is displayed on the left half of the screen. Press or to jump to the subdirectories. In the first line the directory currently selected is displayed. The right half of the screen contains a list of the files in the directory selected.

Press or to switch between directory side and file side.

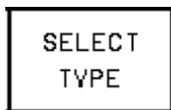


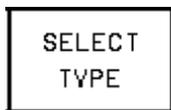
16.3.2 Overview of the files in the PLC partition

The following files are stored in the PLC partition:

| File type | Extension in TNC |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| PLC programs | .PLC |
| text files (ASCII) | .A |
| texts for help files | .HLP |
| important system files | OEM.SYS ¹⁾ |
| other system files | .SYS |
| data for axis error compensation | .COM |
| data for axis error compensation | .CMA |
| PLC error tables | .PET |
| machine parameter lists | .MP |

¹⁾ always filed in the root directory PLC:\



By pressing the soft key  the file type to be displayed can be specified.



type1.pcx



switch the soft-key level



type2.pcx

File Information:

- **FILE NAME:** Files stored in the active directory
- **BYTE:** File size in bytes
- **STATUS:** The STATUS column may contain the following letters:
 - E:** File selected in PROGRAMMING/EDITING mode
 - S:** File selected in the TEST mode
 - M:** File selected in a program run mode
 - P:** File protected against erasing and editing
 - IN:** File dimensioned in inches
 - W:** File incompletely transferred to an external medium; cannot be run
- **DATE:** Date at which the file was edited last
- **TIME:** Time at which the file was edited last



16.4 Compiling the PLC Program

| | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------|-------|---------|--|------|---------|-----|
| MANUAL OPERATION | PLC PROGRAMMING | | | | | | |
| PROCESSING TIME MAXIMUM 42% CURRENT 38% CODE LENGTH : 16 KBYTE PGM IN EXEC.MEM : PLC:\IB_PGM\MAIN_426. PLC:\ERRTAB1.PET PGM IN EDIT MEM : PLC:\WALLNER.PET | | | | | | | |
| EDIT | TABLE | TRACE | COMPILE | | OSCI | MP EDIT | END |

plc1.pcx

Selecting a file as EDITOR PGM:

| Press key | Function |
|-----------|---|
| | Call program manager Select and call desired program |



The file is now in the **PLC editor** and can be called any time by pressing the soft key

Selecting <NAME.PLC> as EXECUTABLE PGM:

| | |
|--|---|
| | Press soft key Select and call desired program |
|--|---|

The selected PLC PGM is compiled and loaded into the process memory.





17. Data Interfaces

17.1 Operating Modes of the Data Interfaces

For data transfer the TNC 426 can be switched to the following 5 interface modes:

FE 1: For connection of the HEIDENHAIN floppy disk unit FE 401 B (or FE 401 from software 230 626 **03**) or other peripheral units.

 Data format and protocol adapted to FE 401/B!
 Protocol: blockwise transfer
 Data format: 7 data bits, 1 stop bit, even parity
 Baud rate: 110 - 115 200 bauds
 Interface parameters: fixed
 Transfer stop: software handshake with DC3

FE 2: For connection of the HEIDENHAIN floppy disk unit FE 401 or other peripheral units.

 Data format and protocol adapted to FE 401/B!
 Protocol: blockwise transfer
 Data format: 7 data bits, 1 stop bit, even parity
 Baud rate: 110 - 115 200 bauds
 Interface parameters: fixed
 Transfer stop: software handshake with DC3

EXT 1: For adaptation of data transfer in standard format

EXT 2: as well as for blockwise transfer to peripheral units.

 Protocol: standard or blockwise transfer
 adaptation via machine parameters (from MP 5000)
 Data format: adaptation via machine parameters (from MP 5000)
 Baud rate: 110 - 115 200 bauds
 Interface parameters: adaptation via machine parameters (from MP 5000)
 Transfer stop: software handshake with DC3 or hardware handshake
 with RTS, selectable via machine parameters (from MP 5000)

LSV-2: With the LSV/2 protocol several functions (such as file management, remote control and TNC diagnosis from a PC) can be performed with the appropriate software (TNC REMOTE or LSV/2 TOOLBOX).

 Protocol: bi-directional transfer according to DIN 66019
 Data format: 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity
 Baud rate: 110 - 115 200 bauds
 Interface parameters: fixed
 Transfer stop: software handshake with protocol





17.1.1 Interface configuration and allocation of the operating modes

In the operating modes PROGRAMMING AND EDITING and TEST RUN the setup menu for the data interfaces is

called after pressing  and the soft key .

| | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------|------------------|------|--|-----|
| MANUAL OPERATION | PROGRAMMING AND EDITING | | | | | |
| RS232 INTERFACE | | | RS422 INTERFACE | | | |
| MODE OF OP.: LSV-2 | | | MODE OF OP.: FE1 | | | |
| BAUD RATE | | | BAUD RATE | | | |
| FE : | 9600 | | FE : | 9600 | | |
| EXT1 : | 57600 | | EXT1 : | 9600 | | |
| EXT2 : | 115200 | | EXT2 : | 9600 | | |
| LSV-2 : | 38400 | | LSV-2 : | 9600 | | |
| ASSIGN : | | | | | | |
| PRINT : | | | | | | |
| PRINT-TEST : | | | | | | |
|  | RS 232 RS 422 SETUP | USER PARAMETER | HELP | | | END |

V-24_1.pcx

On the left half of the screen the RS-232-C interface is configured, on the right half the RS-422-C. On the lower left of the screen the operating modes PROGRAMMING/EDITING, PROGRAM RUN and TEST RUN can be allocated to either RS-232-C or RS-422-C. (If the MOD function "RS 232/RS 422 SETUP" is called in the PLC editor or the MP editor, the editor can be allocated to one of the interfaces.)

On the lower right of the screen the user can define via PRINT or PRINT TEST, whether outputs with FN15 and digitized positions are to be output via one of the interfaces or into a file in the memory of the control.

Note:

With the machine parameter MP5000 individual interfaces can be disabled.



By pressing the arrow keys



the desired settings

(operating mode, baud rate and interface allocation) can be selected and set according to your requirements with the  key.

To exit the MOD function RS 232/RS 422 SETUP, press the soft key



17.2 Machine Parameters for the Data Interfaces

In the operating modes ME, FE 1, FE 2 and LSV/2 the interface parameters cannot be changed.

In the operating modes EXT 1 and EXT2 the interface parameters can be set via machine parameter (starting with MP5000).





17.3 Error Messages

17.3.1 Error messages at the TNC in the FE mode

In this operating mode, the floppy disk unit outputs errors in the following format:

(SOH) ERR: (SP) (SP) (SP) [XXX] (ETB) (BCC)
 XXX = error number

The following errors may be displayed:

Input/Output Errors

ERR: 001 = wrong command code
 ERR: 002 = illegal program name
 ERR: 003 = faulty data transfer
 ERR: 004 = program incomplete
 ERR: 005 = receiving buffer overflow
 ERR: 006 = function currently disabled
 ERR: 007 = data-buffer overflow

Errors during Program Write or Read

ERR: 010 = program not on disk
 ERR: 011 = program erase-protected
 ERR: 012 = program is being written to
 ERR: 013 = program directory is full
 ERR: 014 = disk is full
 ERR: 015 = text not found
 ERR: 016 = program name already exists
 ERR: 017 = disk access active
 ERR: 018 = program currently being read

Disk / Drive / Controller Errors

ERR: 100 = disk not initialized
 ERR: 101 = sector number too large ¹⁾
 ERR: 102 = drive not ready ²⁾
 ERR: 103 = disk is write-protected
 ERR: 104 = faulty data on disk ¹⁾
 ERR: 105 = sector cannot be found¹⁾
 ERR: 106 = check sum incorrect ¹⁾
 ERR: 107 = disk controller defective ³⁾
 ERR: 108 = DMA defective ³⁾
 ERR: 109 = disk exchanged during program loading

¹⁾ These error messages indicate that the disk is defective; in most cases, they can only be eliminated by reformatting the disk.

²⁾ If this error message comes up while the disk is inserted, the drive is probably defective.

³⁾ Hardware defect





17.3.2 Error messages during data transfer

TRANSFERRED VALUE INCORRECT X

- X =
- A faulty character frame
 - B character overflow
 - C faulty character frame or character overflow
 - D parity error
 - E faulty character frame or parity error
 - F character overflow or parity error
 - G faulty character frame or character overflow or parity error
 - H receiving-buffer overflow
 - K } incorrect ESC sequence (only in ME mode)
 - L }

DATA TRANSFER ERRONEOUS X

- X =
- A faulty character frame
 - D parity error
 - M control has received the character for "negative acknowledgement" (NAK) more than 3 times
 - N control has sent the character for "negative acknowledgement" (NAK) more than 3 times

BAUD RATE NOT POSSIBLE

If both data interfaces (RS 232 / RS 422) are active simultaneously, the baud rates of **both** interfaces must be the same.

INTERFACE ALREADY ASSIGNED

A data interface cannot be used for two operating modes simultaneously. (e.g. DNC mode and programming at the same time is not possible with one data interface.)

EXT. IN-/OUTPUT NOT READY

- DSR signal missing at the TNC
- Defective or wrong transfer cable
- Wrong interface assignment

PROGRAM INCOMPLETE

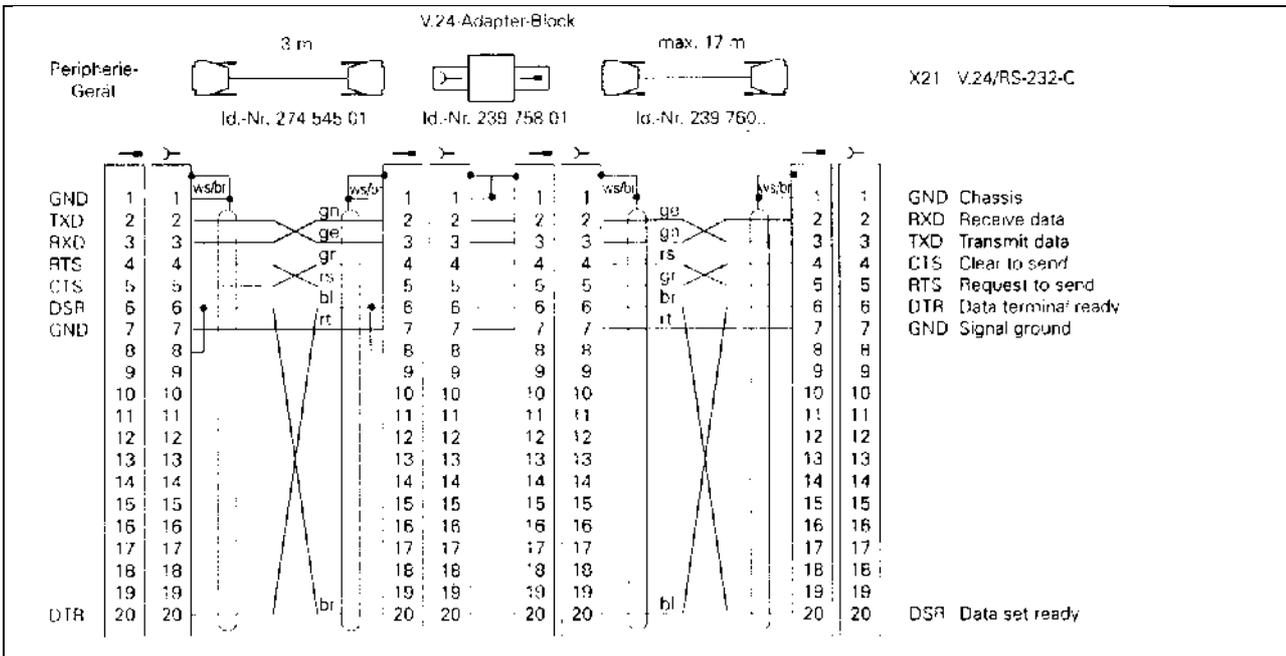
Data transfer was interrupted before the program was completely loaded.





17.4 Wiring Diagrams of the Data Interfaces

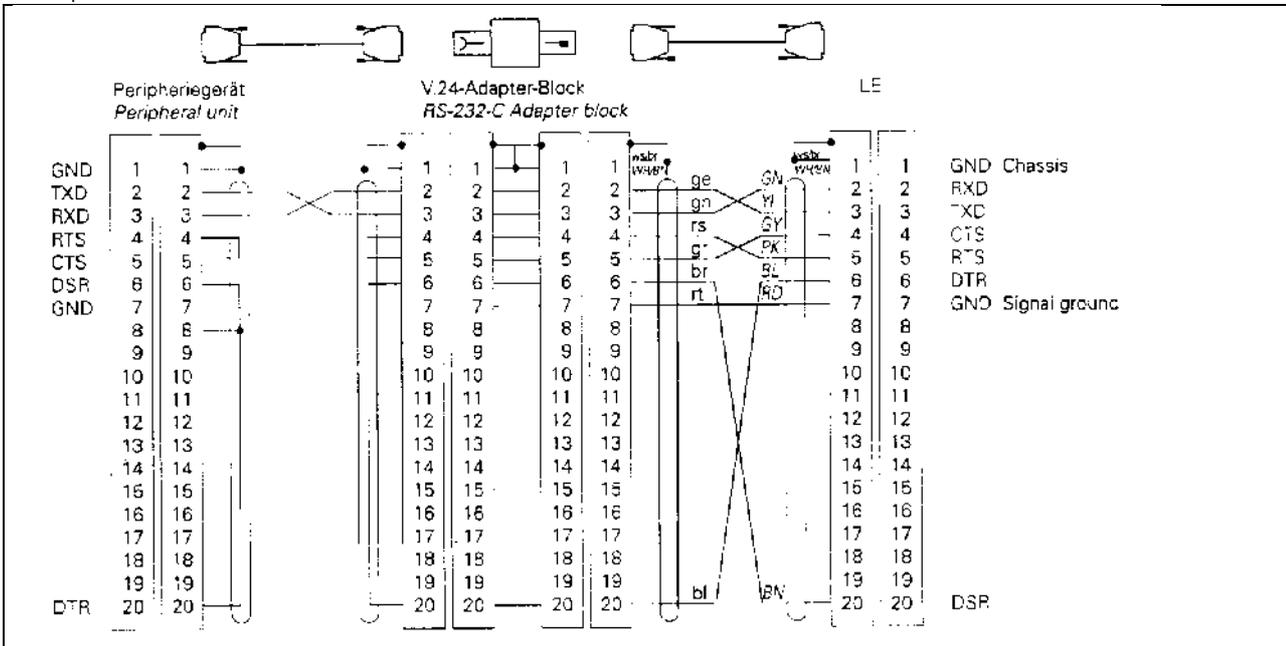
17.4.1 V.24/RS-232-C data interface with RS-232-C adapter block (full wiring)



If the pin layout of your peripheral unit differs from the above layout, the HEIDENHAIN connecting cable may not be used.

17.4.2 V.24/RS-232-C data interface with RS-232-C adapter block (simplified wiring)

Example:



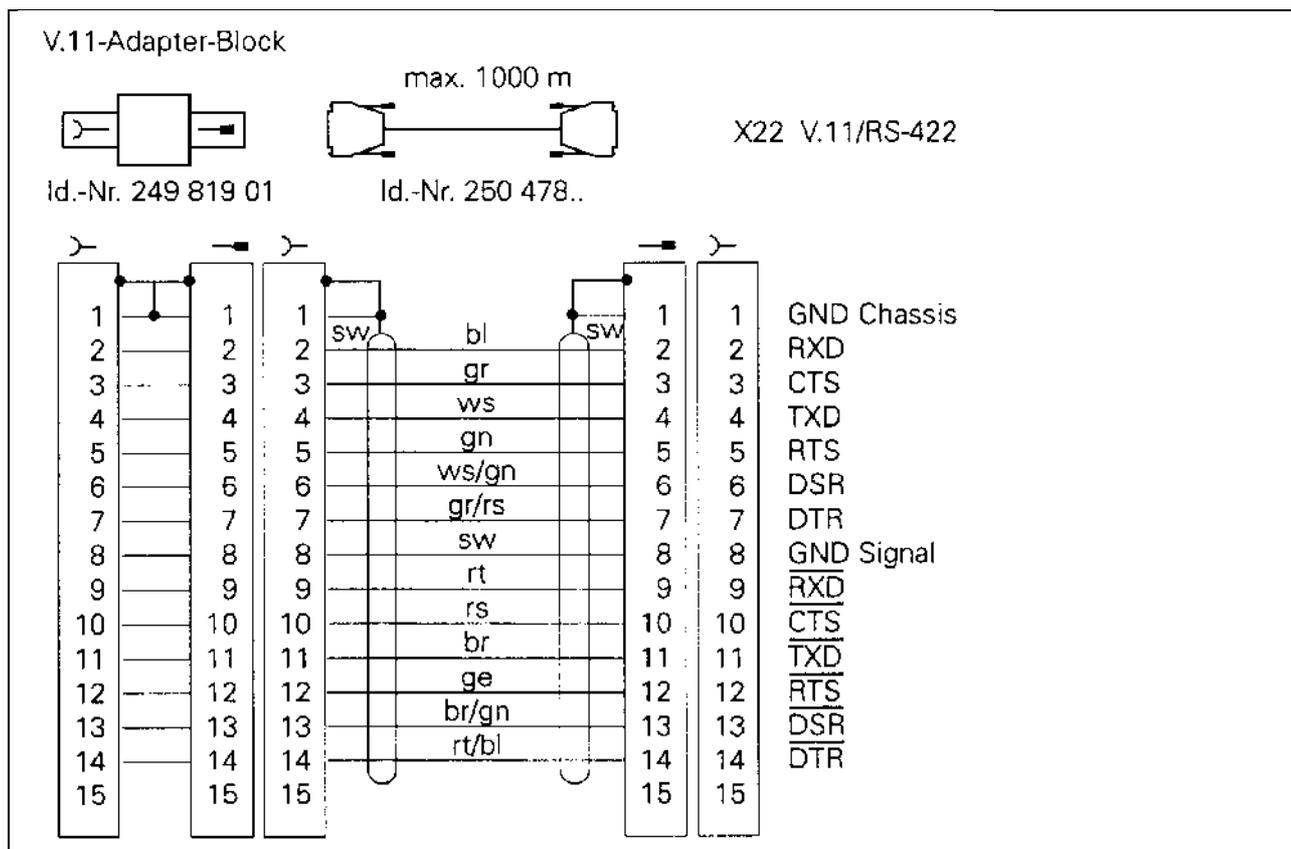
With this wiring, only transfer stop with DC3 is possible (software handshake).

The RS-232-C data interface has **different** pin layouts at the logic unit X21 and the RS-232-C adapter block.





17.4.3 V.11/RS-422 data interface



The RS-422 data interface has **identical** pin layouts at the logic unit X22 and at the RS-422 adapter block.





18. Data Input and Output

18.1 Data Transfer Menu



The functions described in this section are valid for the interface mode FE1. If you want to use these functions in connection with a personal computer, you require the HEIDENHAIN data transfer software TNC.EXE.

After having called the program manager in the operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING the drives are displayed:

RS 232:\ ⇒ V.24 data interface (X21)

RS 422:\ ⇒ V.11 data interface (X22)

TNC:\ ⇒ TNC partition (USER)

PLC:\ ⇒ PLC partition (only with code number)

Depending on the operating a symbol is displayed next to the external drive.

| Peripheral unit | Operating mode | Drive symbol in PGM MGT |
|---|----------------|-------------------------|
| HEIDENHAIN floppy disk units | | |
| • FE 401 B | FE1 | |
| • FE 401 from Prog. No. 230 626 03 | FE1 | |
| HEIDENHAIN floppy disk unit FE 401 until Prog. No. 230 626 02 | FE2 | |
| PC with HEIDENHAIN data transfer software TNC.EXE, version 06 | FE2 | |
| Other peripheral units, such as printers, readers, punchers, PC without TNC.EXE | EXT1, EXT2 | |
| PC with HEIDENHAIN software TNC REMOTE for remote control of TNC | LSV2 | |

Press the arrow keys and to switch between the drives or partitions.





18.2 Overview of Files for TNC 426

Depending on the partition (TNC:\, PLC:\) in which the transfer menu is activated, only certain file types are offered to be downloaded or output.

The harddisk may contain the following data:

| File type | Extension in TNC | Extension on peripheral unit ¹⁾ |
|---|--|--|
| Partition TNC:\ NC program HEIDENHAIN dialogue active tool table NC program DIN/ISO pallet table datum table text file (ASCII) pocket table | .H TOOL.T ²⁾ .I .P .D .A TOOL_P.TCH ²⁾ | .HNC TOOL.TNC .DNC .LNC .NNC .ANC TOOL_P.RNC |
| Partition PLC:\ PLC program text file (ASCII) texts for help files important system data other system data data for axis error compensation data for axis error compensation PLC error table machine parameter list | .PLC .A .HLP OEM.SYS .SYS .COM .CMA .PET .MP | .PNC .ANC .JNC .OEM.ONC .ONC .VNC .SNC .FNC .MNC |

¹⁾ if the file was transferred with the data transfer software TNC.EXE

File Information:

- **FILE NAME:** Files stored in the active directory
- **BYTE:** File size in bytes
- **STATUS:** The STATUS column may contain the following letters:
 - E:** File selected in PROGRAMMING/EDITING mode
 - S:** File selected in the TEST mode
 - M:** File selected in a program run mode
 - P:** File protected against erasing and editing
 - IN:** File dimensioned in inches
 - W:** File incompletely transferred to an external medium; cannot be run
- **DATE:** Date at which the file was edited last
- **TIME:** Time at which the file was edited last

18.3 Data Output

Preparations:

- Connect the external data medium (FE or auxiliary unit) to the TNC.
- Prepare the external data medium for data transfer:

when operating with an FE unit press



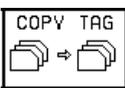
- Set the operating mode, the baud rate and the interface assignment (see 17.1) at the TNC.





18.3.1 Output of files with the extension .H, TOOL.T, .I, .P, .D, .A, TOOL_P.TCH

| Press key | Function |
|-----------|---|
| | <p>Operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING</p> <p>Call program manager</p> <p>Select the screen structure such that the TNC is displays file names on the left and on the right side.</p> <p>On the left half of the screen select the directory from which you want to copy files to the external data medium.</p> <p>Switch to the right half of the screen.</p> <p>Select the directory (of the external drive) to which you want to copy the files.</p> <p>Switch to the left half of the screen (TNC).</p> <p>Select the file to be transferred.</p> <p>The file is stored with the same name on the external data medium.</p> <p>Here, the name must be entered under which the program is to be stored on the external data medium.</p> <p>The file is stored with a new name on the external data medium.</p> <p>Terminate the data transfer menu.</p> |

1) By means of the functions  and  several files can be transferred automatically.



18.3.2 Output of the machine parameter list <NAME>.MP

| Press key | Function |
|-----------|--|
| | <p>TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING</p> <p>Prepare TNC for input of code number</p> <p>Enter code number, confirm with ENT</p> <p>Call program manager</p> <p>Select the screen structure such that the TNC is displays file names on the left and on the right side.</p> <p>On the left half of the screen select the directory from which you want to copy files to the external data medium.</p> <p>Switch to the right half of the screen.</p> <p>Select the directory (of the external drive) to which you want to copy the MP list.</p> <p>Switch to the left half of the screen (TNC).</p> <p>Select the MP list to be transferred.</p> <p>The MP list is stored with the same name on the external data medium.</p> <p>Here, the name must be entered under which the MP list is to be stored on the external data medium.</p> <p>The MP list is stored with a new name on the external data medium.</p> <p>Terminate the data transfer menu.</p> |

There may be **several** files with the extension .MP in the TNC. The active machine parameter list is distinguished by the STATUS M.





18.3.3 Output of files with the extension .PLC, .A, .HLP, .SYS, .COM, .CMA, .PET

| Press key | Function |
|-----------|---|
| | <p>Operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING</p> <p>Prepare TNC for input of code number.</p> <p>Enter code number, confirm with ENT.</p> <p>Call program manager.</p> <p>Select the screen structure such that the TNC displays file names on the left and on the right side.</p> <p>On the left half of the screen select the directory from which you want to copy files to the external data medium.</p> <p>Switch to the right half of the screen.</p> <p>Select the directory (if available) to which you want to copy the files.</p> <p>Switch to the left half of the screen.</p> <p>Select the file to be transferred.</p> <p>The file is stored with the same name on the external data medium.</p> <p>Here, the name must be entered under which the program is to be stored on the external data medium.</p> <p>The file is stored with a new name on the external data medium.</p> <p>Terminate the data transfer menu.</p> |

1) By means of the functions  and  several files can be transferred automatically.



18.4 Data Input

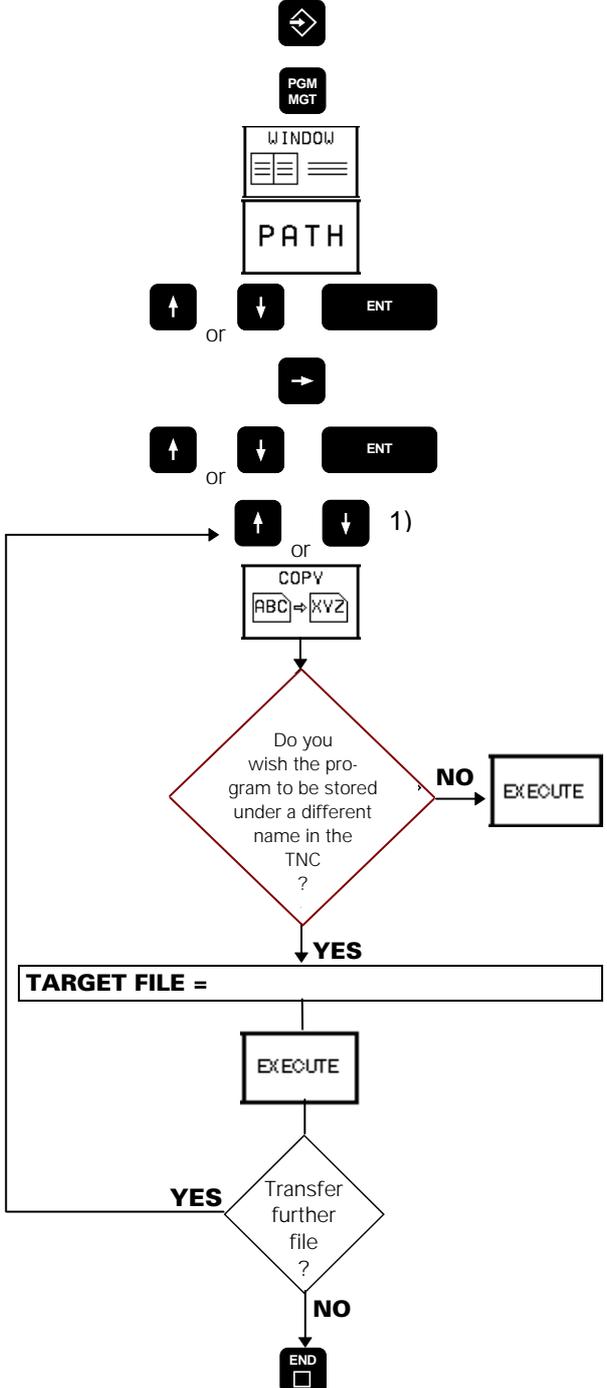
Preparations:

- Connect the external data medium (FE or auxiliary unit) to the TNC.
- Prepare the external data medium for data transfer:

when operating with an FE unit press 

- Set the operating mode, the baud rate and the interface assignment (see 17.1) at the TNC.

18.4.1 Downloading files with the extension H, TOOL.T, .I, .P, .D, .A, TOOL_P.TCH

| Press key | Function |
|--|--|
|  | <p>TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING</p> <p>Call program manager</p> <p>Select the screen structure such that the TNC is displays file names on the left and on the right side.</p> <p>On the left half of the screen select the directory to which you want to copy files from the external data medium.</p> <p>Switch to the right half of the screen.</p> <p>Select the directory (if available) to which you want to copy the files.</p> <p>Select the file to be transferred. Note: In the operating modes EXT1, EXT2 and FE2 the file name must be entered by hand.</p> <p>The file is stored with the same name in the TNC.</p> <p>Here, the name must be entered under which the program is to be stored in the TNC.</p> <p>Terminate the data transfer menu.</p> |

1) By means of the functions  and  several files can be transferred automatically.





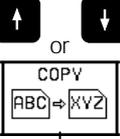
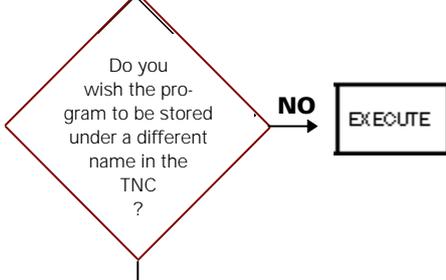
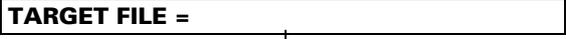
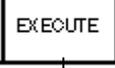
18.4.2 Downloading the machine parameter list <NAME>.MP

| Press key | Function |
|---|--|
| <pre> graph TD Start([]) --> MOD[MOD] MOD --> Keys[9 5 1 4 8 ENT] Keys --> PGM[PGM MGT] PGM --> WINDOW[WINDOW] WINDOW --> PATH[PATH] PATH --> Nav1[↑ or ↓ ENT] Nav1 --> Nav2[→] Nav2 --> Nav3[↑ or ↓ ENT] Nav3 --> Nav4[↑ or ↓] Nav4 --> COPY[COPY ABC → XYZ] COPY --> Q1{Do you wish the MP list to be stored under a different name in the TNC?} Q1 -- NO --> EXECUTE1[EXECUTE] Q1 -- YES --> TARGET[TARGET FILE =] TARGET --> EXECUTE2[EXECUTE] EXECUTE2 --> Q2{Transfer further MP list?} Q2 -- NO --> END[END] Q2 -- YES --> Q1 </pre> | <p>TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING</p> <p>Prepare TNC for input of code number.</p> <p>Enter code number, confirm with ENT.</p> <p>Call program manager.</p> <p>Select the screen structure such that the TNC is displays file names on the left and on the right side.</p> <p>On the left half of the screen select the directory to which you want to copy the MP list from the external data medium.</p> <p>Switch to the right half of the screen.</p> <p>Select the directory (if available) to which you want to copy the MP list.</p> <p>Select the MP list to be transferred. Note: In the operating modes EXT1, EXT2 and FE2 the name of the MP list must be entered by hand.</p> <p>The MP list is stored with the same name in the TNC.</p> <p>Here, the name must be entered under which the MP list is to be stored in the TNC.</p> <p>Terminate the data transfer menu.</p> |





18.4.3 Downloading files with the extension .PLC, .A, .HLP, .SYS, .COM, .CMA, .PET

| Press key | Function |
|---|--|
|  | TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING |
|  | Prepare TNC for input of code number. |
|  | Enter code number, confirm with ENT. |
|  | Call program manager. |
|  | Select the screen structure such that the TNC displays file names on the left and on the right side. |
|  | On the left half of the screen select the directory to which you want to copy files from the external data medium. |
|  | Switch to the right half of the screen. |
|  | Select the directory (if available) to which you want to copy the files. |
|  | Select the file to be transferred. Note: In the operating modes EXT1, EXT2 and FE2 the file name must be entered by hand. |
|  | The file is stored with the same name in the TNC. |
|  | Here, the name must be entered under which the program is to be stored in the TNC. |
|  | |
|  | |
|  | |
|  | Terminate the data transfer menu. |





19. Interface to the Servo Amplifier

19.1 Analogue Nominal Speed Interface at Connector X8

TNC 426CA/CE: With TNC 426 CA/CE the nominal speed for the servo amplifier is output as nominal value voltage $\pm 10V$ at the connector X8.

TNC 426PA/PE: Depending on the machine parameter MP2000.X the controlled axes of TNC 426PA/PE are individually defined as **analogue** (= TNC 426CA/CE) or as **digital** axes.

MP 2000.X = **0** \Rightarrow **analogue** axis, output of nominal speed $\pm 10V$ to X8

MP 2000.X = **2** \Rightarrow **digital** axis with integral current and speed controller (see sec. 19.2)

19.1.1 Specifications

6 analogue outputs 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and S

Machine parameters for the analogue outputs

| | | Analogue output | MP | Entry values |
|--------------------------|---|-----------------|-------|--------------|
| Load capacity: | $R_{Lmin} \geq 5 \text{ k}\Omega$ | X | 120.0 | 0 = output 1 |
| | $C_{Lmax} \leq 2 \text{ nF}$ | Y | 120.1 | 1 = output 2 |
| | | Z | 120.2 | 2 = output 3 |
| Short-circuit stability: | the outputs are permanently short-circuit | IV | 120.3 | 3 = output 4 |
| | | V | 120.4 | 4 = output 5 |
| | | | | 5 = output S |
| Voltage range: | $U_{amax} = +10V \pm 100 \text{ mV}$ | | | |
| | $U_{amin} = -10V \pm 100 \text{ mV}$ | | | |

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Resolution: | 16 bit = 65 536 steps |
| smallest step | $\frac{10 \text{ V}}{65 536} = 0.153 \text{ mV}$ |

| Pin No. | Assignment |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| 1 | nominal value output 1 |
| 2 | not assigned |
| 3 | nominal value output 2 |
| 4 | nominal value output 5 |
| 5 | nominal value output 3 |
| 6 | 0V nominal value output 5 |
| 7 | nominal value output 4 |
| 8 | nominal value output axis S |
| 9 | 0V nominal value output 1 |
| 10 | not assigned |
| 11 | 0V nominal value output 2 |
| 12 | not assigned |
| 13 | 0V nominal value output 3 |
| 14 | 0V nominal value output 4 |
| 15 | 0V nominal value output axis S |
| chassis | external shield |





19.1.2 Checking the analogue nominal speed interface

Proportionally to the traverse speed the control outputs an analogue voltage between 0V and $\pm 10V$ ¹⁾. The easiest way to determine this voltage is to measure with the TEST ADAPTER directly at the LOGIC UNIT or with a multimeter at the connecting terminals of the servo amplifier.

If however, an axis does not move due to a defect, and you want to check whether the defect is inside or outside the control, we recommend to proceed as follows:

- Switch off the power switch at the machine tool.
- Connect the TEST ADAPTER to the connector X8 (nominal value output) of the LE and connect a multimeter to the sockets of the defective axis. If you do not have a test adapter, connect the multimeter to the nominal value input of the servo amplifier.
- Switch on power and control voltage.
- Set the position display to LAG (servo lag) (see section 19.3).
- Check and adjust the following machine parameters:
(If you alter a machine parameter, note down the original value and re-enter it after finishing the inspection.)

| MP | Entry value | Function | Original entry value |
|--------|-------------|---|----------------------|
| 1410.X | 30 [mm] | servo lag monitoring (cancellable), feed-forward control | |
| 1420.X | 30 [mm] | servo lag monitoring (EMERG. STOP), feed-forward control | |
| 1140.X | 9.99 [V] | movement monitoring | |
| 1710.X | 300 [mm] | servo lag monitoring (cancellable), trailing mode | |
| 1720.X | 300 [mm] | servo lag monitoring (EMERG. STOP), trailing mode | |

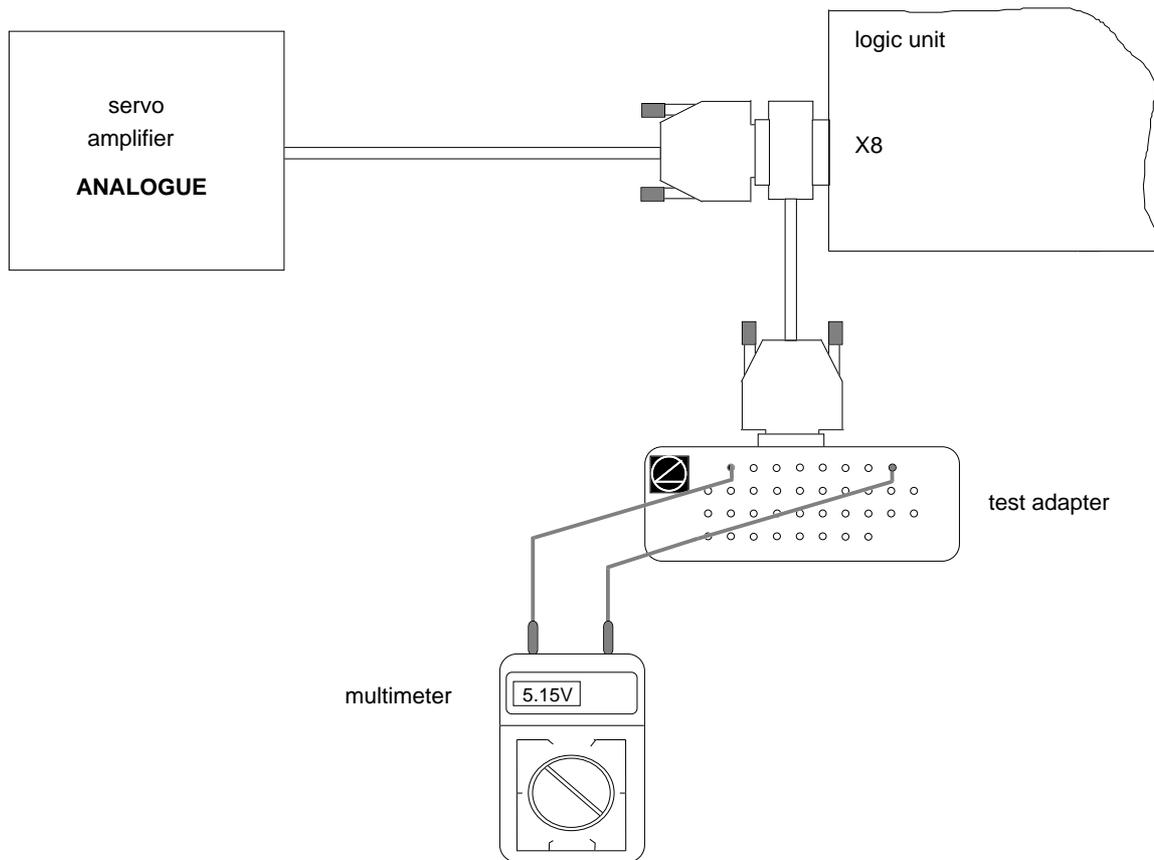
- Traverse the reference points that need to be traversed before those of the defective axis.
- Turn the override potentiometer of the keyboard unit completely to the left and start reference mark traverse for the defective axis.
- Check the axis enable for the defective axis at the servo amplifier.
- Check the screen display.
* (Control ready for operation) must be ON, the **F** of the feed rate display must be normally lit (if the display is inverse, the feed rate enable is missing), and the symbol for "Axis not in the position loop"
(e.g. **+X +100,2769**) must not follow the position display.
- Turn the override potentiometer slowly to the right and turn it back left again before the servo lag display reaches the limit of the position monitoring.

When the override potentiometer is turned to the right, the control outputs an analogue voltage which is increased proportionally to the servo lag up to a maximum value of 10V. The control operates correctly, if a voltage of $10V \pm 0.1V$ can be measured at the test adapter with the multimeter. If no voltage can be measured, switch off the power switch, unplug the connector X8 from the logic unit, disconnect the nominal value line from the servo amplifier and test this line for short-circuit. If the nominal value line is in order, connect X8 to the logic unit again (leave the nominal value line disconnected), switch on the power switch and repeat the measurement with reference mark traverse. If an analogue voltage can be measured now, the control operates correctly. If no voltage can be measured, the analogue output of the logic unit is probably defective.

¹⁾ see machine parameter MP1050.X (analogue voltage for rapid traverse)



Measuring Setup to Check the Analogue Nominal Speed Interface



X8 Nominal value output for 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, S

flange socket with female insert (15-pin)

| Pin No. | Signal Designation |
|---------|------------------------|
| 1 | analogue output 1 |
| 3 | analogue output 2 |
| 5 | analogue output 3 |
| 7 | analogue output 4 |
| 4 | analogue output 5 |
| 8 | analogue output S axis |
| 9 | 0V analogue output 1 |

| Pin No. | Signal Designation |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| 11 | 0V analogue output 2 |
| 13 | 0V analogue output 3 |
| 14 | 0V analogue output 4 |
| 6 | 0V analogue output 5 |
| 15 | 0V analogue output S axis |
| chassis | external shield = chassis |
| 2, 10, 12 | do not assign |



Observe the safety instructions!





19.2 Digital Interface to Servo Amplifier at Connector X51 - X56

Depending on the machine parameter MP2000.X of TNC 426PA/PE the controlled axes are individually defined as **analogue** (= TNC 426CA/CE) or **digital** (PWM) controlled axes.

MP 2000.X = **0** ⇒ **analogue** axis, output of nominal speed $\pm 10V$ at X8 (see sec.19.1)

MP 2000.X = **2** ⇒ **digital** axis, nominal value output (PWM signals) at X51 - X56, see block diagram of servo drive control

19.2.1 Checking the digital nominal speed interface

A **digital** servo amplifier can only be checked with the DCG (**d**rive **c**ontrol **g**enerator).
(see section "Test Units).

Proceeding to check a PWM axis (TNC 426PA):

Preparations at the machine tool:

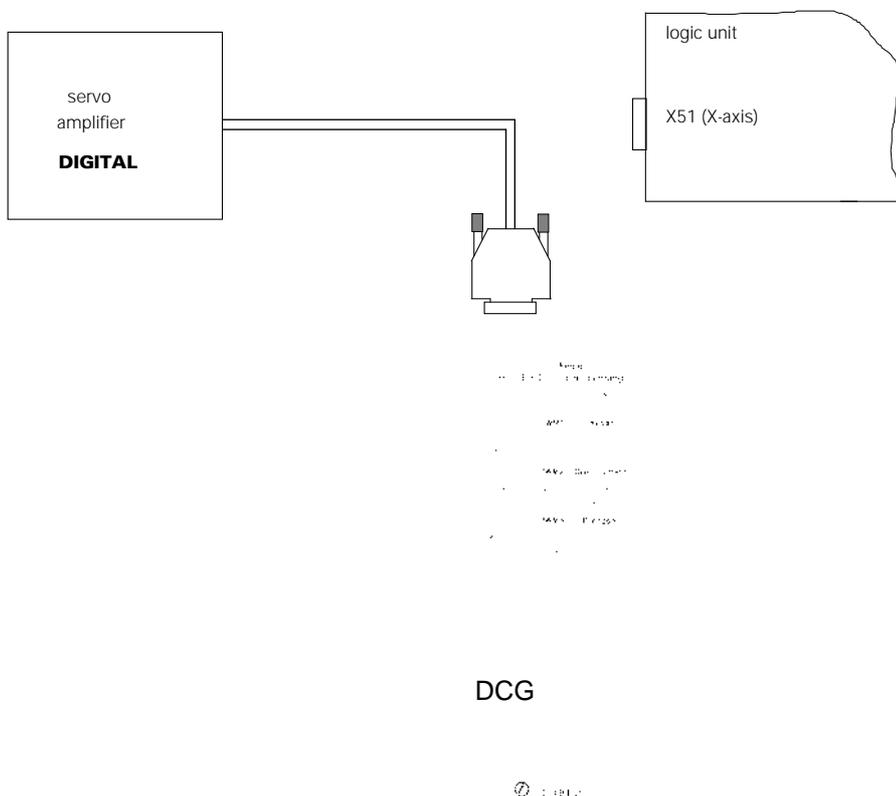
- Switch off the power supply of the machine tool.
- **Disengage** the connector for the power stage of the axis to be checked **from the TNC**.
- Connect the DCG to the servo drive according to the connection diagram.
- Switch on the power supply of the machine tool.
- Define the axis to be checked as counting axis in MP50.
- Check the drive enable at the servo amplifier (see basic circuit diagram of drive control).

Settings at the DCG

- Set toggle switches *Err.1* and *Err.2* to *UP* (active) position.
- Turn the potentiometers *Drehmoment* (torque) and *Drehzahl* (speed) to their left stops.
- Switch on the DCG supply voltage (Netz-Ein).
- Set the toggle switch *Regler Ein* (controller on) to *UP* (on) position.

Now, the DCG is ready for operation. Turn the potentiometers *Drehmoment* (torque) and *Drehzahl* (speed) to the right and back left until the axis moves smoothly.

Measuring setup to check the servo amplifier of the X-axis



Observe the safety instructions !





19.3 Switching Over the Position Display

| Press key | Function |
|-----------|--|
| | TNC in operating mode MACHINE (manual, full sequence etc.) |
| | Activate MOD-function |

| MANUAL OPERATION | PROGRAMMING AND EDITING |
|---|-------------------------|
| <pre> POSITION DISPLAY 1 LAG POSITION DISPLAY 2 ACTL. CHANGE MM/INCH MM PROGRAM INPUT HEIDENHAIN AXIS SELECTION %00000 NC : SOFTWARE NUMBER 280462 02 PLC: SOFTWARE NUMBER WALLNER </pre> | |

| | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|-----------------|--|-----|
| POSITION/ INPUT PGM | AXIS LIMIT (1) | AXIS LIMIT (2) | AXIS LIMIT (3) | HELP | MACHINE TIME | | END |
|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|-----------------|--|-----|

pos.pcx

| | |
|----------------|--|
| or | <p>If required, select dialogue POSITION DISPLAY</p> <p>Switch to the desired position display:</p> <p>NOML: nominal position DIST: distance to go ACTL: actual position REF: distance to reference mark (machine datum), with distance-coded measuring system scale reference point LAG: current servo lag</p> <p>Exit the subordinate mode</p> |
|----------------|--|



19.4 Adjustment of the Feed Rate

19.4.1 Axes with analogue speed controller

Check and adjust the machine parameters.

(If you alter a machine parameter, note down the original value and re-enter it after finishing the inspection.)

| MP | Entry value | Function | Original entry value |
|--------|-------------|---|----------------------|
| 1390 | 0 | velocity feedforward control ¹⁾ in automatic operating modes ON | |
| 7290.X | 6 | display step = 0.1 µm | |

- Switch the position display to LAG (display of servo lag).
- Enter the following test program (e.g. for the X-axis)


```
0 BEGIN PGM X MM
1 LBL 1
2 X + 0 F MAX
3 X + 100 F MAX (enter a larger traverse range, if possible!)
4 CALL LBL 1 REP 100/100
5 END PGM X MM
```
- Run the test program in the operating mode "PROGRAM RUN / FULL SEQUENCE".
- Adjust the feed rate at the servo amplifier (tachometer) such that the display of the servo lag is approximately zero during positionings in both directions.
- Repeat the adjustment for all axes.
- Reset the machine parameters and the position display to the original values.

1) The operating mode "velocity feedforward control" must be optimized!

19.4.2 Axes with integral current and speed controller

Depending on the machine parameters MP2000.0 - MP2000.5 of TNC 426PA/PE the driving axes are individually defined as **analogue** (= TNC 426CA/CE) or as **digital** controlled axes.

For axes with **integral current and speed controller** (corresponding parameter = 2), the feed rate adjustment at the servo amplifier as described in section 19.4.1 is not required.





19.5 Offset Adjustment

19.5.1 Axes with analogue speed controller

a) Offset adjustment with code number

| Press key | Function |
|-----------|--|
| | TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING |
| | Prepare TNC for input of code number |
| | Enter code number of offset adjustment, confirm with ENT |

On the screen the contents of the offset memory is now displayed in converter steps (1 conv. step = 0.153 mV).
From left to right: X, Y, Z, IV, V.

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|------|------|----|----|
| REF.PUNKTE UEBERFAHREN | PROGRAMM-EINSPEICHERN/EDITIEREN | | | | |
| | -424 | -448 | -422 | +0 | +0 |
| SCHLUESSEL-ZAHL | | | | | |
| NC : SOFTWARE-NUMMER 259930 10 | | | | | |
| PLC : SOFTWARE-NUMMER 252499 01 | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|--|--|--|--|--|-----|
| CONTINUE | QUIT | | | | | | END |
|----------|------|--|--|--|--|--|-----|

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Offset compensation is performed</p> <p>Offset compensation is not performed or cancelled</p> |
|--|--|



The offset adjustment with code number only compensates the **current** offset. Subsequent offset modifications are **not** compensated.



b) Cyclic Offset Adjustment via Machine Parameters

In the machine parameter MP1220 the cycle time [1s] is defined after which an offset is compensated by one converter step.

To switch off the automatic offset adjustment, enter the value 0 in the machine parameter MP1220.

Caution!



If an offset voltage of 100 mV is reached with automatic offset adjustment, the control switches off, generating the error message

GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <axis><CPU number> E

c) Offset Adjustment at the Servo Amplifier

- Check and adjust the following machine parameters. (Note down the original values before changing a parameter.)

| MP | Entry Value | Function | Original Entry Value |
|--|--|--|----------------------|
| 1080.0 1080.1 1080.2 1080.3 1080.4 | 0 0 0 0 0 | integral factor | |
| 1220 | 0 | cycle time for automatic offset adjustment | |
| 1390 | 0 | velocity feedforward control ON | |
| 1510.0 1510.1 1510.2 1510.3 1510.4 | ≥ 1 ≥ 1 ≥ 1 ≥ 1 ≥ 1 | KV factor for velocity feedforward control | |
| 7290.X | 6 | display step = 0.1 μm | |

- Switch position display to LAG (display of servo lag); see section 19.3.
- Cancel the offset compensation with code number (see item a)
- Adjust the offset at the servo amplifier until the values of the individual axes are zero or oscillate symmetrically about zero.
- Reset the machine parameter values and the position display to their original values.

19.5.2 Axes with Integral Digital Speed Controller

For axes with **integral digital speed controller** (TNC 425, corresponding bit of MP1900 = 1) the offset adjustment as described in section 19.5.1 is not required.





19.6 Integral Oscilloscope

TNC 415B/425 features an integral oscilloscope. To activate the OSCILLOSCOPE mode, enter the code number **688 379**.

| | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------|--------|----------------|--|--|------------|-----|
| PROGRAM RUN FULL SEQUENCE | OSCILLOSCOPE | | | | | | |
| OUTPUT | RAMP | | | | | | |
| NOML. FEED RATE | 500 | | | | | | |
| SAMPLE TIME | 1.2MS | | | | | | |
| CHANNEL 1 | X | ACTUAL | RPM | | | | |
| CHANNEL 2 | X | LAG | | | | | |
| CHANNEL 3 | | OFF | | | | | |
| CHANNEL 4 | | OFF | | | | | |
| TRIGGER | CHANNEL 1 | | | | | | |
| TRIGGER THRESHOLD | +10 | | | | | | |
| SLOPE | + | | | | | | |
| PRE-TRIGGER | 25% | | | | | | |
| OSCI | | | CIRCLE TEST | | | MP EDIT | END |

oszi_1.pcx

With this oscilloscope you can trace and store the characteristic curves of the axes in up to 4 channels:

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| V ACTL | Actual feed rate of the axis [mm/min]; calculated by means of the position encoder |
| V NOML | Nominal feed rate of the axis [mm/min]; feed rate resulting from the difference of the nominal position values; the servo lag is not considered. |
| FEED | Machining feed rate [mm/min] |
| S ACTL | Actual position [mm] |
| S NOML | Nominal position [mm] |
| S DIFF | Servo lag of position controller [μ m] |
| ENCODER: I1 | Encoder signal 1 of the position encoder |
| ENCODER: I2 | Encoder signal 2 of the position encoder |
| SAVED | The signal traced last is saved. |
| Analogue axes: | U ANALOG Analogue voltage = nominal speed [mV] |
| Digital axes: | V (N ACTL) Actual rpm [mm/min]; calculated by means of the speed encoder and adapted via MP2020. |
| | V (N NOML) Nominal speed [mm/min]; output value of position controller. |
| | I (N INT) Integral-action component of the nominal current [A] |
| | I NOML Nominal current decisive for the torque [A] |
| | PLC Any PLC signal |





The traced data are stored until you start a new tracing operation or activate another graphic function. The colors for the oscilloscope can be defined in MP7356.X (NC software 280 462 - 463 only). Select the desired position by pressing the cursor keys and then set the parameters.

OUTPUT

You may choose whether the nominal speed is to be output as jump or as ramp. If a ramp is output, the programmed feed rate is effective as well as the kv factors and accelerations set in the machine parameters. If you have chosen the nominal speed to be output as jump, a jump is output as nominal speed value when the axis direction keys are pressed in the operating mode MANUAL. During the output the position loop is open. The height of the jump can be defined in the entry field for the feed rate.

FEED RATE

Enter the jump height for the nominal speed (in mm/min). With "ramp" output, this entry value is of no importance.

SAMPLE TIME

The time resolution for tracing the signals can be set between 0.6 and 6 ms. 4096 grid points are stored, i.e. the time in which the signals are stored may vary from 2.4576 to 24.576 seconds.

CHANNEL 1 TO CHANNEL 4

Here the type of signal to be traced for an axis is selected for the four channels. Input values: see above.

TRIGGER

Here you set the type of tracing. Possible settings are:

- FREE RUN Tracing is started and terminated via soft keys.
- SINGLE SHOT As soon as the trigger condition has occurred, one full memory contents (4096 grid points) is traced.
- CHANNEL 1 to 4 Tracing is started as soon as the trigger threshold of the channel set here is exceeded.

TRIGGER THRESHOLD

Enter the trigger threshold dimensioned as follows:

- Feed rate (mm/min)
- Position (mm)
- Shaft speed (mm/min)
- Servo lag (μ m)
- Analogue voltage (mV)
- Current (A)

SLOPE

Select, whether the rising (positive) or the falling (negative) edge is to be triggered.

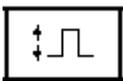
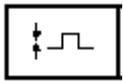
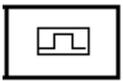
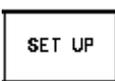
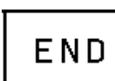
PRE-TRIGGER

The stored tracing is started by the value set here before the trigger event.





Explanation of the soft keys:

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| CH 1 | Select one of the four channels to display a soft-key row consisting of the following soft keys: | |
|  | The signal is inverted. | |
| Arrows | Shift the signal upwards or . | |
|  | Increase vertical resolution. | |
|  | Decrease vertical resolution. | |
|  | Optimum vertical resolution. The signal is centered in the middle of the screen. Press NO ENT to return to the resolution originally selected. | |
|  | Switch to second cursor. | |
|  | Return to Oscilloscope display. | |
|  | Select the memory range to be displayed. A soft-key row is displayed containing the following soft keys: | |
| Arrows | Shift the signals left or right. | |
|  | Decrease horizontal resolution. | |
|  | Increase horizontal resolution. | |
|  | Return to Oscilloscope display. | |
|  | Return to Setup menu. | |
|  | Start tracing. Tracing is finished either with a trigger condition or by pressing the soft key STOP. | |
|  | Terminate the Oscilloscope function. | |



20. PLC Interface

20.1 PLC Inputs

20.1.1 PLC Inputs on LE

Connector X42: I0 to I31 and acknowledgement "Control is ready"

Connector X46: I128 to I152

"0" signal $U_e = -20V$ to 3,2V
 $I_e = 1.0mA$ with $U_e = 3.2V$

"1" signal $U_e = 13V$ to 30,2V
 $I_e = 3.8mA$ to 8.9mA

20.1.2 PLC Inputs on PL 405B/410B

PL 405B, terminal strips X3 to X4: I64 (I192) to I95 (I223)

PL 410B, terminal strips X3 to X6: I64 (I192) to I127 (I255)

"0" signal $U_e = -20V$ to 4V
 $I_e = 1.6mA$ with $U_e = 4V$

"1" signal $U_e = 16.5V$ to 30V
 $I_e = 6.2mA$ to 12.6mA

20.2 PLC Outputs

20.2.1 PLC Outputs on LE

Connector X41: O0 to O30 and output "Control is ready"

Connector X46: O0 to O7 ¹⁾

¹⁾ available either at X46 or X41

"1" signal $U_a \text{ min} = U_B - 3V$
 $I_a \text{ NOML} = 0.1A$

Load capacity: resistance load; inductive load with quenching diode in parallel to inductance.
 It is not permitted to simultaneously short-circuit more than one output on the logic unit. If **one** output is short-circuited the maximum load is not exceeded.
 Only half the PLC outputs may be connected at a time (simultaneity factor 0.5).

20.2.2 PLC Outputs on PL 405B/410B

PL 405B, terminal strip X8: O48 (O80) to O62 (O94) and output "Control is ready"

PL 410B, terminal strips X7 to X8: O32 (O64) to O47 (O79) and output "Control is ready"

"1" signal $U_a \text{ min} = U_B - 3V$
 $I_a \text{ NOML} = 1.2A$

Pin layout: see section 6

Load capacity: resistance load; inductive load with quenching diode in parallel to inductance.
 It is not permitted to simultaneously short-circuit more than one output on the logic unit. If **one** output is short-circuited the maximum load is not exceeded.
 Only half the PLC outputs may be connected at a time (simultaneity factor 0.5).



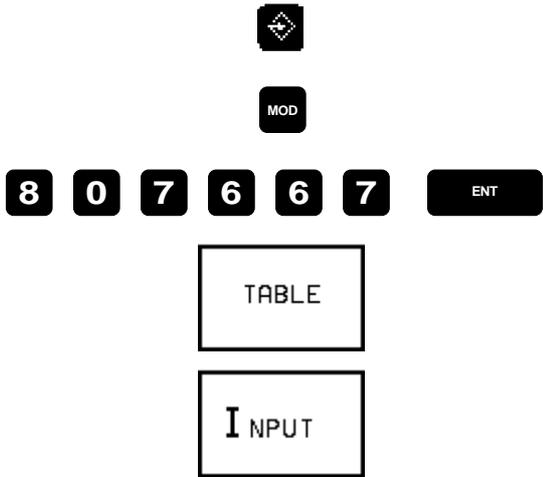
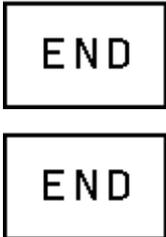
20.3 Checking the PLC Inputs and Outputs

The test unit (see section 21) can be used to check the PLC inputs and outputs on the logic unit (X41, X42, X46). The voltage level of the PLC inputs and the output current of the PLC outputs on the PL 400/405/410 can be measured directly at the terminals.

20.3.1 PLC Inputs

The PLC inputs can be checked as follows:

- Connect the test unit between LE and PLC (measure directly at the PL boards).

| Press key | Function |
|---|---|
|  | <p>TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING</p> <p>Prepare TNC for input of code number</p> <p>Enter code number, confirm with ENT</p> <p>Call TABLE function</p> <p>Display the table of the inputs</p> |
|  | <p>Exit the TABLE function</p> <p>TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING</p> |

Now the logic states of the inputs are displayed on the screen. They must correspond to the voltage levels of the corresponding inputs (voltage levels: see section 20.1). If there is a difference and the input voltage is correct, the input board of the PLC graphics board or the PLC I/O board PL 400/405/410 is defective.



Observe the safety instructions!

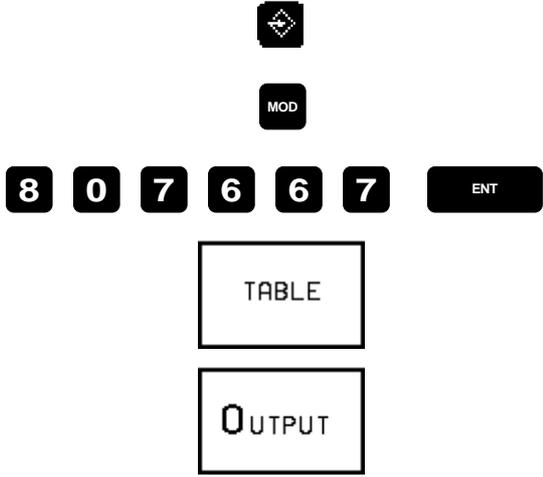
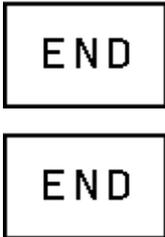




20.3.2 PLC Outputs

The PLC outputs can be checked as follows:

- Connect the test unit between the PLC and the LE (measure directly at the PL boards).

| Press key | Function |
|---|---|
|  | <p>TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING</p> <p>Prepare TNC for input of code number</p> <p>Enter code number, confirm with ENT</p> <p>Call the TABLE function</p> <p>Display the table for the outputs</p> |
|  | <p>Exit the TABLE function</p> <p>TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING</p> |

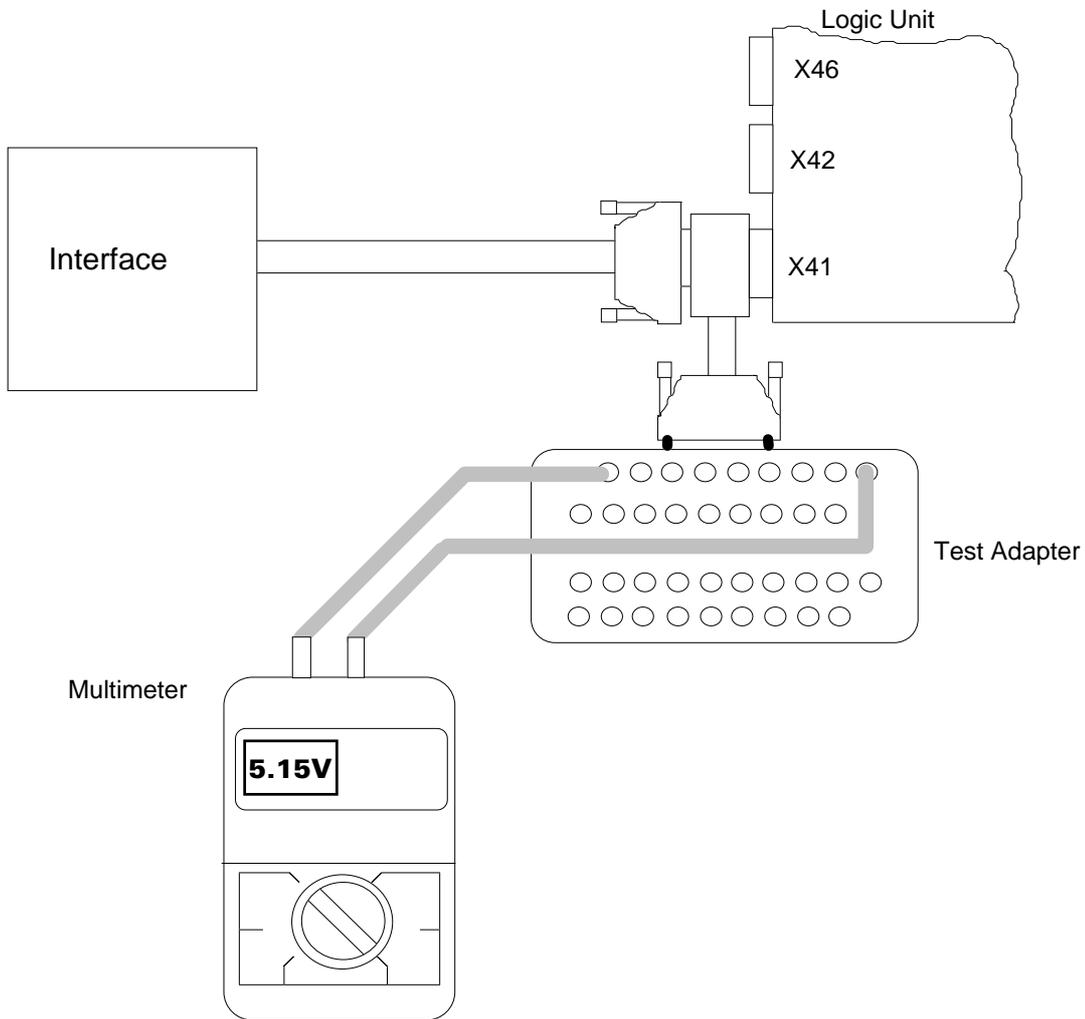
Now the logic states of the outputs are displayed on the screen. They must correspond to the voltage levels of the corresponding outputs. If there is a difference, check the output cable for short circuit and measure the output current at the interface (max. 100 mA for LE outputs, max. 1.2 A for PL outputs). If the output current is not exceeded and connecting cable is in order, the output board of the PLC graphics board or the PLC I/O board PL 400/405/410 is defective.



 **Observe the safety instructions!**



20.3.3 Measurement Setup for PLC Inputs and Outputs on the LE



X41 : PLC output
 X42 : PLC input
 X46 : machine operating panel



Observe the safety instructions!





20.4 Diagnosis Possibilities in the PLC Mode

20.4.1 TRACE Function

TRACE

Activation via soft key

| REF.PUNKTE UEBERFAHREN | | PLC-PROGRAMM TRACE-FUNKTION | | | | |
|---------------------------|------|-----------------------------|-------|---|-----------|--|
| OPERAND | AKKU | AKTIV | ZEILE | BEFEHL | KOMMENTAR | |
| 0 | 0 | * | 16 | 0 | M2054 | |
| 0 | 0 | * | 17 | 0 | M2055 | |
| 0 | 0 | * | 18 | = | M909 | |
| 0 | 0 | * | 19 | = | 05 | |
| | | | 20 | ; CNC-STOP TASTEN INVERTIEREN IN ABHANGIGKEIT VON | | |
| 1 | 1 | * | 21 | X0 | I130 | |
| 0 | 0 | * | 22 | XON | M2207 | |
| 0 | 0 | * | 23 | = | M902 | |
| 1 | 1 | * | 24 | X0 | I131 | |
| 0 | 0 | * | 25 | XON | M2207 | |
| 0 | 0 | * | 26 | = | M903 | |
| | | | 27 | ; FREIGABEN DER WERKZEUGACHSEN | | |
| 1 | 1 | * | 28 | A | M2000 | |
| 1 | 1 | * | 29 | = | 00 | |

| | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|------|---------------------|--------------------------|----------------|---------------|-----|
| SELECT M/I/O/T/C | LOGIC DIAGRAM | FIND | HEX ↕ DECIMAL | START STOP DISPLAY | START TRACE | STOP TRACE | END |
|---------------------|------------------|------|---------------------|--------------------------|----------------|---------------|-----|

The TRACE function provides the possibility of controlling the logic states of the markers, inputs, outputs, timers and counters; it also serves to check the contents of bytes, words and double words of the compiled PLC program.

An instruction list of the compiled program is displayed. In addition, the contents of the operand and of the accumulator is displayed in HEX code or decimal code. All active commands of the instruction list are marked by "*". Use the cursor keys or the GOTO function to display the requested program part.





Selecting the Operands and Starting the Logic Diagram

| Press key | Function |
|---|--|
| <div style="text-align: center; border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 0 auto;"> SELECT M/I/O/T/C </div> <p>A table is displayed from which the operands can be selected. The control requests the positions of the table in a dialogue. Wrong inputs can be cleared by pressing DEL. It is possible to enter a trigger condition for each operand. 512 states are traced before and after a trigger event. The following trigger conditions are possible:</p> <p>"1" ⇒ trace if the operand is a logical "1" (trigger on positive edge)</p> <p>"0" ⇒ trace if the operand is a logical "0" (trigger on negative edge)</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-right: 5px;">NO ENT</div> <div style="margin-left: 10px;">⇒ no trigger</div> </div> <p>If no trigger condition is entered for any of the operands, the operand states are traced continuously and the last 1024 states are stored.</p> <p>e.g.: 0 I5 1 ⇒ trigger on positive edge 1 O6 0 ⇒ trigger on negative edge 2 M2003 ⇒ no trigger</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 0 auto;"> START TRACE </div> <div style="margin: 5px 0 0 0;"> </div> </div> | <div style="margin-top: 20px;"> <p>Start the TRACE function</p> <p>TNC in operating mode "Machine" (key on VDU)</p> </div> |
| <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;"> </div> <div style="text-align: center; border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 0 auto;"> LOGIC DIAGRAM </div> | <div style="margin-top: 20px;"> <p>Switch to the TRACE mode</p> <p>Call the logic diagram</p> </div> |

The trace function is started with START TRACE; END TRACE or a trigger event terminate the tracing.

- PCTR blinking : trigger condition has not occurred yet
- PCTR on : trigger condition has occurred; write access to buffer memory
- PCTR off : buffer memory is full; LOGIC DIAGRAM can be called



20.4.3 TABLE Function

| Press key | | Function | |
|--|--------------------|-------------------------|--|
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;">TABLE</div> | | Call the TABLE function | |
| SET | RESET | MARKER | INPUT |
| OUTPUT | COUNTER | TIMER | END |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;">▶</div> | | Key on VDU | |
| BYTE | WORD | DOUBLE | <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">HEX</div> ↓ DECIMAL |
| SAVE M/B/W/D | RESTORE M/B/W/D | END | |

After pressing a soft key, the corresponding table is activated.

The logic states of the markers, inputs, outputs, counters and timers are dynamically displayed.

In the tables for bytes, words and double words, the display can be switched between HEX and DECIMAL.

With the cursor keys or the GOTO key, positions of a table can be selected.





20.5 Output "Control is ready" and Acknowledgement for Test " Control is ready "

Important functions are monitored by the TNC 426 by way of a self-diagnosis system (electronic assemblies such as micro-processor, EPROM, RAM, positioning systems, encoders etc.).

For the emergency- stop routine a PLC input (X42/4) and a PLC output designated „Control is ready“ are available at the control.

The output " Control is ready " is available via:

| | |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Logic unit, connector X41 | pin 34 |
| PL 405, terminal strip X8 | pin 16 |
| PL 410, terminal strip X8 | pin 16 |

If the control detects a malfunction, it switches off the output "Control is ready"; a blinking error message is displayed and the PLC program stopped. This error message cannot be cleared by pressing CE. The error must be eliminated and then the power-on routine repeated.

If the input "Control is ready" is switched off by a procedure outside the control, the error message EMERGENCY STOP is generated, and the NC sets the markers M4177 and M4178. Moreover, zero is output as nominal speed and the drives are switched off. This error message can be cleared by pressing CE after having switched off and on the control voltage.

The output "Control Ready for Operation" is to switch off the +24V control voltage in the machine tool interface. Since this is an important safety function, the switch-off function of the output "Control Ready for Operation" is tested via the input "Acknowledgement control is ready" each time the control is switched on.

TNC 426 features two monitoring systems (main processor, DSP) which are also tested when the machine tool is switched on.

If the +24V at the input "Acknowledgement control is ready" are missing during the test routine after power-on, the error message " RELAY EXT. DC VOLTAGE MISSING" is displayed. If however, the acknowledgement is switched off too late (or not at all) after the output has been switched off, the blinking error message "EMERGENCY STOP DEFECTIVE" is generated.

If the control detects an error during the power-on test routine, a bridge can be inserted between the output "Control is ready" and the input "Acknowledgement control is ready" (disconnect the wires) in order to determine whether the defect is due to the control or to the interface. If the error is still present after inserting the bridge and with correct PLC power supply, the defect is located in the logic unit.

If however, the error does not occur with the bridge being inserted, the defect is located in the interface.



Caution!

Do not forget to remove the bridge and to install the standard operating state after the test.



Observe the safety instructions!

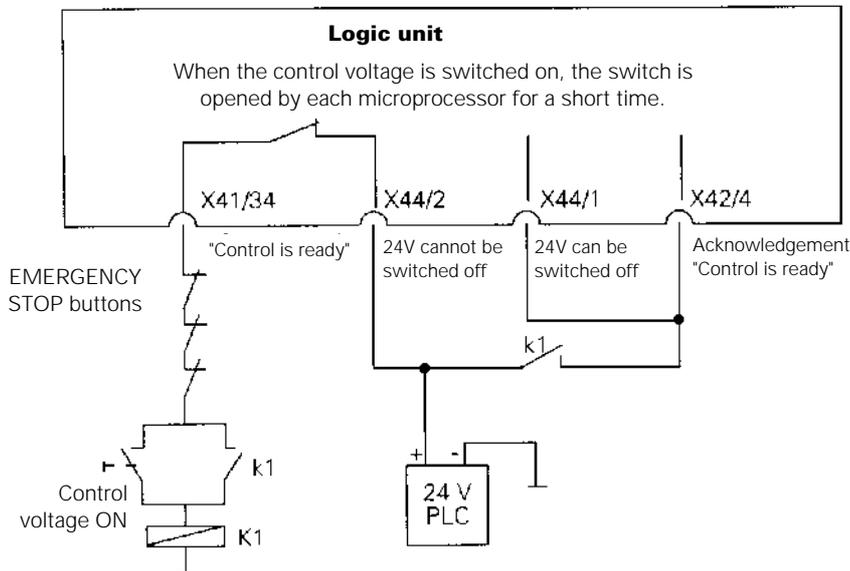


20.6.1 Wiring of the EMERGENCY STOP Interface (simplified)

Connection

If an error occurs, the output "Control is ready" must generate an EMERGENCY STOP. Since this function is of great importance, the control checks this output each time when the power is switched on.

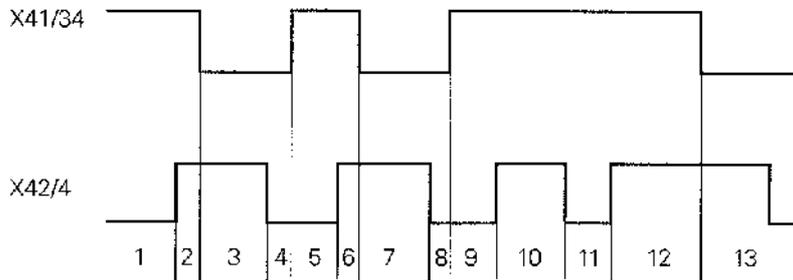
HEIDENHAIN recommends the following wiring:





Flow chart

The external electronics has to match the preset conditions.
Above all ensure that "Control is ready" is acknowledged within 380 ms.



| | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| | Screen display |
| 1 Waiting for control voltage | RELAY EXT. DC VOLTAGE MISSING |
| 2 Recognition of control voltage at X42/2 and switching off the signal "Control is ready" at X41/34 by main processor (t < 66 ms) | |
| 3 Maximum time in which the acknowledgement "Control is ready" at X42/4 must be set to zero (t < 380 ms) | EMERGENCY STOP DEFECTIVE |
| 4 Recognition of acknowledgement and setting of X41/34 (t < 20 ms) | |
| 5 Waiting for control voltage | RELAY EXT. DC VOLTAGE MISSING |
| 6 Recognition of control voltage at X42/4 and switching off the signal "Control is ready" at X41/34 by DSP (t < 120 ms) | |
| 7 Maximum time in which the acknowledgement "Control is ready" at X42/4 must be set to zero (t < 380 ms) | EMERGENCY STOP DEFECTIVE |
| 8 Recognition of acknowledgement and setting of X41/34 (t < 120 ms) | |
| 9 Waiting for control voltage | RELAY EXT. DC VOLTAGE MISSING |
| 10 Normal operation of control; output and acknowledgement "Control is ready" are high | |
| 11 Control voltage is switched off from outside | EMERGENCY STOP |
| 12 Error message can be cleared when the control is switched on again; then again normal operation of control | |
| 13 When an error is detected, the control switches off the output "Control is ready" (X41/34) | Blinking error message |

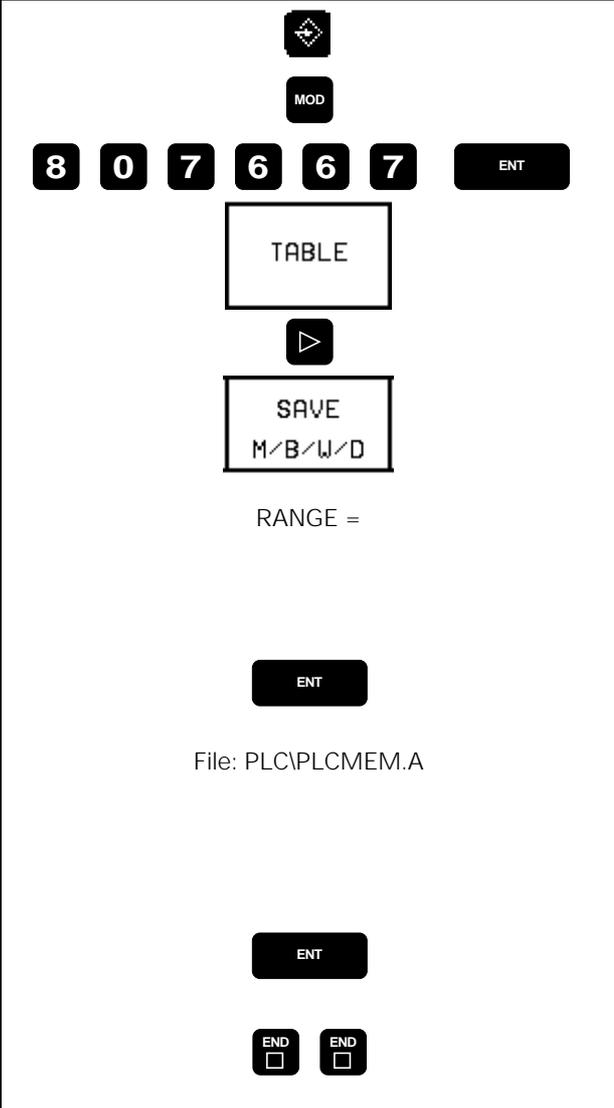




20.6 Non-volatile PLC markers and words

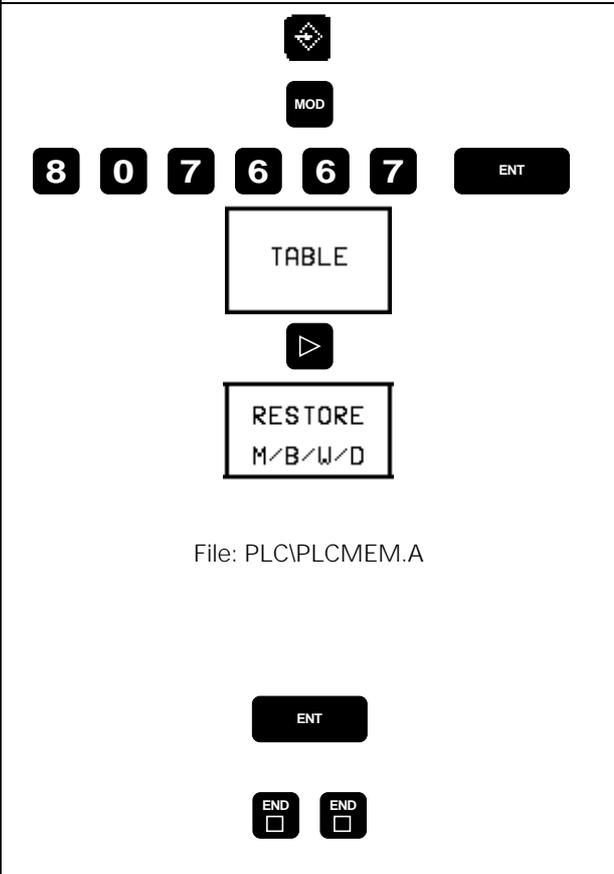
Note: The function described in section 20.6 can only be run on TNC 426 with NC software 280 462 and 280 463. With the NC software versions 280 460 and 480 461 this function is not available. In this case the states of the PLC markers and words must be noted down, if required.

20.6.1 Backing up on harddisk

| Press key | Function |
|--|---|
|  | <p>TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING</p> <p>Prepare TNC for input of code number</p> <p>Enter code number; confirm with ENT</p> <p>Call TABLE function</p> <p>Switch soft-key row</p> <p>Enter the range of PLC markers or words to be backed up. Default setting automatically entered by the TNC: maximum range of the non-volatile PLC markers and words (e.g. M0 ... M999, W0 ... W126).</p> <p>Confirm setting</p> <p>Enter target path and file name under which the data are backed up on harddisk. Default setting automatically entered by the TNC is PLC\PLCMEM.A. If required, several files can be backed up on the harddisk.</p> <p>The states and contents of the PLC markers/words are stored on harddisk in the file specified above.</p> <p>Exit the PLC mode.</p> |



20.6.2 Playing back data into RAM

| Press key | Function |
|--|---|
|  <p>File: PLC\PLCMEM.A</p> | <p>TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING</p> <p>Prepare TNC for input of code number</p> <p>Enter code number; confirm with ENT</p> <p>Call TABLE function</p> <p>Switch soft-key row</p> <p>Enter target path and file name under which the states of the PLC markers and words are backed up on harddisk. Default setting automatically entered by the TNC is PLC\PLCMEM.A.</p> <p>The backed up states of the PLC markers and words are played back into RAM.</p> <p>Exit PLC mode</p> |



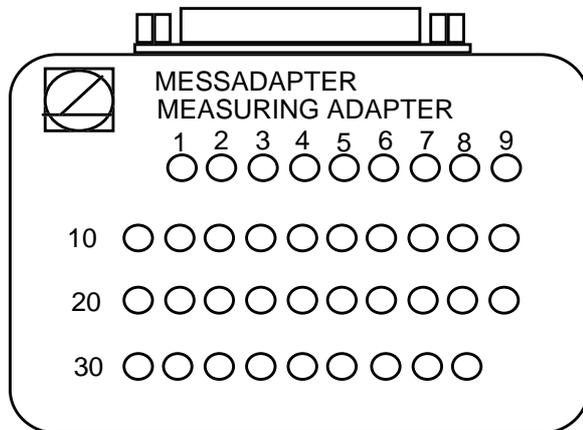


21. Test Units

21.1 Universal Measuring Adapter

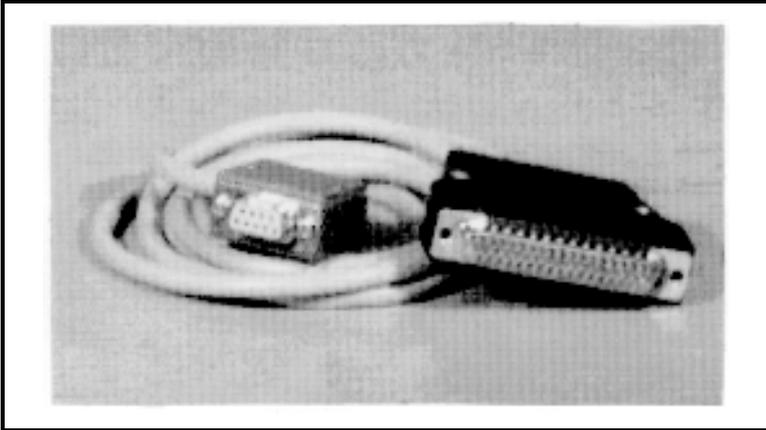
Used:

- Universal test unit for D-Sub connectors, 9-pin to 37-pin (Id.No. 255 480 01)

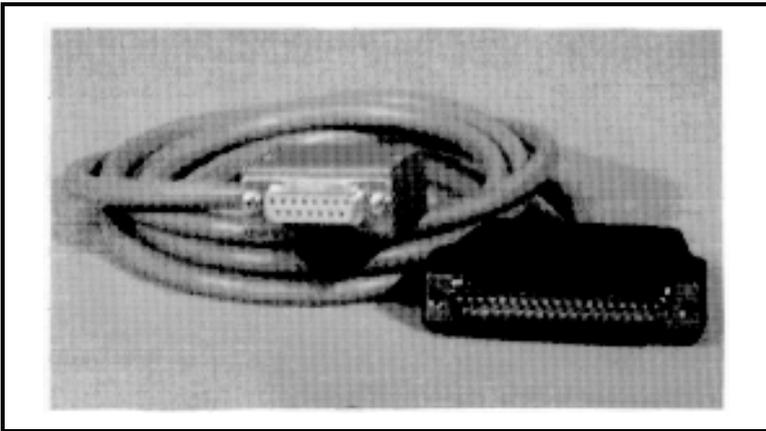


The measuring adapter can be used to test the inputs and outputs of D-Sub connectors (9-pin to 37-pin). On the following page the adapter cables are shown that are required for the different connectors.

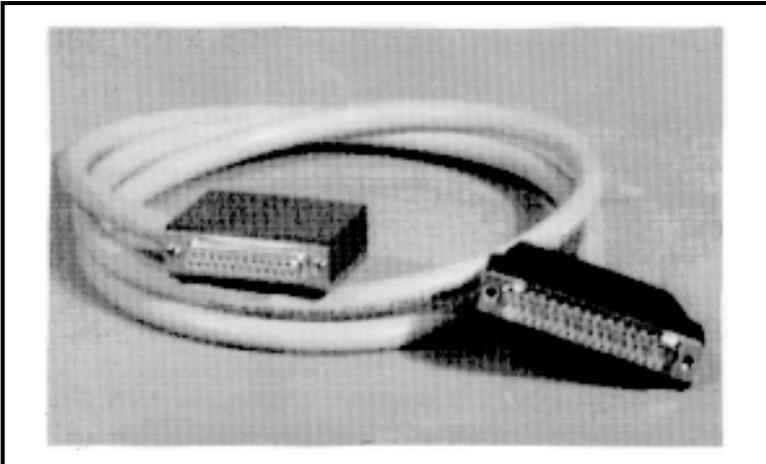




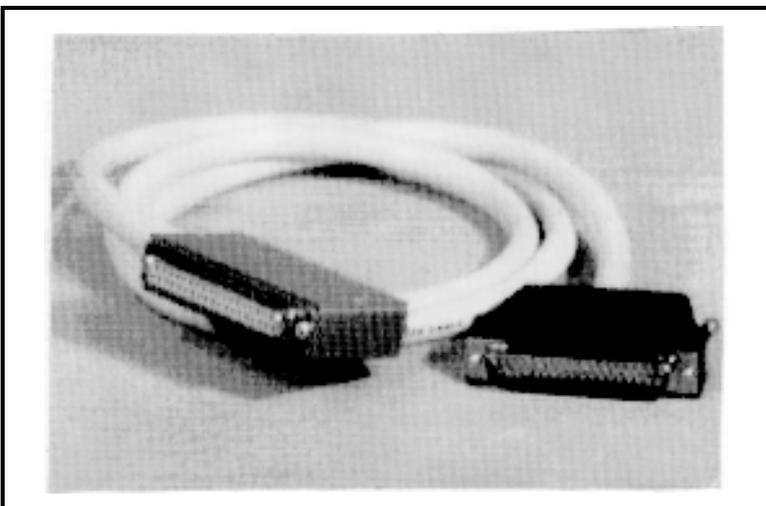
Adapter cable, 9-pin
Id.No. 255 481 01



Adapter cable, 15-pin
Id.No. 255 482 01



Adapter cable, 25-pin
Id.No. 255 483 01



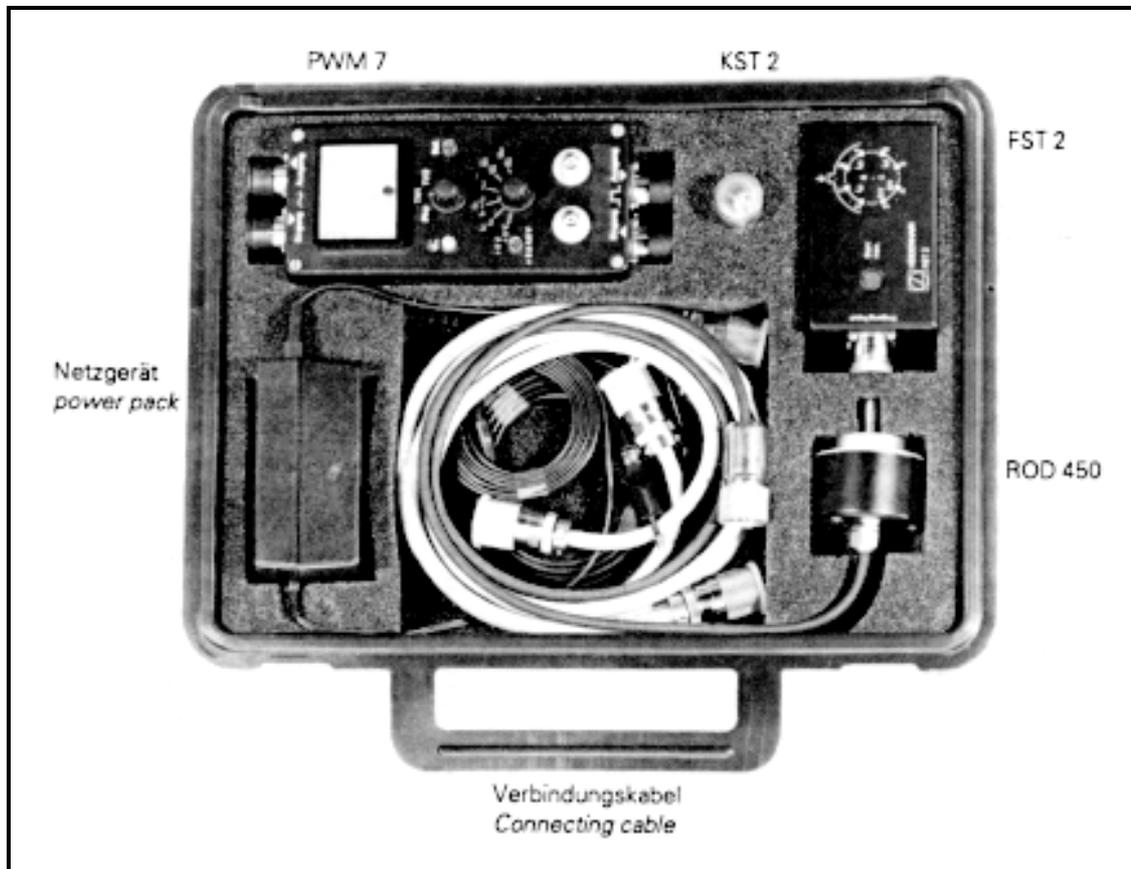
Adapter cable, 37-pin
Id.No. 255 484 01



21.2 Encoder Diagnostic Set

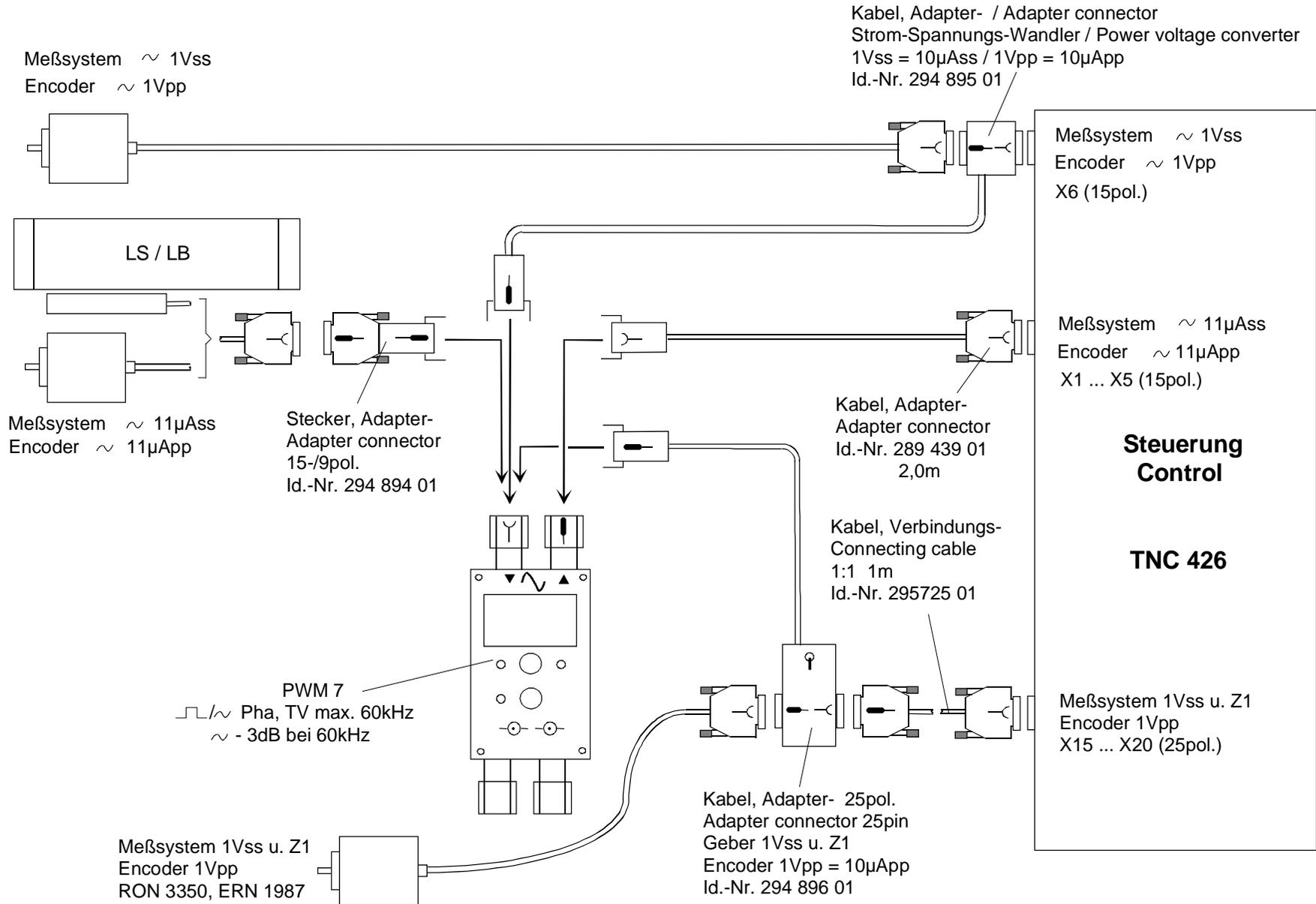
Used:

- to test the electrical functions of an encoder (Id.-No. 254 599 01)
(Further information please see from the operating instructions of the Diagnostic Set.)
- Adapter block TNC 426 - PWM7, see page 150



Adapter Block TNC 426 - PWM 7

Several adapters have been developed to measure the encoder signals ($\sim V_{pp}$, $\sim 11\mu A$, TTL) with the PWM7.





21.3 Drive-Control-Generator (DCG)

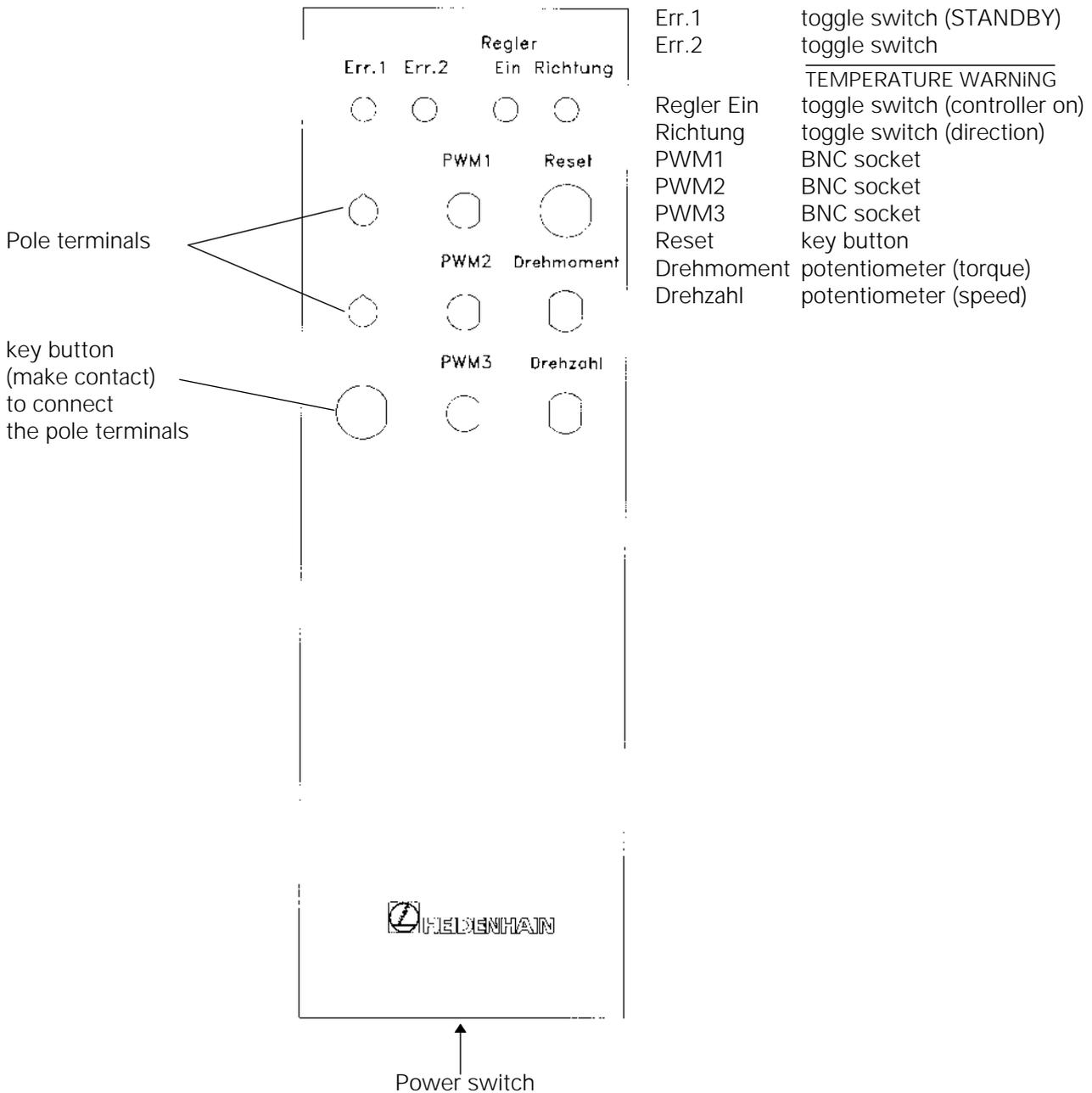
Used:

- to drive inverters with PWM signals (Id.No. 296 737 01)

Specifications:

- Supply voltage 230 V
- Power consumption 4 W
- Rotational speed and torque can be set individually
- Direction can be switched

Control and displays:





Description of the controls and displays:

- Err.1* If the drive does not send a STANDBY signal when the switch is in UP position (active), the DCG is not switched on and the axis cannot be moved.
By setting the toggle switch to DOWN position (off), the STANDBY signal is not evaluated and the axis can be moved.
- Err.2* If the switch is set to UP position (active) when the signal TEMPERATURE WARNING is transmitted, the DCG is not switched on and the axis cannot be moved.
By setting the toggle switch to DOWN position (off), this signal is not evaluated and the axis can be moved.

Caution:

An error has occurred, if the drive does not output the STANDBY signal or the TEMPERATURE WARNING signal. If the drive is selected still, the servo amplifier may be **destroyed**.

- Regler Ein (controller on)* switch position *UP* (ON): controller of DCG switched on, DCG is ready for operation.
switch position *DOWN* (OFF): controller of DCG switched off, DCG is not ready for operation.
- Richtung (direction)* When shifting the toggle switch the direction is inverted. The direction can **only** be changed, if the speed is zero.
- PWM1* BNC socket for connection of an oscilloscope for PWM signal, phase 1.
PWM2 BNC socket for connection of an oscilloscope for PWM signal, phase 2.
PWM3 BNC socket for connection of an oscilloscope for PWM signal, phase 3.
- Reset* The drive is reset, when this key button is pressed (axis stops).
- Drehmoment (torque)* Potentiometer to set the torque; left stop = off.
- Drehzahl (speed)* Potentiometer to set the speed; left stop = off.
- Key button* When this button is pressed, the two pole terminals are connected. By means of this function e.g. an external decelerating contactor or a clamping fixture can be selected.

Vertical axes:

After having changed the direction of a vertical axis, the axis may drop (speed and torque = 0).
If required, select decelerating contactor or clamping fixture by means of the key button and pole terminals at the DCG.

Basic proceeding to check a PWM axis (TNC 426PA):



Preparations on the machine:

- Switch off the power switch of the machine tool.
- Disengage the connector of the power stage of the axis to be checked from the **TNC**.
- Connect the DCG to the servo amplifier as per the connection diagram.
- Switch off the power switch of the machine tool.
- Define the axis to be checked as counting axis in MP50.
- Check the drive enable at the servo amplifier (see Basic Circuit Diagram of Drive Control, page 56).

Settings at the DCG

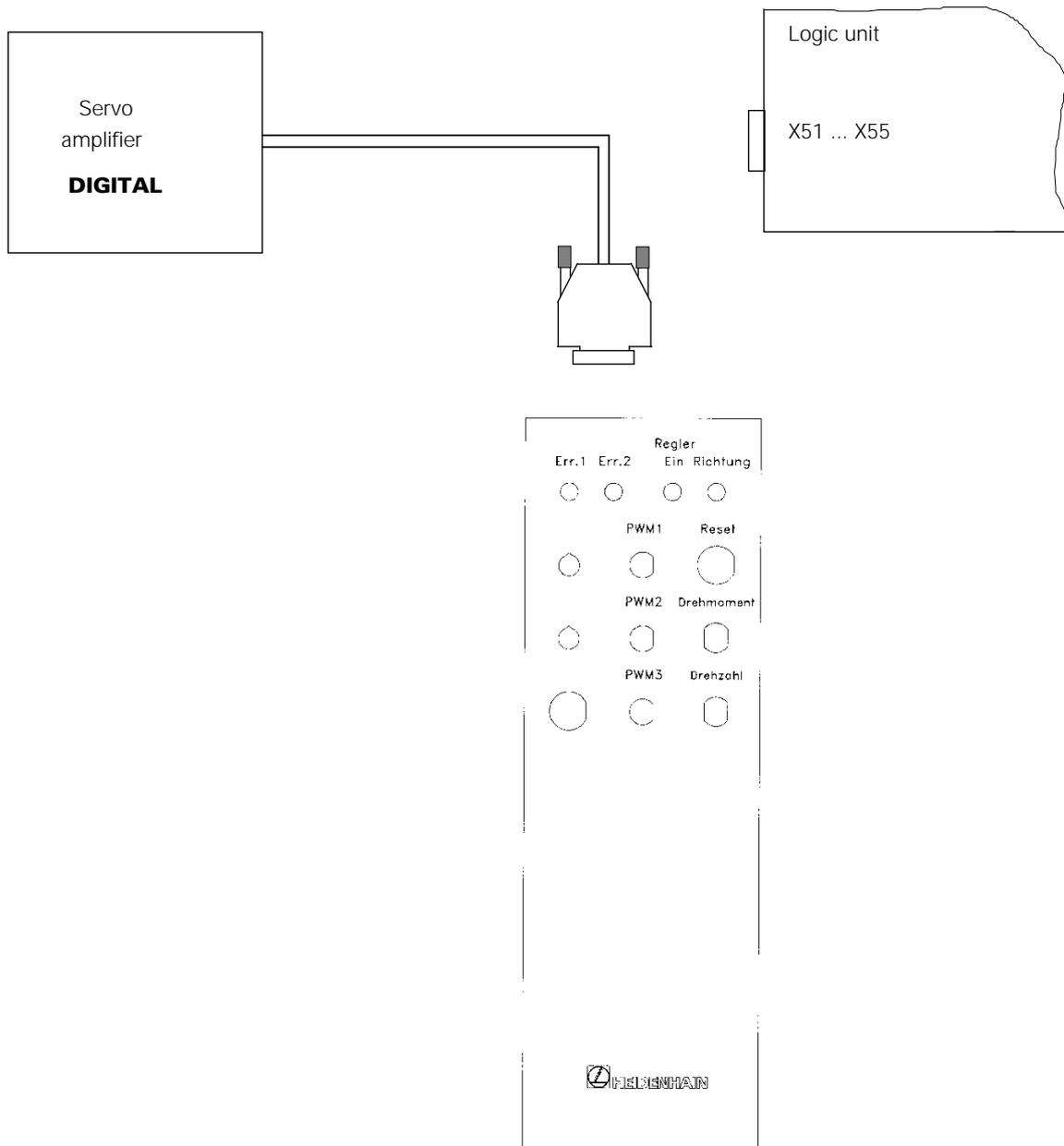
- Set toggle switches *Err.1* and *Err.2* to *UP* position (active).
- Turn the potentiometers *Drehmoment* (torque) and *Drehzahl* (speed) to their left stops.
- Switch on the power supply of the DCG (Netz-Ein).
- Set the toggle switch *Regler Ein* to *UP* position (ON).

Now, the DCG is ready for operation. Turn the potentiometers *Drehmoment* and *Drehzahl* right and back left again, until the axis moves smoothly.





Measuring setup to check the servo amplifier



Observe the safety instructions!

In order to correctly judge the behaviour of a machine tool controlled by TNC, fundamental knowledge of the machine tool and the drives as well as their interaction with the measuring systems are required.

Considerable damage and personal injury may result from improper use.

HEIDENHAIN is not liable for any damage or personal injury caused directly or indirectly or by improper use or incorrect operation.





22 Exchange Instructions

22.1 Important Information



Observe the safety instructions!

22.1.1 Required equipment

PC with HEIDENHAIN data transfer software TNCBACK.EXE
 1 IC-extraction and insertion tool (for exchanging NC software and boards)
 1 MOS protection device (only required for exchanging boards or EPROMs)

22.1.2 MOS protection

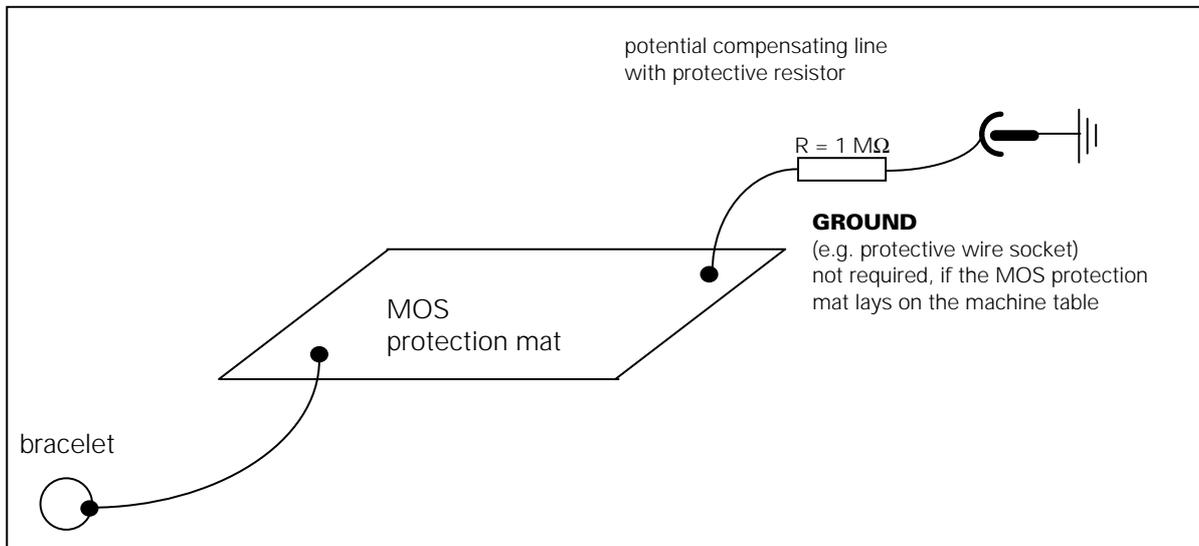
If the EPROMs are to be exchanged, a MOS protection is definitely required, since otherwise EPROMs may be destroyed.



Caution!

Avoid any unprotected handling or contact of the boards or EPROMs with statically charged objects (packaging material, storage etc.).

MOS Protection



22.1.3 Software compatibility

Exchange units (LOGIC UNIT) are always supplied with the most recent software version. Exchange boards, however, are delivered **without** software and without software enable module. Therefore, the EPROMs and the software enable module of the defective board must be inserted into the exchange board at site. (Always remove the EPROMs and the software enable module before sending us boards for repair!)





22.2 Exchanging the NC Software PGM No. 280 460 - 461 --

With TNC 426 PA/CA (PE/CE) the NC software should be exchanged in the order described below. These instructions **only** apply for the software types **280 460 - 461 --**! Depending on the version of the NC software, the machine tool model and features, some items may be skipped.

Basically all files stored on the harddisk should be backed up on an external data medium. For this purpose HEIDENHAIN offers the data transfer software TNCBACK.EXE free of charge (see section 22.4).

22.2.1 Backing up RAM data

Before exchanging the NC software, important information stored in RAM must be backed up, i.e. noted down:

- MODE settings** (position display etc.)
- AXIS-LIMIT** (limitations of the traverse range, datums)
- RS 232/422 SETUP** (assignment, baud rate etc.)

MODE Settings

| Press key | Function |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| | TNC in operating mode MANUAL |
| | Call subordinate mode |

| MANUAL OPERATION | | | | PROGRAMMING AND EDITING | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|--|-----|
| POSITION DISPLAY 1 | | | | ACTL. | | | |
| POSITION DISPLAY 2 | | | | LAG | | | |
| CHANGE MM/INCH | | | | MM | | | |
| PROGRAM INPUT | | | | HEIDENHAIN | | | |
| AXIS SELECTION | | | | %00000 | | | |
| NC : SOFTWARE NUMBER | | | | 280462 06 | | | |
| PLC: SOFTWARE NUMBER | | | | WALLNER | | | |
| POSITION/ INPUT PGM | AXIS LIMIT (1) | AXIS LIMIT (2) | AXIS LIMIT (3) | HELP | MACHINE TIME | | END |



The displayed settings must be **noted down** and re-entered after the software exchange.





AXIS-LIMIT and DATUMS

| Press key | Function |
|--|---|
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 0 auto;"> AXIS LIMIT (1) </div> | Call the settings for the (1.) traverse range |

| MANUAL OPERATION | PROGRAMMING AND EDITING |
|---|--|
| TRAVERSE RANGE I: LIMITS: | |
| X- -200 | X+ +300 |
| Y- -200 | Y+ +300 |
| Z- -200 | Z+ +300 |
| V- +150 | V+ +200 |
| W- +150 | W+ +200 |
| DATUM POINTS: | |
| X -6,7763 | |
| Y -0,1636 | |
| Z -9,4628 | |
| V -10,067 | |
| W -5,882 | |
| POSITION/ INPUT PGM | AXIS LIMIT (1) AXIS LIMIT (2) AXIS LIMIT (3) HELP MACHINE TIME |
| END | |

NOTE: Three ranges (LIMIT (1) to (3)) may be activated via machine parameters. The settings can be displayed by pressing the corresponding soft keys.



The displayed settings must be **noted down** and re-entered after the software exchange.

The values of the datum shift must be re-entered as datums after the software exchange **before** the ref. mark traverse.

Starting with NC software 280 460 - 461 **06** AXIS-LIMIT and DATUMS are **automatically** backed up on the harddisk and re-set after the software exchange!



RS 232/422 SETUP

| Press key | Function |
|---|---|
|   <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: auto;"> RS 232 RS 422 SETUP </div> | TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING Call subordinate mode Call interface menu |

| MANUAL OPERATION | PROGRAMMING AND EDITING | | | | | |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------|------|------------------|------|-----|
| | RS232 INTERFACE | | | RS422 INTERFACE | | |
| | MODE OF OP.: FE1 | | | MODE OF OP.: FE1 | | |
| | BAUD RATE | | | BAUD RATE | | |
| | FE : | 38400 | | FE : | 9600 | |
| | EXT1 : | 9600 | | EXT1 : | 9600 | |
| | EXT2 : | 9600 | | EXT2 : | 9600 | |
| | LSV-2 : | 38400 | | LSV-2 : | 9600 | |
| | ASSIGN : | | | | | |
| | PRINT : | | | | | |
| | PRINT-TEST : | | | | | |
|  | RS 232 RS 422 SETUP | USER PARAMETER | HELP | | | END |



The displayed settings must be **noted down** and re-entered after the software exchange.

Starting with NC software 280 460 - 461 **06** the interface settings are **automatically** backed up on the harddisk and re-set after the software exchange!





22.2.2 Putting the machine (axes) in a defined status

Machines with swivel head:

- Bring the swivel head into a defined position (normal position).
Information can be obtained from the machine tool builder!

Machines with tool changer:

- Bring the tool changer into a defined position.
Information can be obtained from the machine tool builder!

Machine axes in general:

- Move the axes to the middle of the traverse range
(away from the hardware limit switches)

Non-volatile PLC memory (markers and words)

The non-volatile PLC memory of TNC 426 B0 - B127
 M0 - M999 if MP 4020 bit 4 = 0
 M1000 - M1999 if MP 4020 bit 4 = 1

is **always reset** during an NC software exchange.

On machines with e.g. an automatic tool changer important information on e.g. initializing the tool changer after the NC software exchange may be lost this way.
Information can be obtained from the machine tool builder!





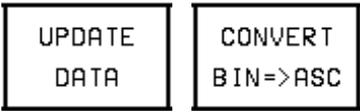
22.2.3 Converting data on the harddisk from binary format to ASCII format

Before the EPROMs on the processor board of TNC426 can be exchanged, the data on the harddisk must be converted from **binary** into **ASCII** format. A minimum free memory of 1.5 times the largest file on the harddisk is required. If this is not the case, this file must be transferred via the data interface.

To keep the time for data conversion as short as possible (1 Mbytes approx. 1 minute) we recommend to delete all programs no longer required.

Binary files and the corresponding ASCII files are related as follows:

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|------|------|---|------|------|---|------|
| .H | ↔ | .H% | .I | ↔ | .I% | .T | ↔ | .T% |
| .TCH | ↔ | .TC% | .D | ↔ | .D% | .P | ↔ | .P% |
| .PNT | ↔ | .PN% | .COM | ↔ | .CO% | .CMA | ↔ | .CM% |

| Press key | Function |
|---|--|
|  | TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING |
|  | Prepare TNC for input of code number |
|  | Enter code number; confirm with ENT |
|  | Call interface setup |
|  | The files on the harddisk are converted into ASCII format one after the other. |

 The files to be converted must not be selected in PROGRAMMING/SINGLE BLOCK or FULL SEQUENCE!
The file **TNC:\CVREPORT.A** contains a list of the files that were converted!



22.2.4 Exchanging EPROMs

- Switch off the machine and exchange the EPROMs using the IC-extraction tool.

When exchanging the EPROMs, a MOS protection is definitely required, since otherwise MOS components on the board or the EPROMs may be destroyed.



Caution!

Avoid any unprotected handling or contact of the boards or EPROMs with statically charged objects (packaging material, storage etc.).

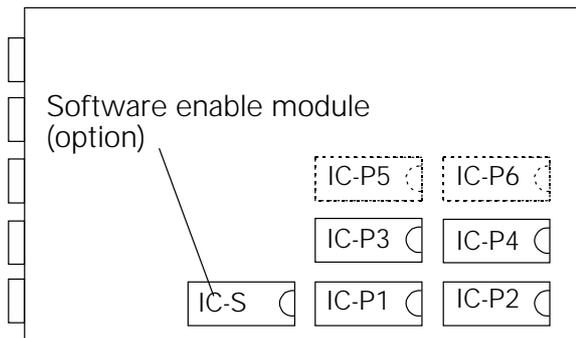
EPROM location diagram TNC 426/PA/PE/CA/CE

PGM No. 280 460 --, standard version

PGM No. 280 461 --, export version

Processor board Id.No. 287 376 01
 Processor board Id.No. 289 450 01
 Processor board Id.No. 292 115 01/02
 Processor board Id.No. 296 688 01

Drive control board Id.No. 289 489 01
 Drive control board Id.No. 291 061 01
 Drive control board Id.No. 291 064 01



-  ⇒ EPROM currently mounted
-  ⇒ EPROM currently not mounted





22.2.5 Putting the control into service

- Switch power on.



- Confirm error messages with **CE**.

Message ⇒ see sec. 22.2.7

Message ⇒ see sec. 2

- Activate the machine parameters:

The file **OEM.SYS** contains the machine parameter file used last by the TNC (status **M** in the file manager). This file is automatically **reactivated** after a software exchange.

If machine parameters are introduced or eliminated with a software exchange, the control enters the MP editor of the active MP list after power-on.



Pressing **END** activates the MP file loaded in the editor. Depending on the software version machine parameters must be removed or entered (see file MPDOC.A on the language disk).

The following dialogues may be displayed:

→ Parameter **eliminated**, clear by pressing

| | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|-------------|------|
| MANUELLER BETRIEB | EINGABE-FEHLER 1 | | | | | | |
| DATEI: 426DEMO ZEILE: 43 SPALTE: 14 OVERMR | | | | | | | |
| MP 330.0 : 20 | | | | | | | |
| MP 330.1 : 20 | | | | | | | |
| MP 330.2 : 20 | | | | | | | |
| MP 330.3 : 20 | | | | | | | |
| MP 330.4 : 20 | | | | | | | |
| ; ZAEHLIMPULSE FUER MST | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.0 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.1 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.2 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.3 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.4 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| ;ACHSKENNZEICHEN (0..5 ENTSpricht A/B/C/U/V/W) | | | | | | | |
| INSERT OVERWRITE | MOVE WORD >> | MOVE WORD << | PAGE ↓ | PAGE ↑ | BEGIN TEXT | END TEXT | FIND |

[4265d.PCX]

→ Parameter **introduced**, enter a value ¹⁾

| | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|-------------|------|
| MANUELLER BETRIEB | EINGABE-FEHLER 5 | | | | | | |
| DATEI: 426DEMO ZEILE: 42 SPALTE: 14 OVERMR | | | | | | | |
| MP 331.0 : ? | | | | | | | |
| ; ZAEHLIMPULSE FUER MST | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.0 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.1 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.2 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.3 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.4 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| ;ACHSKENNZEICHEN (0..5 ENTSpricht A/B/C/U/V/W) | | | | | | | |
| MP 410.3 : 4 ;IV | | | | | | | |
| MP 410.4 : 5 ;V | | | | | | | |
| INSERT OVERWRITE | MOVE WORD >> | MOVE WORD << | PAGE ↓ | PAGE ↑ | BEGIN TEXT | END TEXT | FIND |

[4266d.PCX]

¹⁾ Information can be obtained from the machine tool builder!





22.2.6 Converting the files on the harddisk from ASCII format to binary format

After activating the machine parameters the **ASCII** files have to be reconverted into **binary** format.

Binary files and the corresponding ASCII files are related as follows:

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|------|------|---|------|------|---|------|
| .H | ⇔ | .H% | .I | ⇔ | .I% | .T | ⇔ | .T% |
| .TCH | ⇔ | .TC% | .D | ⇔ | .D% | .P | ⇔ | .P% |
| .PNT | ⇔ | .PN% | .COM | ⇔ | .CO% | .CMA | ⇔ | .CM% |

| Press key | Function |
|---|---|
|  | TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING |
|  | Prepare TNC for input of code number |
|       | Enter code number; confirm with ENT |
|  | Call interface setup |
| <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">UPDATE DATA</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">CONVERT ASC => BIN</div> </div> | The files on the harddisk are converted into binary format one after the other. |
|  | Exit the subordinate mode |



The file **TNC:\CVREPORT.A** contains a list of the files that were converted!





22.2.7 Installing the current dialogues on harddisk

If after the power-on routine of the control the message LANGUAGE LOAD ERROR XX is generated, the current dialogues are not stored on harddisk

After clearing the error message by pressing CE the English dialogue stored in the EPROM is automatically loaded.

The other dialogues are provided by HEIDENHAIN on a floppy disk (in DOS format) together with a transfer program. They have to be installed on the harddisk of TNC426.

Contents of the language disk Id.No. 280 465 --:

| | | |
|--------------|---|--|
| CZECH.BNC | } | Binary files of the dialogues (will be superseded by the file SETUP.BCK) |
| DANISH.BNC | | |
| DUTCH.BNC | | |
| FINNISH.BNC | | |
| FRENCH.BNC | | |
| GERMAN.BNC | | |
| ITALIAN.BNC | | |
| SPANISH.BNC | | |
| SWEDISH.BNC | | |
| PORTUGUE.BNC | | |
| TNCBACK.EXE | | Data transfer program (can also be used for data backup) |
| SETUP.BAT | | Setup file of the data transfer software |
| SETUP.BCK | | Backup file containing all dialogues |
| SETUP.LST | | List file |
| README.TXT | | Description of the data transfer program, English |
| LIESMICH.TXT | | Description of the data transfer program, German |
| MPDOC.A | | Description of the machine parameters, German |

Installing the dialogues on harddisk:

1. TNC settings

- Select a baud rate of 9600 or higher in the operating mode LSV2.

2. Starting data transfer

- Insert the disk containing the language files and the data transfer software in the drive (e.g. a:).
- Type a: to change to drive a.
- Enter the following line: **A:\> SETUP <CR>**

Note: If no command line parameters are entered when calling the SETUP, the data are transferred via the serial interface **COM1**. If you wish to activate another interface, a command line must be entered.

e.g. **A:\>SETUP (SP) 2 <CR>** for interface COM 2 (SP = space)

3. Activating the dialogues

After having transferred the dialogues (approx. 4 minutes) the control must be **switched off and on** to activate the new dialogues.





22.2.8 Re-establishing the original state of the machine

- Re-enter the **settings** noted down in section 22.2.1.
- Load the preset values (datum) acquired before the software exchange as ACTL values (DATUM SET) before traversing the ref. mark.
- Enter the code number 75368 to perform **offset adjustment** (TNC 426CA/CE only).
- If a **touch probe** is used, it must be **re-calibrated** after the software exchange.
- Machines with **swivel head**:
Re-initialize the swivel head.
Information can be obtained from the machine tool builder
- Machines with **tool changer**:
Re-initialize the tool changer
Information can be obtained from the machine tool builder
- **Non-volatile PLC memory** (see section 22.2.2)
The non-volatile PLC memory of TNC 426 is **always reset** during an NC software exchange.
If not covered by the PLC program, settings (e.g. initialization of an automatic tool changer) must be entered by hand.
Information can be obtained from the machine tool builder





22.3 Exchanging the NC Software PGM No. 280 462 - 463 --

With TNC 426 PA/CA (PE/CE) the NC software should be exchanged in the order described below. These instructions **only** apply for the software types **280 462 - 463 --**! Depending on the version of the NC software, the machine tool model and features, some items may be skipped.

Basically all files stored on the harddisk should be backed up on an external data medium. For this purpose HEIDENHAIN offers the data transfer software TNCBACK.EXE free of charge (see section 22.4).

22.3.1 Backing up RAM data

When TNC426 is prepared for an exchange of the NC software, all important information in RAM are **automatically backed up** on the harddisk.

MODE settings (position display etc.)

AXIS-LIMIT (limitations of the traverse range, datums)

RS 232/422 SETUP (assignment, baud rate etc.)

Touch probe calibration data

Non-volatile PLC memory (markers and words from a certain group)

After the NC software exchange these data are **automatically** restored.

22.3.2 Putting the machine (axes) in a defined status

Machines with swivel head:

- Bring the swivel head into a defined position (normal position).
Information can be obtained from the machine tool builder!

Machines with tool changer:

- Bring the tool changer into a defined position.
Information can be obtained from the machine tool builder!

Machine axes in general:

- Move the axes to the middle of the traverse range
(away from the hardware limit switches)





22.3.3 Converting data on the harddisk from binary format to ASCII format

Before the EPROMs on the processor board of TNC426 can be exchanged, the data on the harddisk must be converted from **binary** into **ASCII** format. A minimum free memory of 1.5 times the largest file on the harddisk is required. If this is not the case, this file must be transferred via the data interface.

To keep the time for data conversion as short as possible (1 Mbytes approx. 1 minute) we recommend to delete all programs no longer required.

Binary files and the corresponding ASCII files are related as follows:

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|------|------|---|------|------|---|------|
| .H | ↔ | .H% | .I | ↔ | .I% | .T | ↔ | .T% |
| .TCH | ↔ | .TC% | .D | ↔ | .D% | .P | ↔ | .P% |
| .PNT | ↔ | .PN% | .COM | ↔ | .CO% | .CMA | ↔ | .CM% |

| Press key | Function |
|---|---|
|          <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">UPDATE DATA</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">CONVERT BIN=>ASC</div> </div> | <p>TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING</p> <p>Prepare TNC for input of code number</p> <p>Enter code number; confirm with ENT</p> <p>Call interface setup</p> <p>The files on the harddisk are converted into ASCII format one after the other.</p> |

 The files to be converted must not be selected in PROGRAMMING/SINGLE BLOCK or FULL SEQUENCE!
 The file **TNC:CVREPORT.A** contains a list of the files that were converted!



22.3.4 Exchanging EPROMs

- Switch off the machine and exchange the EPROMs using the IC-extraction tool.

When exchanging the EPROMs, a MOS protection is definitely required, since otherwise MOS components on the board or the EPROMs may be destroyed.



Caution!

Avoid any unprotected handling or contact of the boards or EPROMs with statically charged objects (packaging material, storage etc.).

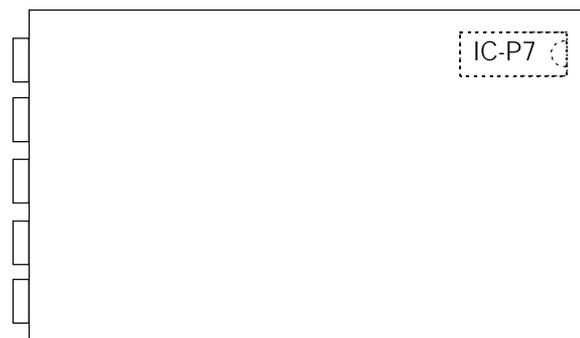
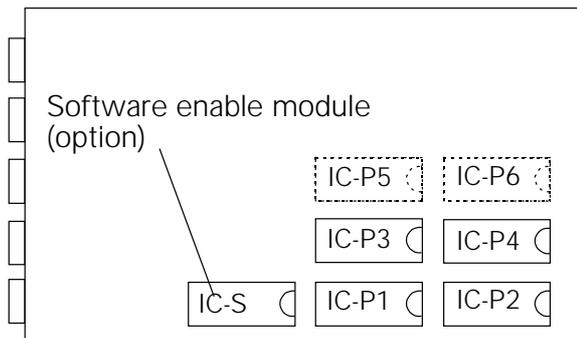
EPROM location diagram TNC 426/PA/PE/CA/CE

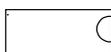
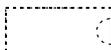
PGM No. 280 462 --, standard version

PGM No. 280 463 --, export version

Processor board Id.No. 287 376 01
 Processor board Id.No. 289 450 01
 Processor board Id.No. 292 115 01/02
 Processor board Id.No. 296 688 01

Drive control board Id.No. 289 489 01
 Drive control board Id.No. 291 061 01
 Drive control board Id.No. 291 064 01



-  ⇒ EPROM currently mounted
-  ⇒ EPROM currently not mounted





22.3.5 Putting the control into service

- Switch power on

- Confirm error messages with **CE**.

Message ⇒ see sec. 22.3.7
 Message ⇒ see sec. 22.3.7
 Message ⇒ see sec. 2

- Activate the machine parameters:

The file **OEM.SYS** contains the machine parameter file used last by the TNC (status **M** in the file manager). This file is automatically **reactivated** after a software exchange.
 If machine parameters are introduced or eliminated with a software exchange, the control enters the MP editor of the active MP list after power-on.

Pressing **END** activates the MP file loaded in the editor. Depending on the software version machine parameters must be removed or entered (see file READ_MP.A on the file disk).
 The following dialogues may be displayed:

→ Parameter **eliminated**, clear by pressing **DEL**

| | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|-------------|------|
| MANUELLER BETRIEB | EINGABE-FEHLER 1 | | | | | | |
| DATEI: 426DEMO ZEILE: 43 SPALTE: 14 OVERUR | | | | | | | |
| MP 330.0 : 20 | | | | | | | |
| MP 330.1 : 20 | | | | | | | |
| MP 330.2 : 20 | | | | | | | |
| MP 330.3 : 20 | | | | | | | |
| MP 330.4 : 20 | | | | | | | |
| ; ZAEHLIMPULSE FUER MST | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.0 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.1 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.2 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.3 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.4 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| ;ACHSKENNZEICHEN (0..5 ENTSPRICHT A/B/C/U/V/W) | | | | | | | |
| INSERT OVERWRITE | MOVE WORD >> | MOVE WORD << | PAGE ↓ | PAGE ↑ | BEGIN TEXT | END TEXT | FIND |

[4265d.PCX]

→ Parameter **introduced**, enter a value¹⁾

| | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|-------------|------|
| MANUELLER BETRIEB | EINGABE-FEHLER 5 | | | | | | |
| DATEI: 426DEMO ZEILE: 42 SPALTE: 14 OVERUR | | | | | | | |
| MP 331.0 : ? | | | | | | | |
| ; ZAEHLIMPULSE FUER MST | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.0 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.1 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.2 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.3 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| MP 332.4 : 1000 | | | | | | | |
| ;ACHSKENNZEICHEN (0..5 ENTSPRICHT A/B/C/U/V/W) | | | | | | | |
| MP 410.3 : 4 ;IV | | | | | | | |
| MP 410.4 : 5 ;V | | | | | | | |
| INSERT OVERWRITE | MOVE WORD >> | MOVE WORD << | PAGE ↓ | PAGE ↑ | BEGIN TEXT | END TEXT | FIND |

[4266d.PCX]

¹⁾ Information can be obtained from the machine tool builder!



22.3.6 Converting the files on the harddisk from ASCII format to binary format

After activating the machine parameters, the **ASCII** files have to be reconverted into **binary** format.

Binary files and the corresponding ASCII files are related as follows:

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|------|------|---|------|------|---|------|
| .H | ⇔ | .H% | .I | ⇔ | .I% | .T | ⇔ | .T% |
| .TCH | ⇔ | .TC% | .D | ⇔ | .D% | .P | ⇔ | .P% |
| .PNT | ⇔ | .PN% | .COM | ⇔ | .CO% | .CMA | ⇔ | .CM% |

| Press key | Function |
|-----------|---|
| | <p>TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING</p> <p>Prepare TNC for input of code number</p> <p>Enter code number, confirm with ENT</p> <p>Call interface setup</p> <p>The files on the harddisk are converted into binary format one after the other.</p> <p>Exit the subordinate mode</p> |



The file **TNC:\CVREPORT.A** contains a list of the files converted!





22.3.7 Installing the current system files on harddisk

If after the power-on routine of the control the message `LANGUAGE LOAD ERROR XX` or `UPDATE THE SYSTEM DATA!` is generated, the current files (cycles, NC dialogues etc.) are not stored on harddisk.

After clearing the error messages by pressing **CE** the English dialogue stored in the EPROM is automatically loaded.

The other files are provided by HEIDENHAIN on a floppy disk (in DOS format) together with a transfer program. They have to be installed on the harddisk of TNC426.

Contents of the disk Id.No. 280 467 --:

| | |
|--------------|--|
| TNCBACK.EXE | Data transfer program (can also be used for data backup) |
| SETUP.BAT | Setup file of the data transfer software |
| SETUP.BCK | Backup file containing all dialogues |
| SETUP.LST | List file |
| README.TXT | Description of the data transfer program, English |
| LIESMICH.TXT | Description of the data transfer program, German |
| LIES_MP.A | Description of the machine parameters, German |
| READ_MP.A | Description of the machine parameters, English |

Installing the system files on harddisk:

1. TNC settings

- Select a baud rate of 9600 or higher in the operating mode LSV2.

2. Starting data transfer

- Insert the disk containing the language files and the data transfer software in the drive (e.g. a:).
- Type a: to change to drive a.
- Enter the following line: **A:\> SETUP <CR>**

Note: If no command line parameters are entered when calling the SETUP, the data are transferred via the serial interface **COM1**. If you wish to activate another interface, a command line must be entered.

e.g. **A:\>SETUP (SP) 2 <CR>** for interface COM 2 (SP = space)

3. Activating the system files

After having transferred the system files (approx. 4 minutes) the control must be **switched off and on** to activate the new system files.





22.3.8 Re-establishing the original state of the machine

- Enter the code number 75368 to perform **offset adjustment** (TNC 426CA/CE only).
- If a **touch probe** is used, it must be **re-calibrated** after the software exchange.
- Machines with **swivel head**:
Re-initialize the swivel head.
Information can be obtained from the machine tool builder
- Machines with **tool changer**:
Re-initialize the tool changer
Information can be obtained from the machine tool builder





22.4 Backing-up Harddisk Data

For a software exchange, the harddisk data do not have to be backed up.

The harddisk data should be backed up regularly on an external data medium (PC).

For this purpose **HEIDENHAIN** offers the data transfer software **TNCBACK.EXE** which is supplied with every service manual (disk in envelope). This program can also be ordered separately (Id.No. 280 534 03). With this program the entire contents of the harddisk or of individual partitions (including the subdirectories) can be read out easily in LSV2 protocol. The data can also be restored on harddisk. Please contact HEIDENHAIN, if you require this software.

1. TNC settings

- Select a baud rate of 9600 or higher in the operating mode LSV2.

2. Backing-up TNC harddisk data on an external data medium

- Install the data transfer software on e.g. drive C (harddisk of personal computer).
- Call TNCBACK.EXE by entering the following command line:

C:;>TNCBACK (SP) <target file> (SP) <partition> (SP) <interface> (SP = space)

no entry: COM1
otherwise e.g. PCOM2 for COM2

Partition to be backed up
e.g. TNC: for entire TNC partition
e.g. TNC:\FORM1 for a subdirectory
e.g. parameter F for entire harddisk

Name of the backup file (without extension!)

Note: Enter **C:;>TNCBACK (SP) ?** to display a help text.

After finishing data transfer, two files are created on the external data medium:

<NAME>. **BCK** → backup file containing the data

<NAME>. **LST** → list file to restore the backup file on the harddisk of TNC 426.

3. Restoring backed-up data on the TNC harddisk

- Call TNCBACK.EXE by entering the following command line:

C:;>TNCBACK (SP) <source file> (SP) R (SP) <interface>

no entry: COM1
otherwise e.g. PCOM2 for COM2

backup file on external data medium (without extension!)

NOTE:

The data transfer program **TNCBACK.EXE** is supplied with the text file **README.TXT** containing a description of the functions of the data transfer software.





22.5 Exchanging the LOGIC UNIT

22.5.1 Preparations at the machine tool

- Back-up of the data in RAM (see sec. 22.2.1)
- Bring machine or axes in defined state (see sec. 22.2.2)
- Back-up of non-volatile PLC markers and words on harddisk (see sec. 20.6)

22.5.2 Important harddisk information

All part programs, tool tables, machine parameters, PLC programs, compensation value tables, NC dialogues in all languages etc. are stored on the harddisk.

When the logic unit is to be exchanged, the contents of the harddisk of the defective logic unit can be prepared for the exchange logic unit in two different ways.

1. Way: Back-up of the harddisk data by means of data transfer program TNCBACK.EXE

- Back-up the harddisk data of the **defective** logic unit (see section 22.4)
- Dismount the defective logic unit (see section 22.5.3)
- Mount the exchange logic unit (see section 22.5.4)
- Restore the backed-up harddisk data of the defective logic unit on the harddisk of the exchange logic unit (see section 22.4)
- Load the backed-up states of the non-volatile PLC markers and words back into RAM before ref. mark traverse (see sec. 20.6)
- Re-establish the original state of the machine tool (see section 22.2.8)

2. Way: Exchanging the harddisk

Proceeding:

- Convert the harddisk data of the **defective** logic unit from binary to ASCII format (see section 22.2.3)
Note:
This step is only required, if the NC software version of the two logic units is not the same.
- Dismount the defective logic unit (see section 22.5.3)
- Dismount the harddisk of the defective logic unit (see section 22.6)
- Dismount the harddisk of the exchange logic unit (see section 22.6)
- Mount the harddisk from the defective logic unit in the exchange logic unit and vice versa (see section 22.6)
- Mount the exchange logic unit (see section 22.5.4)
- In the exchange logic unit convert the harddisk data from ASCII to binary format (see section 22.2.6)
Note:
This step is only required, if the NC software version of the two logic units is not the same.
- Load the backed-up states of the non-volatile PLC markers and words back into RAM before ref. mark traverse (see sec. 20.6)
- Re-establish the original state of the machine tool (see section 22.2.8)



Warning!

Send and store the boards **only** in the **original packaging** that protects them from acquiring static charge. **Never** use conventional plastics to wrap the boards in.



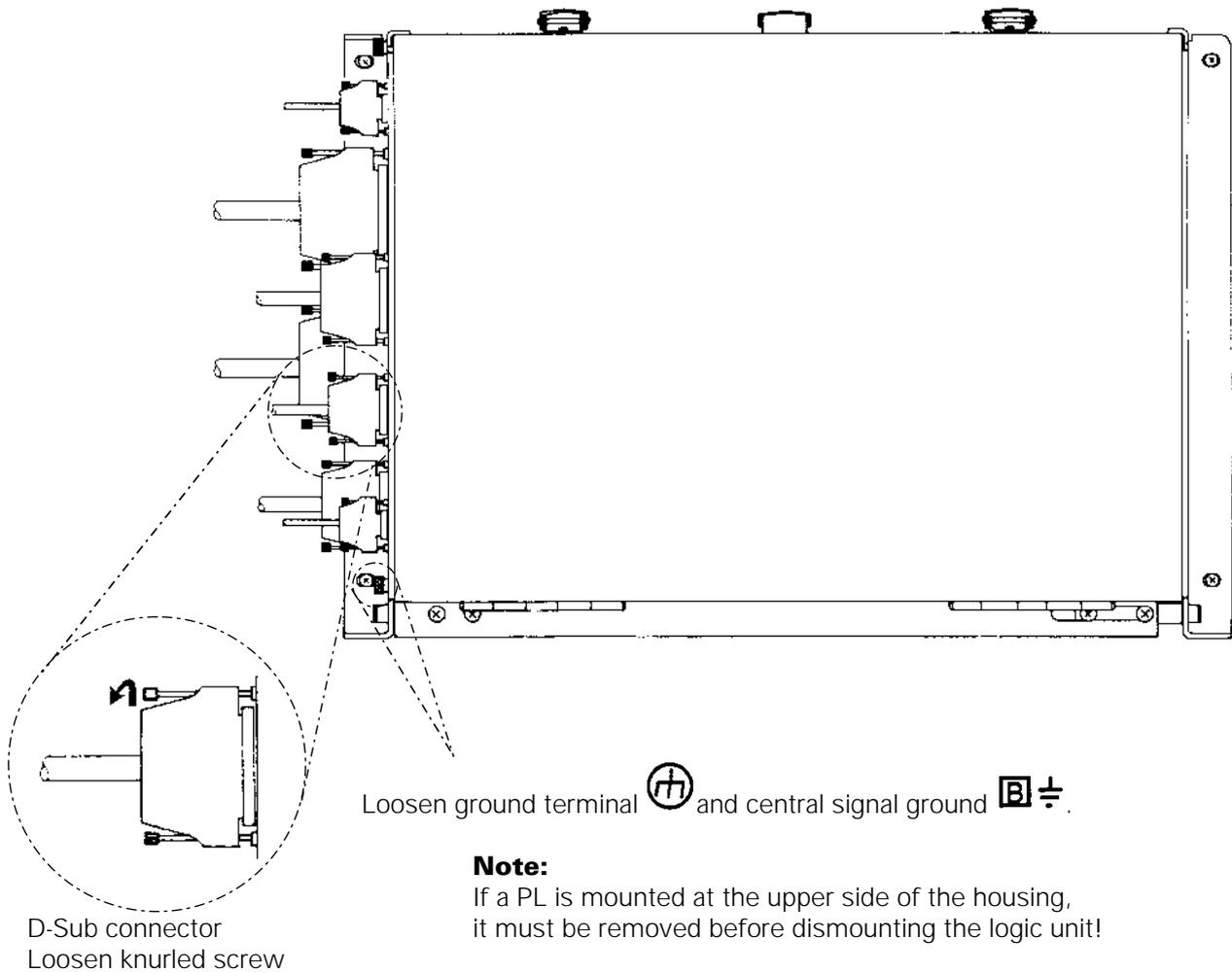
Observe the safety instructions!





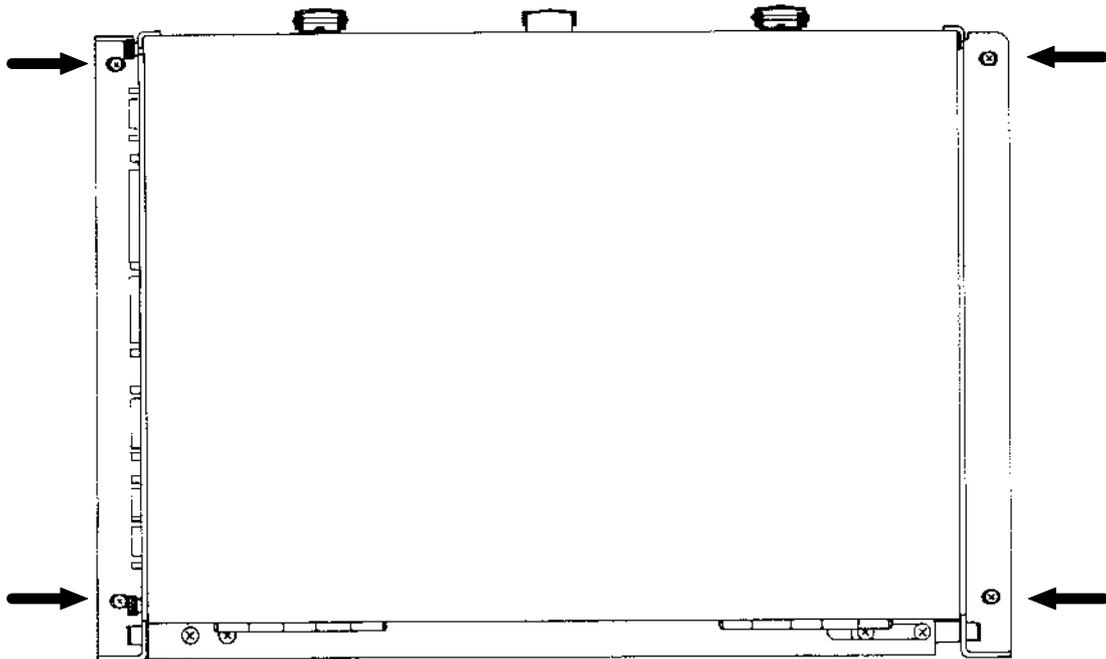
22.5.3 Dismounting the logic unit

- a) Switch off the power switch.
- b) Loosen all plug connections and clamped joints at the logic unit.





c) Loosen the 4 mounting screws on the logic unit



d) Remove the old logic unit and insert the new logic unit.

22.5.4 Mounting the logic unit

The logic unit is mounted in the reverse order that it was dismantled.

- a) Insert and secure the logic unit.
- b) Engage the connectors.



Observe that no connectors are switched!

- c) Switch on power.
- d) Re-establish the original state of the machine (see sec. 22.2.8).

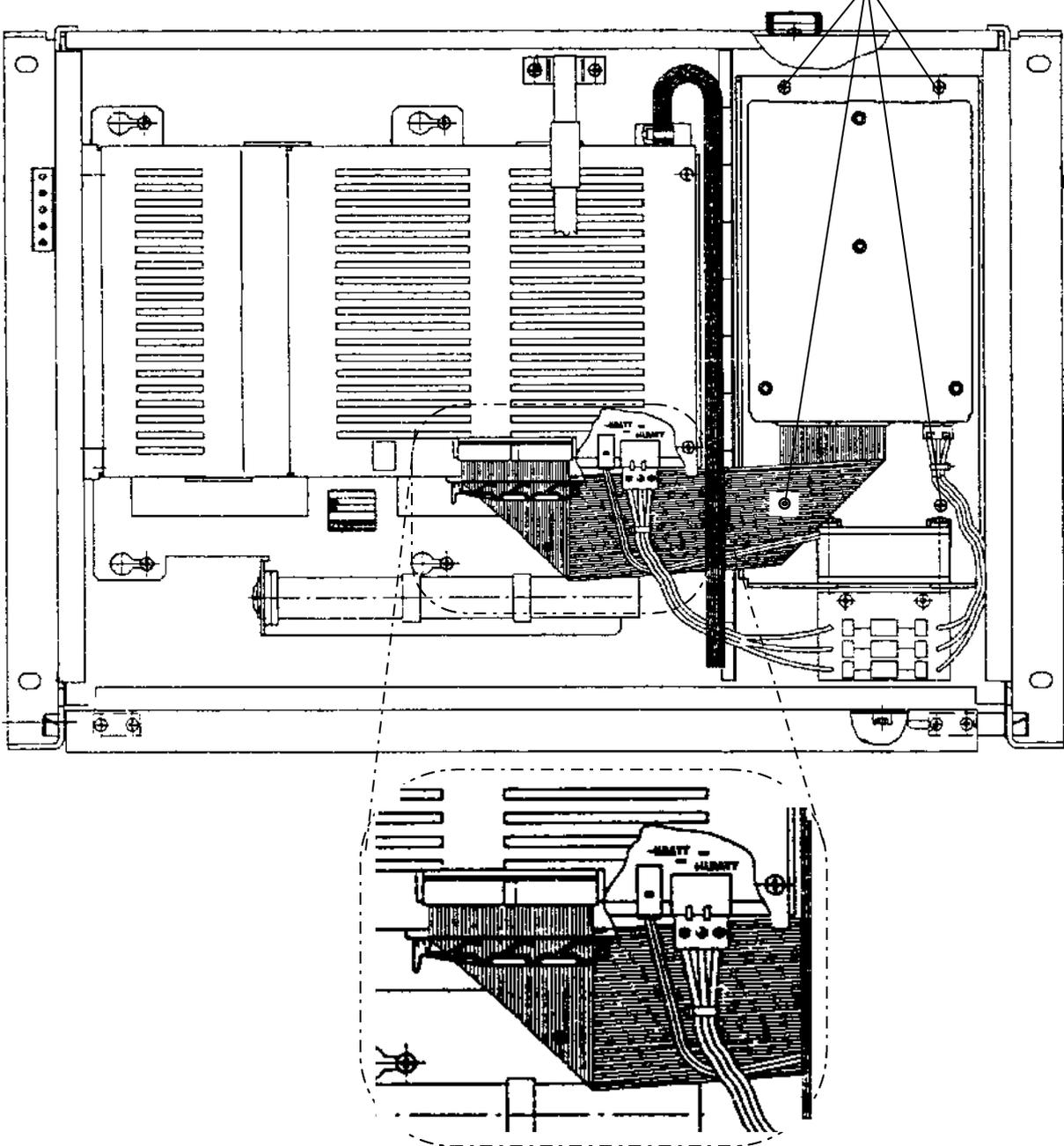


22.6 Exchanging the Harddisk

Proceeding:

- Back-up the harddisk data (see sec. 22.4).
- Switch power off.
- Open the logic unit.
- Disengage the plug connections ☆ and loosen the mounting screws of the harddisk.

Remove the mounting screws



Disconnect ☆ 2-pin connecting element (power supply of fan) at the power supply unit.
 Disconnect ☆ 3-pin connecting element (power supply of HDD) at the power supply unit.
 Open ☆ holder of flat cable and disconnect the cable from the processor board.

- Remove the old harddisk and insert the new one. The harddisk is mounted in the reverse order that it was dismantled.
- Load the backed-up data on the exchange harddisk.



23. Machine Parameter List

MACHINE PARAMETER LIST
(excerpt from R.H. 1.0 TNC 426, folder 5)



Code Numbers

| | |
|--------|---|
| 123 | MACHINE PARAMETER EDITING FOR END USERS (marked by *) |
| 75368 | OFFSET ADJUSTMENT (TNC 426 CA only) |
| 79513 | VOLTAGE AND TEMPERATURE DISPLAY |
| 86357 | REMOVE EDIT/ERASE PROTECTION |
| 95148 | MP MODE |
| 531210 | RESET M0 TO M999 AND BYTES 0 - 127 |
| 807667 | PLC MODE |
| 688379 | INTERNAL OSCILLOSCOPE |

Machine Parameters

The following list contains the machine parameters for all software versions.

Since however, certain machine parameters are only valid for a certain software or have been introduced with a certain software version, there are columns with symbols for differentiation after the parameter number.

Explanation of the Symbols:

- ♦ = The machine parameter of this control applies for all software versions.
- 04 = The machine parameter has been introduced with a certain software version (e.g. 04 means: introduced with software version 04).
- I04 = The machine parameter is inactive.
- = The machine parameter is not available on this control.

Explanation of the Columns:

- A = TNC 426PA/CA with NC software 280 460 – or 280 461 –
- B = TNC 426PA/CA with NC software 280 462 – or 280 463 –
- C = reserved
- D = reserved
- AE6 = Entry value for HEIDENHAIN test unit

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry value |
|---|--|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|--|------------------|
| Axes with encoder (active axes) | | 10 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = without encoder +1 = X axis with encoder +2 = Y axis with encoder +4 = Z axis with encoder +8 = IV. axis with encoder +16 = V. axis with encoder | % 11111 |
| X | | | 0 | | | | | | |
| Y | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Z | | | 2 | | | | | | |
| IV | | | 3 | | | | | | |
| V | | | 4 | | | | | | |
| Monitoring of position encoder Input of position encoder at X1 to X6 | | 30 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = no axis monitored +1 = X axis monitored +2 = Y axis monitored +4 = Z axis monitored +8 = IV. axis monitored +16 = V. axis monitored +32 = S axis monitored | % 111111 |
| Absolute position with distance-coded reference marks | | | | | | | | | |
| X | | | 0 | | | | | | |
| Y | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Z | | | 2 | | | | | | |
| IV | | | 3 | | | | | | |
| V | | | 4 | | | | | | |
| S | | | 5 | | | | | | |
| Signal amplitude | | 31 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = no axis monitored +1 = X axis monitored +2 = Y axis monitored +4 = Z axis monitored +8 = IV. axis monitored +16 = V. axis monitored +32 = S axis monitored | % 111111 |
| X | | | 0 | | | | | | |
| Y | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Z | | | 2 | | | | | | |
| IV | | | 3 | | | | | | |
| V | | | 4 | | | | | | |
| S | | | 5 | | | | | | |
| Edge separation | | 32 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = no axis monitored +1 = X axis monitored +2 = Y axis monitored +4 = Z axis monitored +8 = IV. axis monitored +16 = V. axis monitored +32 = S axis monitored | % 111111 |
| X | | | 0 | | | | | | |
| Y | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Z | | | 2 | | | | | | |
| IV | | | 3 | | | | | | |
| V | | | 4 | | | | | | |
| S | | | 5 | | | | | | |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|--------|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|---|---|--|-----------------------|
| Screen display | 40 | | | | | | 0 = no axis displayed +1 = X axis displayed +2 = Y axis displayed +4 = Z axis displayed +8 = IV. axis displayed +16 = V. axis displayed +32 = position of the controlled spindle (not with M03/M04) | % 111111 |
| | | X 0 Y 1 Z 2 IV 3 V 4 S 5 | ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ | ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ | | | | |
| Controlled axes | 50 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = no axis controlled (counting axis only) +1 = X axis controlled +2 = Y axis controlled +4 = Z axis controlled +8 = IV. axis controlled +16 = V. axis controlled | % 11111 |
| | | X 0 Y 1 Z 2 IV 3 V 4 | | | | | | |
| PLC auxiliary axes | 60 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = no auxiliary axis ⇒ NC axis +1 = X axis is auxiliary axis +2 = Y axis is auxiliary axis +4 = Z axis is auxiliary axis +8 = IV. axis is auxiliary axis +16 = V. axis is auxiliary axis | % 00000 |
| | | X Y Z IV V | | | | | | |
| Assignment of the encoder inputs to the machine axes | | | | | | | 0...5 TNC 426CA/CE: TNC 426PA/PE: ²⁾ 0 = input X1 0 = input X1 1 = input X2 1 = input X2 2 = input X3 2 = input X3 3 = input X4 3 = input X4 4 = input X5 4 = input X5 5 = input X6 ¹⁾ 5 = input X6 ¹⁾ | 0 1 2 3 4 |
| | | X 110.0 Y 110.1 Z 110.2 IV 110.3 V 110.4 | ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ | ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ | | | | |

¹⁾ X6 may only be used for a machine axis, if no regulated spindle (GS) is required.

²⁾ The inputs for the speed encoders (X15 - X20) are **fixed**: X15 = X-axis, X16 = Y-axis etc.

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values | |
|--|---|-------|-------|----|---|------------------------|----------------------------|---|---|
| Assignment of the nominal value outputs to the machine axes (no function with PWM axes) | X | 120.0 | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 5 | 0 | |
| | Y | 120.1 | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = output 1 | 1 | |
| | Z | 120.2 | ◆ | ◆ | | | 1 = output 2 | 2 | |
| | IV | 120.3 | ◆ | ◆ | | | 2 = output 3 | 3 | |
| | V | 120.4 | ◆ | ◆ | | | 3 = output 4 | 4 | |
| | | | | | | | 4 = output 5 | | |
| | | | | | | | 5 = output S ¹⁾ | | |
| Counting direction of the encoder signals for the position encoder | | 210 | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = positive | % 00000 | |
| | X | 0 | | | | | +1 = X axis negative | | |
| | Y | 1 | | | | | +2 = Y axis negative | | |
| | Z | 2 | | | | | +4 = Z axis negative | | |
| | IV | 3 | | | | | +8 = IV. axis negative | | |
| V | 4 | | | | | +16 = V. axis negative | | | |
| Signal period (Displacement per grating period. Consider the screw pitch when using a rotary encoder.) With square-wave input signals the displacement per square-wave period must be indicated. (Consider the external interpolation.) | X | 330.0 | I02 | - | | | 0.1...1000 [µm] | 20 | |
| | Y | 330.1 | I02 | - | | | | 20 | |
| | Z | 330.2 | I02 | - | | | | 20 | |
| | IV | 330.3 | I02 | - | | | | 20 | |
| | V | 330.4 | I02 | - | | | | 20 | |
| Calculation of the signal period Path for counting pulses from MP 332.X | X | 331.0 | 02 | ◆ | | | 0 ... 99 999.9999 [mm] | 0.02 | |
| | Y | 331.1 | 02 | ◆ | | | | 0.02 | |
| | Z | 331.2 | 02 | ◆ | | | | 0.02 | |
| | IV | 331.3 | 02 | ◆ | | | | 0.02 | |
| | V | 331.4 | 02 | ◆ | | | | 0.02 | |
| | Number of counting pulses from MP 331.X | X | 332.0 | 02 | ◆ | | | 1 ... 16 177 215 [counting pulses] | 1 |
| | | Y | 332.1 | 02 | ◆ | | | The TNC automatically calculates the signal period. | 1 |
| | | Z | 332.2 | 02 | ◆ | | | signal period [mm] = $\frac{MP\ 331}{MP\ 332}$ | 1 |
| | | IV | 332.3 | 02 | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | | V | 332.4 | 02 | ◆ | | | | 1 |

¹⁾ S-Analog may only be used for a machine axis, if no analogue output of the spindle speed is required.

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|-------------------------------------|----|---------------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|---|--------------------------|
| Axis designation | IV | 410.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = A (angular axis to X) 1 = B (angular axis to Y) 2 = C (angular axis to Z) 3 = U (parallel axis to X) 4 = V (parallel axis to Y) 5 = W (parallel axis to Z) | 4 |
| | V | 410.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 5 |
| Hirth coupling Activation | IV | 420.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = inactive 1 = active | 0 |
| | V | 420.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Prescribed step | IV | 430.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 30.0000 [°] | 1 |
| | V | 430.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values | |
|--|---|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Backlash compensation | X | 710.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | -1.0000 ... +1.0000 [mm] | 0 | |
| | Y | 710.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 | |
| | Z | 710.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 | |
| | IV | 710.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 | |
| | V | 710.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 | |
| Compensation of reversal spikes in circular interpolation | • magnitude of reversal spike | | | | | | | | | |
| | X | 711.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | -1.0000 ... +1.0000 [mm] | 0 | |
| | Y | 711.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 | |
| | Z | 711.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 | |
| | IV | 711.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 | |
| | V | 711.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 | |
| | • feed rate to compensate the reversal spike | | | | | | | | | |
| | X | 712.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 1 [mm per CLP cycle time] | 0 | |
| | Y | 712.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 | |
| | Z | 712.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 | |
| | IV | 712.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 | |
| | V | 712.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 | |
| | • magnitude of reversal spike (only effective with M105) | | | | | | | | | |
| | X | 715.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | -1.0000 ... +1.0000 [mm] | 0 | |
| | Y | 715.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 | |
| | Z | 715.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 | |
| | IV | 715.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 | |
| | V | 715.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 | |
| | • feed rate to compensate the reversal spike (only effective with M105) | | | | | | | | | |
| | X | 716.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 1 [mm per CLP cycle time] | 0 | |
| Y | 716.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 | | | |
| Z | 716.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 | | | |
| IV | 716.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 | | | |
| V | 716.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 | | | |

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|----|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Factor for linear axis error compensation | X | 720.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | -1.0000 ... +1.0000 [mm/m] | 0 |
| | Y | 720.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 720.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 720.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 720.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Multipoint axis error compensation | | 730 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = linear compensation active +1 = X axis multipoint compensation active +2 = Y axis multipoint compensation active +4 = Z axis multipoint compensation active +8 = IV. axis multipoint compensation active +16 = V. axis multipoint compensation active | % 00000 |
| | X | 0 | | | | | | | |
| | Y | 1 | | | | | | | |
| | Z | 2 | | | | | | | |
| | IV | 3 | | | | | | | |
| Display mode for rotary axes and PLC auxiliary axes | X | 810.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... ± 99 999.9999 [mm] or [°] 0 ⇒ display ± 99 999.9999 software limit switch and AXIS LIMIT active ≠ 0 ⇒ modulo value for display software limit switch and AXIS LIMIT inactive | 0 |
| | Y | 810.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 810.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 810.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 810.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|----|--------|-----|----|---|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Gantry axes Configuration | X | 850.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0...5 | 0 |
| | Y | 850.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = main axis | 0 |
| | Z | 850.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 1 = coupled with X axis | 0 |
| | IV | 850.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 2 = coupled with Y axis | 0 |
| | V | 850.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 3 = coupled with Z axis 4 = coupled with IV. axis 5 = coupled with V. axis | 0 |
| Monitoring the synchronized movement of the coupled axes | X | 855.0 | | 06 | ◆ | | | 0 ... 100.0000 [mm] | 0 |
| | Y | 855.1 | | 06 | ◆ | | | 0 ⇒ monitoring inactive | 0 |
| | Z | 855.2 | | 06 | ◆ | | | ≠ 0 ⇒ maximum deviation of MASTER and SLAVE axis | 0 |
| | IV | 855.3 | | 06 | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 855.4 | | 06 | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Defining the relationship between the axes | X | 860.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0. 1 | 0 |
| | Y | 860.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = referenced to position after power-on | 0 |
| | Z | 860.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 1 = referenced to ref. mark (machine datum) | 0 |
| | IV | 860.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 860.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values | |
|--|--|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|-------------------|---------------|
| Software limit switch ranges Range 1 Default setting after power-on; Activation via PLC: M2817 = 0. M2816 = 0 Strobe marker M2824 | X+ | 910.0 | ◆ | ◆ | | | linear axis: -99 999.9999 ... +99 999.9999 [mm] rotary axis: -99 999.9999 ... +99 999.9999 [°] | + 99 999.9999 | |
| | Y+ | 910.1 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " | |
| | Z+ | 910.2 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " | |
| | IV+ | 910.3 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " | |
| | V+ | 910.4 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " | |
| | X- | 920.0 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | - 99 999.9999 | |
| | Y- | 920.1 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " | |
| | Z- | 920.2 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " | |
| | IV- | 920.3 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " | |
| | V- | 920.4 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " | |
| | Range 2 Activation via PLC M2817 = 0. M2816 = 1; Strobe marker M2824 | X+ | 911.0 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | + 99 999.9999 |
| | | Y+ | 911.1 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " |
| | | Z+ | 911.2 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " |
| IV+ | | 911.3 | ◆ | ◆ | | | " | | |
| V+ | | 911.4 | ◆ | ◆ | | | " | | |
| X- | | 921.0 | ◆ | ◆ | | | - 99 999.9999 | | |
| Y- | | 921.1 | ◆ | ◆ | | | " | | |
| Z- | | 921.2 | ◆ | ◆ | | | " | | |
| IV- | | 921.3 | ◆ | ◆ | | | " | | |
| V- | 921.4 | ◆ | ◆ | | | " | | | |
| Range 3 Activation via PLC M2817 = 1. M2816 = 1; Strobe marker M2824 | X+ | 912.0 | ◆ | ◆ | | | + 99 999.9999 | | |
| | Y+ | 912.1 | ◆ | ◆ | | | " | | |
| | Z+ | 912.2 | ◆ | ◆ | | | " | | |
| | IV+ | 912.3 | ◆ | ◆ | | | " | | |
| | V+ | 912.4 | ◆ | ◆ | | | " | | |
| | X- | 922.0 | ◆ | ◆ | | | - 99 999.9999 | | |
| | Y- | 922.1 | ◆ | ◆ | | | " | | |
| | Z- | 922.2 | ◆ | ◆ | | | " | | |
| | IV- | 922.3 | ◆ | ◆ | | | " | | |
| V- | 922.4 | ◆ | ◆ | | | " | | | |

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|----|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Datum for positioning blocks with M92 (referenced to machine datum) | X | 950.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | linear axis: -99 999.9999 ... +99 999.9999 [mm] rotary axis: -99 999.9999 ... +99 999.9999 [°] | 0 |
| | Y | 950.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 950.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 950.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 950.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Target position for simulated tool change for TOOL CALL with block scan | X | 951.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | linear axis: -99 999.9999 ... +99 999.9999 [mm] rotary axis: -99 999.9999 ... +99 999.9999 [°] | 0 |
| | Y | 951.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 951.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 951.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 951.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Shifting the machine datum (referenced to the reference mark of the measuring system) | X | 960.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | linear axis: -99 999.9999 ... +99 999.9999 [mm] rotary axis: -99 999.9999 ... +99 999.9999 [°] | 0 |
| | Y | 960.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 960.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 960.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 960.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|----|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Rapid traverse | X | 1010.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | linear axis: 10 ... 300 000 [mm/min] rotary axis: 10 ... 300 000 [°/min] | 10000 |
| | Y | 1010.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " |
| | Z | 1010.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " |
| | IV | 1010.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " |
| | V | 1010.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " |
| Manual feed | X | 1020.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | linear axis: 10 ... 300 000 [mm/min] rotary axis: 10 ... 300 000 [°/min] | 10000 |
| | Y | 1020.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " |
| | Z | 1020.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " |
| | IV | 1020.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " |
| | V | 1020.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " |
| Positioning window | X | 1030.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | linear axis: 0.0001 ... 2.0000 [mm] rotary axis 0.0001 ... 2.0000 [°] | 0.05 |
| | Y | 1030.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " |
| | Z | 1030.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " |
| | IV | 1030.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " |
| | V | 1030.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | " |
| Polarity of the nominal value voltage (analogue axes) or the nominal shaft speed (PWM axes) with positive traverse direction | X | 1040 | 0 | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = positive +1 = X axis negative +2 = Y axis negative +4 = Z axis negative +8 = IV. axis negative +16 = V. axis negative | % 00000 |
| | Y | | 1 | | | | | | |
| | Z | | 2 | | | | | | |
| | IV | | 3 | | | | | | |
| | V | | 4 | | | | | | |
| Analogue voltage for rapid traverse (for analogue axes) | X | 1050.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 4.5 ... 9 [V] no function with PWM axes ⇒ entry value = 1 | 9 |
| | Y | 1050.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| | Z | 1050.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| | IV | 1050.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| | V | 1050.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|----|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Acceleration | X | 1060.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.001 ... 5.0 [m/s ²] | 1 |
| | Y | 1060.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 1 |
| | Z | 1060.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 1 |
| | IV | 1060.3 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 1 |
| | V | 1060.4 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 1 |
| Radial acceleration | | 1070 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.001 ... 5.0 [m/s ²] | 0.5 |
| Integral factor | X | 1080.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 65 535 no function with PWM axes ⇒ entry value = 0 | 0 |
| | Y | 1080.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 1080.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 1080.3 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 1080.4 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| Standstill monitoring | X | 1110.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.0001 ... 30 [mm] | 0.1 |
| | Y | 1110.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0.1 |
| | Z | 1110.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0.1 |
| | IV | 1110.3 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0.1 |
| | V | 1110.4 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0.1 |
| Movement monitoring | X | 1140.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.03 ... 10 [V] with analogue axes 0.03 ... 10 [1000/min] with PWM axes Warning: entry value 10 ⇔ monitoring inactive | 1 |
| | Y | 1140.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 1 |
| | Z | 1140.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 1 |
| | IV | 1140.3 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 1 |
| | V | 1140.4 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 1 |
| Time out to switch off the residual nominal value voltage on error message "POSITIONING ERROR" | | 1150 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 65 535 [s] | 0 |
| Automatic cyclic offset adjustment for analogue axes | | 1220 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 1 ... 65 535 [s] 0 = no automatic adjustment no function with PWM axes ⇒ entry value = 0 | 1 |

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|---------|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Reference mark evaluation Direction for traversing the reference marks | X | 1320 | 0 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = positive | % 00000 |
| | Y | | 1 | | | | | +1 = X axis negative | |
| | Z | | 2 | | | | | +2 = Y axis negative | |
| | IV | | 3 | | | | | +4 = Z axis negative | |
| | V | | 4 | | | | | +8 = IV. axis negative +16 = V. axis negative | |
| Feed rate for traversing the reference marks | X | 1330.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | linear axis: | 10 000 |
| | Y | 1330.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 10 ... 300 000 [mm/min] | " |
| | Z | 1330.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | " |
| | IV | 1330.3 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | rotary axis: | " |
| | V | 1330.4 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 10 ... 300 000 [°/min] | " |
| Feed rate for leaving the reference end position (only if MP1350 = 2) | X | 1331.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | linear axis: | 200 |
| | Y | 1331.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 10 ... 300 000 [mm/min] | " |
| | Z | 1331.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | " |
| | IV | 1331.3 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | rotary axis: | " |
| | V | 1331.4 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 10 ... 300 000 [°/min] | " |
| Axis sequence for ref. mark traverse | 1. axis | 1340.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = no ref. mark traverse | 1 |
| | 2. axis | 1340.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 1 = X | 2 |
| | 3. axis | 1340.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 2 = Y | 3 |
| | 4. axis | 1340.3 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 3 = Z | 4 |
| | 5. axis | 1340.4 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 4 = IV 5 = V | 5 |
| Type of reference mark approach | X | 1350.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = position encoder with distance-coded ref. marks (1. mode) | 1 |
| | Y | 1350.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 1 |
| | Z | 1350.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 1 = position encoder without distance-coded ref. marks | 1 |
| | IV | 1350.3 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 1 |
| | V | 1350.4 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 2 = special operation (linear measurement with rotary encoder) 3 = position encoder with distance-coded ref. marks (2. mode) | 1 |

Cams for "Reference End Position":

The reference marks can either be traversed manually using the axis direction keys or automatically with the start key. It is not necessary to enter a code number for the manual traverse as was the case with preceding TNC models. The traverse direction for automatic traverse of the reference marks is defined in MP1320. In order to reverse the traverse direction at the end of the traverse range, a cam for "reference end position" is required. The trigger signals "ref. end position" are assigned to free PLC inputs. By the PLC software these PLC inputs are connected to the PLC markers M2506 and M2556 to M25599. Depending on the entry value of MP1350 the TNC behaves differently.

Linear Encoder with Distance-Coded Reference Marks (MP 1350.X = 0), Mode 1

If the trigger signal "ref. end position" is set when starting reference mark traverse, the axis moves in the direction opposite to that set in the MP1320. If the trigger signal "ref. end position" is only set during automatic traverse, the TNC ignores this signal. Thus, there must be at least two reference marks within the range of the "reference end position". Ref. mark evaluation takes place either in the range of the "ref. end position" or else beyond this range. In case of an evaluation beyond the software limit switch range, the axis automatically moves to the software limit switch after evaluation.

Linear Encoder without Distance-Coded Reference Marks (MP 1350.X = 1)

The traverse direction is automatically reversed, if the axis traverses the cam for "ref. end position". If the axis is already in the range of the "reference end position" range when starting, it moves immediately in the opposite direction. For this reason the reference mark has to be outside the "ref. end position" range.

Special Operation: Linear Measurement with a Rotary Encoder (MP1350.X = 2)

The axis automatically moves to the cam for "reference end position" at the defined feed rate (MP1330). This axis is started again at a reduced feed rate (MP1331) in the opposite direction; the first reference mark is evaluated after the end of the "reference end position" range has been reached. Then the axis is stopped. If the axis is already in the "reference end position" range when starting, it moves immediately at the reduced feed rate (MP1331) in the direction opposite to that indicated in MP1320.

Linear Encoder with Distance-Coded Reference Marks (MP1350.X = 3), Mode 2

If the trigger signal "reference end position" is set during reference mark traverse, the axis moves opposite to the direction defined in MP1320. The signal "ref. end position" is not ignored by the NC. It is only set during automatic traverse. The traverse direction is reversed immediately. Thus, no reference marks are required in the "ref. end position" range.

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|--------|-----|----|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Feed forward control or trailing mode in the operating modes "Positioning with Manual Data Input" "Program Run, Single Block" "Program Run, Full Sequence" | 1390 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = feed forward control 1 = trailing mode | 0 |
| Feed forward control in all operating modes | 1391 | | 02 | ♦ | | | bit = 0: control in the operating modes "Positioning with MDI", "Program Run, Single Block" and "Program Run, Full Sequence" according to MP 1390 bit = 1: feed forward control in all operating modes | % 00000 |
| | | X | | | | | | |
| | | Y | | | | | | |
| | | Z | | | | | | |
| | | IV | | | | | | |
| | | V | | | | | | |
| | | 0 | | | | | | |
| | | 1 | | | | | | |
| | | 2 | | | | | | |
| | | 3 | | | | | | |
| | | 4 | | | | | | |

Operation with Feed Forward Control

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|-------------------------|-------------------|
| Position monitoring in operation with feed forward control cancellable (POSITIONING ERROR) | | | | | | | | |
| | X | 1410.0 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.0001 ... 30.0000 [mm] | 3 |
| | Y | 1410.1 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 3 |
| | Z | 1410.2 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 3 |
| | IV | 1410.3 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 3 |
| | V | 1410.4 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 3 |
| EMERGENCY STOP (GROSS POSITIONING ERROR) | X | 1420.0 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.0001 ... 30.0000 [mm] | 4 |
| | Y | 1420.1 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 4 |
| | Z | 1420.2 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 4 |
| | IV | 1420.3 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 4 |
| | V | 1420.4 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 4 |

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|----|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| 1. block of KV factors for operation with feed forward control | X | 1510.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0.1 ... 20 | 1 |
| | Y | 1510.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | Z | 1510.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | IV | 1510.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | V | 1510.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| Stiction compensation Duration of stiction compensation (differential part) | X | 1511.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 16 777 215 | 0 |
| | Y | 1511.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 1511.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 1511.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 1511.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Limit of extent of stiction compensation (differential part) | X | 1512.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 16 777 215 [counting steps] | 0 |
| | Y | 1512.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 1512.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 1512.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 1512.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Feed rate for stiction compensation (differential part) | X | 1513.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 300 000 [mm/min] | 0 |
| | Y | 1513.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 1513.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 1513.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 1513.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| 2. block of KV factors for operation with feed forward control M105: enable M106: inhibit | X | 1515.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0.1 ... 20 | 1 |
| | Y | 1515.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | Z | 1515.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | IV | 1515.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | V | 1515.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| Approach speed and transient behaviour when accelerating | | 1520 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0.1 ... 10 [m/min] | 1 |
| Feed rate below which the positioning window is monitored | X | 1525.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0.1 ... 10.000 [mm/min] recommended value: 0.5 m/min | 0 |
| | Y | 1525.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 1525.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 1525.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 1525.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |

Operation with Servo Lag

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|----|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|----------------|-------------------|
| Position monitoring for operation with servo lag cancellable (POSITIONING ERROR) | X | 1710.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 300 [mm] | 20 |
| | Y | 1710.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 20 |
| | Z | 1710.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 20 |
| | IV | 1710.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 20 |
| | V | 1710.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 20 |
| EMERGENCY STOP (GROSS POSITIONING ERROR) | X | 1720.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 300 [mm] | 30 |
| | Y | 1720.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 30 |
| | Z | 1720.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 30 |
| | IV | 1720.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 30 |
| | V | 1720.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 30 |
| 1. block of KV factors for operation with servo lag | X | 1810.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0.1 ... 20 | 1 |
| | Y | 1810.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | Z | 1810.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | IV | 1810.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | V | 1810.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| 2. block of KV factors for operation with servo lag M105: enable M106: inhibit | X | 1815.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0.1 ... 20 | 1 |
| | Y | 1815.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | Z | 1815.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | IV | 1815.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | V | 1815.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|----|---------------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| Multiplication factor for KV (not effective with M105) | X | 1820.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0.001 ... 1.000 | 1 1 1 1 1 |
| | Y | 1820.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| | Z | 1820.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| | IV | 1820.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| | V | 1820.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| Kink point | X | 1830.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 100.000 [%] | 100 100 100 100 100 |
| | Y | 1830.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| | Z | 1830.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| | IV | 1830.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| | V | 1830.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |

Integral Speed and Current Controller (TNC 426 PA/PE)

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|--------|--------|---|-----|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Drive mode | X | 2000.0 | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = output of nominal speed to X8 ⇒TNC 426 CA/CE 1 = reserved 2 = PWM structure ⇒ TNC 426 PA/PE | 0 |
| | Y | 2000.1 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2000.2 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2000.3 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2000.4 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2000.5 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Measuring system for position control | | 2010 | ◆ | ◆ | | | bit = 0: 2 encoders are used per axis: - linear encoder for position (X1 to X6) - rotary encoder for speed (X15 to X20) bit = 1: 1 encoder (X15 to X20) (rotary encoder on motor) is used for actual position and actual speed | %00000 |
| | X | 0 | | | | | | |
| | Y | 1 | | | | | | |
| | Z | 2 | | | | | | |
| | V | 4 | | | | | | |
| Displacement with one revolution of the drive Displacement of the feed axis with one revolution of the servo drive | X | 2020.0 | ◆ | ◆ | | | 1 ... 100[mm] | 1 |
| | Y | 2020.1 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | Z | 2020.2 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | IV | 2020.3 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | V | 2020.4 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | S | 2020.5 | ◆ | 102 | | | | 1 |
| Power stage model | X | 2100.0 | ◆ | - | | | with SIEMENS power stage: 0 | 0 |
| | Y | 2100.1 | ◆ | - | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2100.2 | ◆ | - | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2100.3 | ◆ | - | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2100.4 | ◆ | - | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2100.5 | ◆ | - | | | | 0 |

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|----|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Maximum current ¹⁾ of the power stage | X | 2110.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 999.999[As] | 0 |
| | Y | 2110.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | e.g. with SIEMENS power stage 6SN1123-1AA00-0BA0: 18 A · $\sqrt{2}$ = 25.45 As | 0 |
| | Z | 2110.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2110.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2110.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | The speed controller limits the maximum current to the minimum value in MP2110.X and MP2310.X | 0 |
| | S | 2110.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Nominal current of the power stage ¹⁾ (reference value for I ² t monitoring) see MP2302.X | X | 2120.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 999.999[As] | 0 |
| | Y | 2120.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | e.g. with SIEMENS power stage 6SN1123-1AA00-0BA0: 9 A · $\sqrt{2}$ = 12,72 As | 0 |
| | Z | 2120.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2120.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2120.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2120.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Voltage of the current sensor at the current intensity defined in MP2110.X ¹⁾ | X | 2130.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 99.999 [V] | 0 |
| | Y | 2130.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2130.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2130.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2130.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2130.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Motor type ²⁾ | X | 2200.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 5 | 0 |
| | Y | 2200.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = synchronous motor | 0 |
| | Z | 2200.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 1 = asynchronous motor | 0 |
| | IV | 2200.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 2 ... 5 = reserved | 0 |
| | V | 2200.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2200.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |

¹⁾ entry values depending on the power stage: see item 1 on page 20

²⁾ entry values depending on the motor: see item 2 on page 20

1. Entry values depending on the power stage

The entry values of the machine parameters MP 2110, MP 2120 and MP 2130 depend on the power stage model used. These values are calculated by HEIDENHAIN and listed in a table. When using the NC software 280 462 – this table is filed on the harddisk under SYS:\MP\AMPLIFY.A. The correct power stage can be selected directly via a menu in the machine parameter list of the TNC. The machine parameters are then automatically programmed with the correct data. When using the NC software 280 460 – the values have to be entered by hand.

2. Entry values depending on the drive

The entry values of the machine parameters MP 2200 to MP 2350 depend on the motor used. These values are calculated by HEIDENHAIN and listed in a table. When using the NC software 280 462 – this table is filed on the harddisk under SYS:\MP\MOTOR.A. The correct motor can be selected directly via a menu in the machine parameter list of the TNC. The machine parameters are then automatically programmed with the correct data. When using the NC software 280 460 – the values have to be entered by hand.

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|----|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Nominal rpm (synchronous motor) ¹⁾ Kink point rpm (asynchronous motor) ¹⁾ | X | 2210.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 10 000 [rpm] | 0 |
| | Y | 2210.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2210.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2210.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2210.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2210.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Maximum shaft speed ¹⁾ | X | 2220.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 99 999 [rpm] ²⁾ When operating with servo lag the speed is limited to the value of MP2220.X. With feed forward control, the error message GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <Axis> B is generated when the value of MP2220 is reached. | 0 |
| | Y | 2220.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2220.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2220.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2220.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2220.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Number of pairs of poles ¹⁾ | X | 2230.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 1 ... 4 Number of pairs of poles = $\frac{\text{number of poles}}{2}$ | 1 |
| | Y | 2230.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | Z | 2230.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | IV | 2230.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | V | 2230.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | S | 2230.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| Line count of rotary encoder (speed encoder) | X | 2240.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 10 000 [lines/revolution] | 0 |
| | Y | 2240.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2240.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2240.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2240.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2240.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |

¹⁾ Drive-dependent entry values: see page 20

²⁾ Due to the different behaviour of the HEIDENHAIN and the SIEMENS current controllers, the maximum shaft speed of TNC 426 is **15 % below** the values of the SIEMENS data specifications. If the motor is selected via menu, the reduced value is automatically entered.

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|----|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Counting direction of the signals of the rotary encoder (speed encoder) | X | 2250.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = not inverted 1 = inverted | 0 |
| | Y | 2250.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2250.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2250.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2250.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2250.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| reserved | X | 2260.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | entry value = 0 | 0 |
| | Y | 2260.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2260.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2260.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2260.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2260.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Maximum motor temperature ¹⁾ | X | 2270.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 255 [°C] 255 = no monitoring or no temperature sensor available! | 0 |
| | Y | 2270.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2270.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2270.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2270.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2270.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Magnetising current for asynchronous motors ¹⁾ (in free run) | X | 2280.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 999.999 [As] | 0 |
| | Y | 2280.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2280.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2280.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2280.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2280.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |

¹⁾ Drive-dependent entry values: see page 20

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|----|--------|-----|---|----|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Time constant of armature of asynchronous motor ¹⁾ | X | 2290.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 10 000 [ms] with NC software 280 460 .. | 0 |
| | Y | 2290.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 3.0000 [s] with NC software 280 462 .. | 0 |
| | Z | 2290.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2290.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | Example: Calculation of the rotor time constant from the drive parameters of the SIEMENS spindle drive 1PH6107-4NG4 | 0 |
| | V | 2290.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | SIEMENS drive parameters: | 0 |
| | S | 2290.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | P164 = nominal frequency = 68.9 Hz P168 = resistance of armature (cold) = 157 mΩ P170 = leakage reactance of armat. = 785 mΩ P171 = reactance of main field = 12 090 mΩ $MP2290 = \frac{(P171[m\Omega] + P170[m\Omega]) \cdot 1000}{2 \cdot \Pi \cdot P164[Hz] \cdot P168[m\Omega]} [ms] =$ $= \frac{(12090 + 785) \cdot 1000}{2 \cdot \Pi \cdot 68,9 \cdot 157} [ms] = 189 [ms]$ | 0 |
| Nominal drive current ¹⁾ | X | 2300.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 1000.000 [A] | 0 |
| | Y | 2300.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | NC software 280 460 .. | 0 |
| | Z | 2300.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | MP2300.X is used for calculation of I ² t-monitoring and utilization display (modules 9160 and 9166) | 0 |
| | IV | 2300.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2300.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2300.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | NC software 280 462 .. If MP 2302.X = 0. MP 2300.X is used for calculation of I ² t-monitoring (module 9160). | 0 |
| Reference value for I²t-monitoring | X | 2302.0 | | - | 02 | | | 0 ... 1000.000 [A] | 0 |
| | Y | 2302.1 | | - | 02 | | | 0 ⇒ MP 2300.X is reference value for I ² t-monitoring | 0 |
| | Z | 2302.2 | | - | 02 | | | ≠ 0 ⇒ MP 2302.X is reference value for I ² t-monitoring | 0 |
| | IV | 2302.3 | | - | 02 | | | The smaller value from MP 2302.X and MP 2120.X is used | 0 |
| | V | 2302.4 | | - | 02 | | | for I ² t-monitoring (see module 9160). | 0 |
| | S | 2302.5 | | - | 02 | | | | 0 |
| Maximum current ¹⁾ of the drive | X | 2310.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 1000.000 [As] | 0 |
| | Y | 2310.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2310.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2310.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | The speed controller limits the maximum current to the minimum value from MP2110.X and MP2310.X | 0 |
| | V | 2310.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2310.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |

¹⁾ Drive-dependent entry values: see item 2 on page 20

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|----|--------|-----|----|----|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Reference value for utilization display | X | 2312.0 | | - | 02 | | | 0 ... 1000.000 [A] 0 ⇒ MP 2300.X is ref. value for utilization display ≠ 0 ⇒ MP 2312.X is ref. value for utilization display | 0 |
| | Y | 2312.1 | | - | 02 | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2312.2 | | - | 02 | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2312.3 | | - | 02 | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2312.4 | | - | 02 | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2312.5 | | - | 02 | | | | 0 |
| Temperature coefficient of the armature conductor of an asynchronous drive | X | 2320.0 | | 08 | ♦ | | | 0 to 1 [1/k] 0 = no compensation or no temperature sensor available 0.0040 = temperature coefficient of aluminium 0.0039 = temperature coefficient of copper The calculation of the time constant of the armature depends on the temperature (determined via temperature sensor) | 0 |
| | Y | 2320.1 | | 08 | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2320.2 | | 08 | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2320.3 | | 08 | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2320.4 | | 08 | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2320.5 | | 08 | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| reserved | | 2330.X | | ♦ | ♦ | | | Entry value: 0 | 0 |

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|----|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Displacement of the field angle when operating with a synchronous drive ¹⁾ | | | | | | | | | |
| Speed , from which the field angle is shifted | X | 2340.0 | 08 | ♦ | | | | 0 ... 30 000 [rpm] 0 = no displacement of the field angle | 0 |
| | Y | 2340.1 | 08 | ♦ | | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2340.2 | 08 | ♦ | | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2340.3 | 08 | ♦ | | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2340.4 | 08 | ♦ | | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2340.5 | 08 | ♦ | | | | | 0 |
| Field angle (angle of compensation) for displacement; If the speed exceeds 1.2 x MP2340.X the field angle is no longer shifted. From this speed on the compensation angle of MP2350.X is added. | X | 2350.0 | 08 | ♦ | | | | 0 ... 60 [°] 0 = no displacement of the field angle | 0 |
| | Y | 2350.1 | 08 | ♦ | | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2350.2 | 08 | ♦ | | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2350.3 | 08 | ♦ | | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2350.4 | 08 | ♦ | | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2350.5 | 08 | ♦ | | | | | 0 |

¹⁾ In normal operation, the maximum shaft speed is 15% less than the SIEMENS specifications. By entering a displacement of the field angle, the maximum shaft speed as indicated in the SIEMENS data sheet can be obtained.

Entry values: MP 2220 = maximum shaft speed from **SIEMENS data sheet**
MP 2340 = nominal shaft speed (from MP 2210.X) / 1.2
MP 2350 = 30°

Note:

"Displacement of the field angle" should only be activated, if the maximum speed (as per SIEMENS specifications) is required.
Reason: The larger the compensation angle, the smaller is the torque and the higher the current intensity.

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|----|--------|-----|----|----|---|-----------------|--|-------------------|
| Amplification of current controller | X | 2400.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 30 000 [1/V] 0 = current controller inactive values >1.7 are reduced to 1.7! | 0 |
| | Y | 2400.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2400.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2400.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2400.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2400.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| reserved | | 2410.X | | | | | entry value = 0 | 0 | |
| Proportional factor of speed controller | X | 2500.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 1000 [As] | 0 |
| | Y | 2500.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2500.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2500.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2500.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2500.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Integral factor of speed controller | X | 2510.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 100 000 [A] | 0 |
| | Y | 2510.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2510.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2510.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2510.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2510.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Limitation of integral factor of speed controller (PT1 element) | X | 2512.0 | | - | 05 | | | 0 to 30.000 [s] 0 = inactive (normal case) standard value: 0.1 to 2 [s] entry value 2 → normal effect entry value 0.1 → very strong effect This function should only be used, if the drive jogs during standstill owing to stiction. The larger the input value, the more the behavior resembles that of a PI controller. | 0 |
| | Y | 2512.1 | | - | 05 | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2512.2 | | - | 05 | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2512.3 | | - | 05 | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2512.4 | | - | 05 | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2512.5 | | - | 05 | | | | 0 |
| Differential factor of speed controller | X | 2520.0 | | 08 | ◆ | | | 0 ... 1 [As ²] In normal operation no differential factor is required for the speed controller → entry value 0 | 0 |
| | Y | 2520.1 | | 08 | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2520.2 | | 08 | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2520.3 | | 08 | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2520.4 | | 08 | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2520.5 | | 08 | ◆ | | | | 0 |

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values | |
|--|-------------------|--------|--------|----|---|----|---|---|--|---|
| T2 element of the speed controller (2nd order delay) | X | 2530.0 | | 08 | ◆ | | | 0 to 1 [s] | 0 | |
| | Y | 2530.1 | | 08 | ◆ | | | 0 = no delay active (standard) | 0 | |
| | Z | 2530.2 | | 08 | ◆ | | | In normal operation no T2 element is required for the speed controller → entry value 0 | 0 | |
| | IV | 2530.3 | | 08 | ◆ | | 0 | | | |
| | V | 2530.4 | | 08 | ◆ | | 0 | | | |
| | S | 2530.5 | | 08 | ◆ | | 0 | | | |
| Acceleration forward control | X | 2600.0 | | 08 | ◆ | | | 0 ... 1000 [A / (rev/s ²)] | 0 | |
| | Y | 2600.1 | | 08 | ◆ | | | Warning: New internal evaluation from NC software 280 462 02. 0.0000 ... 3.0000 [A / (rev/s ²)] New entry value = old entry value • 0.0006 | 0 | |
| | Z | 2600.2 | | 08 | ◆ | | 0 | | | |
| | IV | 2600.3 | | 08 | ◆ | | 0 | | | |
| | V | 2600.4 | | 08 | ◆ | | 0 | | | |
| | S | 2600.5 | | 08 | ◆ | | 0 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Friction compensation with low speed | X | 2610.0 | | 08 | ◆ | | | 0 ... 30 [A] | 0 | |
| | Y | 2610.1 | | 08 | ◆ | | | 0 = no friction compensation | 0 | |
| | Z | 2610.2 | | 08 | ◆ | | | This MP contains the current intensity required by the drive at a speed of 10 rpm. | 0 | |
| | IV | 2610.3 | | 08 | ◆ | | 0 | | | |
| | V | 2610.4 | | 08 | ◆ | | 0 | | | |
| | S | 2610.5 | | 08 | ◆ | | 0 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | delay time | X | 2612.0 | | - | 02 | | | 0 ... 1.0000 [s] | 0 |
| | | Y | 2612.1 | | - | 02 | | | This MP contains a delay time required to counteract overcompensation when changing the direction at high feed rates. standard value = 0.0155 | 0 |
| | | Z | 2612.2 | | - | 02 | | 0 | | |
| | | IV | 2612.3 | | - | 02 | | 0 | | |
| | | V | 2612.4 | | - | 02 | | 0 | | |
| | | S | 2612.5 | | - | 02 | | 0 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| with nominal speed | X | 2620.0 | | 08 | ◆ | | | 0 ... 30 [A] | 0 | |
| | Y | 2620.1 | | 08 | ◆ | | | 0 = no friction compensation | 0 | |
| | Z | 2620.2 | | 08 | ◆ | | | This MP contains the current intensity required by the drive at nominal speed. | 0 | |
| | IV | 2620.3 | | 08 | ◆ | | 0 | | | |
| | V | 2620.4 | | 08 | ◆ | | 0 | | | |
| | S | 2620.5 | | 08 | ◆ | | 0 | | | |

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|----|--------|-----|----|---|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Holding current for height axes | X | 2630.0 | | 06 | ◆ | | | 0 ... ± 30 [A] | 0 |
| | Y | 2630.1 | | 06 | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2630.2 | | 06 | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2630.3 | | 06 | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2630.4 | | 06 | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | S | 2630.5 | | 06 | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Movement monitoring position and speed | X | 2800.0 | | 02 | ◆ | | | 0 ... 99 999.999 [mm] 0 = no monitoring The position is calculated from the pulses of the position encoder and from the pulses of the speed encoder. If the difference of the results is larger than the value of MP2800.X, the error message GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <Axis> C is output. | 0 |
| | Y | 2800.1 | | 02 | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 2800.2 | | 02 | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | IV | 2800.3 | | 02 | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | V | 2800.4 | | 02 | ◆ | | | | 0 |

Spindle

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|-----------------------------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Output of the spindle speed | 3010 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = spindle speed not output | 6 |
| | Coded | | | | | | 1 = only if speed changes 2 = with every TOOL CALL | |
| | Analogue | | | | | | 3 = gear switching signal only, if gear range changes 4 = gear switching signal with every TOOL CALL 5 = no gear switching signal | |
| | Regulated spindle for orientation | | | | | | 6 = gear switching signal only, if gear range changes 7 = gear switching signal with every TOOL CALL 8 = no gear switching signal | |
| Output of an analogue voltage at the spindle analogue output (only if MP3010 < 3) | 3011 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0: no function 1: voltage proportional to the current feed rate 2: voltage defined via PLC (module 9130) 3: voltage defined via M-function (M200 - M204) | 0 |
| Feed rate that corresponds to an analogue voltage of 10 V (only if MP3011 = 1) | 3012 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 300 000 [mm/min] | 0 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values | |
|--|---|--------|---|---|---|---|---------------------------------------|-------------------|---|
| LASER function with M202 Characteristic curve kink points • Speed | 3013.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 10 ... 300 000 [mm/min] | 0 | |
| | 3013.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 | |
| | 3013.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 | |
| | 3013.3 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 | |
| | 3013.4 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 | |
| | 3013.5 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 | |
| | 3013.6 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 | |
| | 3013.7 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 | |
| | 3013.8 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 | |
| | 3013.9 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 | |
| | 3013.10 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 | |
| | 3013.11 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 | | |
| | Characteristic curve kink points • Voltage | 3014.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 9.999 [V] | 0 |
| | | 3014.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | | 3014.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | | 3014.3 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | | 3014.4 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | | 3014.5 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | | 3014.6 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | | 3014.7 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | | 3014.8 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | | 3014.9 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| 3014.10 | | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 | | |
| 3014.11 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 | | | |
| Definition of the spindle speed range | 3020 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 99 999 00991 = no limitation | 00991 | |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Axis halt on TOOL CALL with only a spindle speed output | 3030 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = axis standstill 1 = no axis standstill | 0 |
| Programming the speed S = 0 | 3120 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ⇒ S = 0 permitted 1 ⇒ S = 0 not permitted | 0 |
| Polarity of the S-analogue voltage (analogue spindle) or the nominal S-speed value (digital spindle) | 3130 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = M03: positive M04: negative 1 = M03: negative M04: positive 2 = M03 and M04: positive 3 = M03 and M04: negative | 0 |
| Count direction of the position encoder for the spindle | 3140 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = positive 1 = negative | 0 |
| Line count of the position encoder for the spindle | 3142 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | NC software 280 460 .. 0 = 1024 [lines/rev] 1 = 2048 [lines/rev] NC software 280 462 .. 100 ... 9999 [lines/rev] | 0 |
| Mounting mode of the position encoder of the spindle | 3143 | | - | ♦ | | | 0 = position encoder directly at spindle 1 = position encoder via gear (transmission in MP 3450.X and MP 3451.X). PLC input from MP 4130.1 = ref. pulse 2 = position encoder via gear (transmission in MP 3450.X and MP 3451.X). PLC input from MP 4130.1 = enable ref. pulse of spindle encoder | |

| Function | | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|--------------|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|------------------------|-------------------|
| S-analogue voltage with nominal speed | | | | | | | | | |
| (analogue spindle) | 1 | 3210.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 9.999 [V] | 9 |
| | gear range 2 | 3210.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| | gear range 3 | 3210.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| | gear range 4 | 3210.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| | gear range 5 | 3210.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| | gear range 6 | 3210.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| | gear range 7 | 3210.6 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| | gear range 8 | 3210.7 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| Drive rpms with nominal speed | | | | | | | | | |
| (digital spindle) | 1 | 3210.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 9.999 [1000/min] | 9 |
| | gear range 2 | 3210.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| | gear range 3 | 3210.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| | gear range 4 | 3210.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| | gear range 5 | 3210.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| | gear range 6 | 3210.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| | gear range 7 | 3210.6 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| | gear range 8 | 3210.7 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|-------------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Controlled range for output of nominal spindle speed (analogue spindle) Min. drive speed that can be output | 3240.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 9.999 [V] | 0 |
| | 3240.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 9.999 [V] | 0.1 |
| Jog voltage for gear switching (markers for direction of rotation 2490 and 2491) | | | | | | | | |
| Controller range for output of S-speed (digital spindle) Min. drive speed that can be output | 3240.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 9.999 [1000/min] | 0 |
| | 3240.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 9.999 [1000/min] | 0.1 |
| Drive speed for gear switching | | | | | | | | |
| Limitation of S-override | upper limit | 3310.0 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 150 [%] | 150 |
| | lower limit | 3310.1 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| Ramp gradient of the spindle: (analogue spindle) - spindle ON/OFF, M03, M04, M05; - oriented spindle stop - TAPPING cycle - RIGID TAPPING cycle | | | | | | | 0 ... 1.999 [V/ms] | |
| | 3410.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0.1 |
| | 3410.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0.1 |
| | 3410.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0.1 |
| 3410.3 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0.1 | |
| Ramp gradient of the spindle: (digital spindle) - spindle ON/OFF, M03, M04, M05; - oriented spindle stop - TAPPING cycle - RIGID TAPPING cycle | | | | | | | 0 ... 1.999 [$\frac{1000}{\text{min}}$ / ms] | |
| | 3410.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0.1 |
| | 3410.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0.1 |
| | 3410.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0.1 |
| 3410.3 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0.1 | |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|--------------------------------------|-----|------------------|------------------|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Transient behaviour of the spindle: - spindle ON/OFF, M03, M04, M05; - oriented spindle stop - TAPPING cycle - RIGID TAPPING cycle | 3415.0 3415.1 3415.2 3415.3 | | ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ | ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ | | | 0 ... 1000 [ms] This parameter block corresponds to MP 1520. | 1 1 1 1 |
| Positioning window for the spindle | 3420 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | NC software 280 460 .. 0 ... 65 535 [increments] 1 increment = $\frac{360^\circ}{(\text{pulses/rev.}) \cdot 4}$ NC software 280 462 .. 0 ... 360 [°] | 10 |
| Spindle pre-set | 3430 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 360 [°] | 0 |
| KV factor for the spindle per gear range | | | | | | | 0.1 ... 10 | |
| gear range 1 | 3440.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| gear range 2 | 3440.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| gear range 3 | 3440.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| gear range 4 | 3440.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| gear range 5 | 3440.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| gear range 6 | 3440.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| gear range 7 | 3440.6 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| gear range 8 | 3440.7 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| Number of revolutions of the spindle drive (only if MP 3143 = 1 or 2) | | | | | | | 0 ... 65 535 [rpm] | |
| gear range 1 | 3450.0 | | - | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| gear range 2 | 3450.1 | | - | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| gear range 3 | 3450.2 | | - | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| gear range 4 | 3450.3 | | - | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| gear range 5 | 3450.4 | | - | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| gear range 6 | 3450.5 | | - | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| gear range 7 | 3450.6 | | - | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| gear range 8 | 3450.7 | | - | ◆ | | | | 0 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|------------------------|-------------------|
| Number of revolutions of the spindle (only if MP 3143 = 1 or 2) | | | | | | | 0 ... 65 535 [rpm] | |
| gear range 1 | 3451.0 | | - | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| gear range 2 | 3451.1 | | - | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| gear range 3 | 3451.2 | | - | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| gear range 4 | 3451.3 | | - | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| gear range 5 | 3451.4 | | - | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| gear range 6 | 3451.5 | | - | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| gear range 7 | 3451.6 | | - | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| gear range 8 | 3451.7 | | - | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| Nominal speed | | | | | | | 0 ... 99 999.999 [rpm] | |
| gear range 1 | 3510.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1000 |
| gear range 2 | 3510.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 2000 |
| gear range 3 | 3510.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 3000 |
| gear range 4 | 3510.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 4000 |
| gear range 5 | 3510.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 5000 |
| gear range 6 | 3510.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 6000 |
| gear range 7 | 3510.6 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 7000 |
| gear range 8 | 3510.7 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 8000 |
| Maximum spindle speed | | | | | | | 0 ... 99 999.999 [rpm] | |
| gear range 1 | 3515.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1200 |
| gear range 2 | 3515.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 2400 |
| gear range 3 | 3515.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 3600 |
| gear range 4 | 3515.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 4800 |
| gear range 5 | 3515.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 6000 |
| gear range 6 | 3515.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 7200 |
| gear range 7 | 3515.6 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 8400 |
| gear range 8 | 3515.7 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9600 |
| Spindle speed activated by marker M4011 | 3520.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 99 999.999 [rpm] | 200 |
| Spindle speed for oriented spindle stop | 3520.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 99 999.999 [rpm] | 100 |

Integral PLC

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| PLC compatibility to TNC 415/425 | 4020 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 31 | %00000 |
| transform axis words W1024ff into markers | | 0 | | | | | corresponding bit = 0 ⇒ function inactive | |
| transform new markers into old markers | | 1 | | | | | corresponding bit = 1 ⇒ function active | |
| transform configuration bits from MP 4210 into markers | | 2 | | | | | | |
| error markers are available (M2815 to M3023) | | 3 | | | | | | |
| remanent markers in the range M1000 to M1999 | | 4 | | | | | | |
| Automatic lubrication | X | 4060.0 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 99 999.999 [mm] | 100 |
| | Y | 4060.1 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 200 |
| | Z | 4060.2 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 300 |
| | IV | 4060.3 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 400 |
| | V | 4060.4 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| Maximum change of the temperature compensation per scan in the PLC words W576 - W584 | | 4070 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.0001 ... 0.005 [mm/PLC cycle] | 0.0001 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|------------------------------------|---------|-----|---|---|---|---|----------------------------|-------------------|
| PLC: time for timers 0 - 29 | 4110.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 65 535 [PLC- cycles] | 100 |
| | 4110.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 22 |
| | 4110.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 50 |
| | 4110.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 100 |
| | 4110.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 4 |
| | 4110.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 5 |
| | 4110.6 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 6 |
| | 4110.7 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 7 |
| | 4110.8 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 8 |
| | 4110.9 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| | 4110.10 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 10 |
| | 4110.11 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 11 |
| | 4110.12 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 12 |
| | 4110.13 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 13 |
| | 4110.14 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 14 |
| | 4110.15 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 15 |
| | 4110.16 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 25 |
| | 4110.17 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.18 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.19 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.20 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.21 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.22 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.23 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.24 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.25 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.26 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.27 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.28 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.29 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|---------|-----|---|---|---|---|---------------------------|-------------------|
| PLC: time for timers 30 - 47 | 4110.30 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 65 535 [PLC cycles] | 0 |
| | 4110.31 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.32 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.33 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.34 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.35 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.36 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.37 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.38 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.39 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.40 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.41 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.42 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.43 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.44 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.45 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.46 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4110.47 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| PLC: pre-set values for the counters 0 - 10 | 4120.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 65 535 [PLC cycles] | 0 |
| | 4120.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 1 |
| | 4120.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 2 |
| | 4120.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 3 |
| | 4120.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 4 |
| | 4120.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 5 |
| | 4120.6 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 6 |
| | 4120.7 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 7 |
| | 4120.8 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 8 |
| | 4120.9 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 9 |
| | 4120.10 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 10 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|---------|-----|---|---|---|---|-------|-------------------|
| PLC: pre-set values for the counters 11 - 31 | 4120.11 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 11 |
| | 4120.12 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 12 |
| | 4120.13 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 13 |
| | 4120.14 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 14 |
| | 4120.15 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 15 |
| | 4120.16 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 16 |
| | 4120.17 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 17 |
| | 4120.18 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 18 |
| | 4120.19 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 19 |
| | 4120.20 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 20 |
| | 4120.21 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 21 |
| | 4120.22 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 22 |
| | 4120.23 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 23 |
| | 4120.24 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 24 |
| | 4120.25 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 25 |
| | 4120.26 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 26 |
| | 4120.27 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 27 |
| | 4120.28 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 28 |
| | 4120.29 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 29 |
| | 4120.30 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 30 |
| | 4120.31 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 31 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Fast PLC input to suppress the monitoring functions number of input condition for activation | 4130 | | ♦ | - | | | 0 ... 255 [number] | 0 |
| | 4131 | | ♦ | - | | | 0 = activation with LOW level 1 = activation with HIGH level | 0 |
| Number of the fast input to: • suppress the monitoring functions • evaluate the ref. signal of the spindle • set M 4590 (signal duration > 4ms) | 4130.0 | | - | ♦ | | | 0 ... 255 [number] | 0 |
| | 4130.1 | | - | ♦ | | | Description of the function of MP 4130.0: As soon as the input is set, the monitoring functions are switched off. Moreover, the axes are automatically brought to standstill, the drives switched off and an noml./actl. value transfer is performed. The monitoring functions are reactivated when the fast PLC input is reset or the function disabled via W522. | 0 |
| | 4130.2 | | - | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| Activating conditions for fast input from: MP 4130.0 MP 4130.1 MP 4130.2 | 4131.0 | | - | ♦ | | | 0 = activation with LOW level 1 = activation with HIGH level | 0 |
| | 4131.1 | | - | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | 4131.2 | | - | ♦ | | | | 0 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|-------------------------|--------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Setting a number | D768 | 4210.0 | ◆ | ◆ | | | -99 999.9999 ... +99 999.9999 [mm] or [°] | +10 |
| | D772 | 4210.1 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +1 |
| | D776 | 4210.2 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +2 |
| | D780 | 4210.3 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +3 |
| | D784 | 4210.4 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +4 |
| | D788 | 4210.5 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +5 |
| | D792 | 4210.6 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +6 |
| | D796 | 4210.7 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +7 |
| | D800 | 4210.8 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +8 |
| | D804 | 4210.9 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +9 |
| | D808 | 4210.10 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +10 |
| | D812 | 4210.11 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +11 |
| | D816 | 4210.12 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +12 |
| | D820 | 4210.13 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +13 |
| | D824 | 4210.14 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +14 |
| | D828 | 4210.15 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +15 |
| | D832 | 4210.16 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +16 |
| | D836 | 4210.17 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +17 |
| | D840 | 4210.18 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +18 |
| | D844 | 4210.19 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +19 |
| | D848 | 4210.20 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +20 |
| | D852 | 4210.21 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +21 |
| | D856 | 4210.22 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +22 |
| | D860 | 4210.23 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +23 |
| | D864 | 4210.24 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +24 |
| | D868 | 4210.25 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +25 |
| | D872 | 4210.26 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +26 |
| | D876 | 4210.27 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +27 |
| | D880 | 4210.28 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +28 |
| | D884 | 4210.29 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +29 |
| | D888 | 4210.30 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +30 |
| | D892 | 4210.31 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +31 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---|---|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Setting a number | D896 | 4210.32 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +0 |
| | D900 | 4210.33 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +0 |
| | D904 | 4210.34 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +0 |
| | D908 | 4210.35 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +0 |
| | D912 | 4210.36 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +0 |
| | D916 | 4210.37 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +0 |
| | D920 | 4210.38 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +0 |
| | D924 | 4210.39 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +0 |
| | D928 | 4210.40 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +0 |
| | D932 | 4210.41 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +0 |
| | D936 | 4210.42 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +0 |
| | D940 | 4210.43 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +0 |
| | D944 | 4210.44 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +0 |
| | D948 | 4210.45 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +0 |
| | D952 | 4210.46 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +0 |
| D956 | 4210.47 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | +0 | |
| Machine parameters with multiple function | W960 | X | 4220.0 | ◆ | ◆ | | 10 ... 30 000 | 1800 |
| | W962 | Y | 4220.1 | ◆ | ◆ | | - setting a number in the PLC | 1800 |
| | W964 | Z | 4220.2 | ◆ | ◆ | | or | 1800 |
| | W966 | IV | 4220.3 | ◆ | ◆ | | - feed rate to reapproch the contour | 1800 |
| | W968 | V | 4220.4 | ◆ | ◆ | | [mm/min] or [°/min] | 1800 |
| Setting a number (readable with module 9032) | | | 4230.0 | ◆ | ◆ | | -99 999.9999 ... +99 999.9999 [mm] | 0 |
| | | | . | . | . | | | - |
| | | | . | . | . | | | - |
| | | | 4230.31 | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|--------------------|-----|---|---|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Setting a number (readable with module 9032) | 4231.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | -99 999.9999 ... +99 999.9999 | 0 |
| | . | | . | . | | | | - |
| | . | | . | . | | | | - |
| | . | | . | . | | | | - |
| | 4231.31 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| PLC: setting a number | | | | | | | -99 999.9999 ... +99 999.9999 | |
| W976 (M2192 ... 2207) | 4310.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 20480 |
| W978 (M2208 ... 2223) | 4310.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| W980 (M2224 ... 2239) | 4310.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| W982 (M3200 ... 3215) | 4310.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| W984 (M3216 ... 3231) | 4310.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| W986 (M3232 ... 3247) | 4310.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| W988 (M3248 ... 3263) | 4310.6 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Reserved for special function via PLC expansion interface (X47) | 4410 ¹⁾ | | ◆ | ◆ | | | for operation without special function: entry value = 0 | %0000 |
| no function | 0 | | | | | | - | |
| no function | 1 | | | | | | - | |
| special function | 2 | | | | | | bit set -> special function 1 active | |
| special function | 3 | | | | | | bit set -> special function 2 active | |

1) The machine parameter **MP4410** does no longer have any influence on the adaptation of the analogue inputs on the PL board. With TNC 426 the analogue inputs as well as the PLC inputs and outputs of the PL board must be read and written via **PLC modules**.

Adaptation of the Data Interface

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|---------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Inhibiting a data interface | 5000 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = no interface inhibited 1 = RS-232 inhibited 2 = RS-422 inhibited | 0 |
| Data format and transfer stop for operating mode EXT1 for operating mode EXT2 for operating mode EXT3 (PLC) 7 or 8 data bits | 5020.0* | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 255 | 168 |
| | 5020.1* | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 168 |
| | 5020.2* | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 168 |
| | | 0 | | | | | + 0 = 7 data bits, bit 8 = parity + 1 = 8 data bits, bit 8 = 0 and bit 9 = parity | |
| Block check character | | 1 | | | | | + 0 = all characters can be BCC + 2 = BCC not control character | |
| Transmission stop by RTS | | 2 | | | | | + 0 = inactive + 4 = active | |
| Transmission stop by DC3 | | 3 | | | | | + 0 = inactive + 8 = active | |
| Character parity even/odd | | 4 | | | | | + 0 = even + 16 = odd | |
| Character parity on/off | | 5 | | | | | + 0 = off + 32 = on | |
| Number of stop bits | | 6 7 | | | | | + 64 → bit 6 = 1 + 128 → bit 7 = 1 bit 6 bit 7 0 1 = 1½ stop bits 1 0 = 2 stop bits 0 1 = 1 stop bit 1 1 = 1 stop bit | |

* accessible via code number 123

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|-------------------------------------|-----|-------------------|-------------|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Operating mode for EXT1 EXT2 EXT3 (PLC) | 5030.0* 5030.1* 5030.2* | | ◆ ◆ ◆ | ◆ ◆ ◆ | | | 0 = "standard data transfer" 1 = "blockwise transfer" | 1 1 1 |
| Data transfer rate for PLC coupling (EXT3) | 5040 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 9 0 = 110 bd 5 = 2400 bd 10 = 57600 bd 1 = 150 bd 6 = 4800 bd 11 = 115200 bd 2 = 300 bd 7 = 9600 bd 3 = 600 bd 8 = 19200 bd 4 = 1200 bd 9 = 38400 bd | 7 |
| Control characters for "Blockwise Transfer" ASCII character for program start EXT 1 EXT 2 EXT3 (PLC) | (STX) 5200.0* 5200.1* 5200.2* | | I02 I02 I02 | - - - | | | 0 ... 127 | 0 0 0 |
| ASCII character for end of program for EXT1 for EXT2 for PLC | (ETX) 5201.0* 5201.1* 5201.2* | | I02 I02 I02 | - - - | | | 0 ... 127 | 0 0 0 |
| ASCII character for file type (for data input) for EXT1 for EXT2 for PLC | 5202.0* 5202.1* 5202.2* | | I02 I02 I02 | - - - | | | 0 ... 127 | 0 0 0 |

* accessible via code number 123

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|--------|---------|-----|---|---|---|-----------|-------------------|
| ASCII character for input code for EXT1 for EXT2 for PLC | (E) | 5203.0* | I02 | - | | | 0 ... 127 | 0 |
| | | 5203.1* | I02 | - | | | | 0 |
| | | 5203.2* | I02 | - | | | | 0 |
| ASCII character for file type (for data output) for EXT1 for EXT2 for EXT3 (PLC) | | 5204.0* | I02 | - | | | 0 ... 127 | 0 |
| | | 5204.1* | I02 | - | | | | 0 |
| | | 5204.2* | I02 | - | | | | 0 |
| ASCII character for output code for EXT1 for EXT2 for EXT3 (PLC) | (A) | 5205.0* | I02 | - | | | 0 ... 127 | 0 |
| | | 5205.1* | I02 | - | | | | 0 |
| | | 5205.2* | I02 | - | | | | 0 |
| ASCII character for beginning of command block for EXT1 for EXT2 for EXT3 (PLC) | (SOH) | 5206.0* | I02 | - | | | 0 ... 127 | 0 |
| | | 5206.1* | I02 | - | | | | 0 |
| | | 5206.2* | I02 | - | | | | 0 |
| ASCII character for end of command block for EXT1 for EXT2 for EXT3 (PLC) | (ETB) | 5207.0* | I02 | - | | | 0 ... 127 | 0 |
| | | 5207.1* | I02 | - | | | | 0 |
| | | 5207.2* | I02 | - | | | | 0 |

* accessible via code number 123

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|--------|---------|-----|---|---|---|-----------|-------------------|
| ASCII character for positive acknowledgement for EXT1 for EXT2 for EXT3 (PLC) | (ACK) | 5208.0* | I02 | - | | | 0 ... 127 | 0 |
| | | 5208.1* | I02 | - | | 0 | | |
| | | 5208.2* | I02 | - | | 0 | | |
| ASCII character for negative acknowledgement EXT1 EXT2 EXT3 (PLC) | (NAK) | 5209.0* | I02 | - | | | 0 ... 127 | 0 |
| | | 5209.1* | I02 | - | | 0 | | |
| | | 5209.2* | I02 | - | | 0 | | |
| ASCII character for end of transfer EXT1 EXT2 EXT3 (PLC) | (EOT) | 5210.0* | I02 | - | | | 0 ... 127 | 0 |
| | | 5210.1* | I02 | - | | 0 | | |
| | | 5210.2* | I02 | - | | 0 | | |

* Accessible via code number 123.

3D Touch Probe (General Parameters)

| Function | MP No. Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|------------|-----|-----|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Selection of touch trigger probe | 6010* | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = transmission via cable (TS 120) 1 = infra-red transmission (TS 510) | 0 |
| Probing feed rate | 6120* | ♦ | ♦ | | | 10 ... 3 000 [mm/min] | 80 |
| Maximum measuring range | 6130* | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.001 ... 99 999.9999 [mm] | 1 |
| Safety clearance over measurement point for automatic measurement | 6140* | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.001 ... 99 999.9999 [mm] | 1 |
| Rapid traverse for probe cycle | 6150* | ♦ | ♦ | | | 10 ... 10 000 [mm/min] | 2000 |
| M function for 180° spindle rotation to compensate stylus mismatch when probing is started | 6160* | 106 | 106 | | | 0 = function inactive 1 ... 88 = number of the M function for probing | 0 |
| | | 08 | ♦ | | | -1 = oriented spindle stop by NC 0 = function inactive +1 ... 88 = number of the M function for oriented spindle stop by PLC | 0 |

Triggering or Measuring 3D-Touch Probe

| Function | MP No. Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Selecting the touch probe (probing and digitizing cycles) | 6200 * | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = triggering touch probe 1 = measuring touch probe | 0 |

* Accessible via code number 123

Digitizing with 3D-Touch Probe

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Number of oscillations in normal direction | 6210 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 65.535 [1/sec] | 0 |
| Lubrication of probing axis Displacement for lubrication at the end of a line | 6220 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.000 ... 999.999 [mm] | 0 |
| Time intervals for lubrication | 6221 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 65 535 [min] | 0 |
| Feed rate in normal direction | 6230 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 1 000 [mm/min] | 0 |
| Maximum deflection of the stylus | 6240 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 10 [mm] | 0 |
| Output of M90 on NC blocks of digitized data | 6260 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = no output 1 = output | 0 |
| Rounding of decimal places (NC blocks) | 6270 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = output in 0.001 mm (1 µm) 1 = output in 0.01 mm (10 µm) 2 = output in 0.0001 mm (0.1 µm) | 0 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Deflection depth of the stylus | 6310 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.1 ... 2.000 [mm] | 1 |
| Counting direction of the encoders in the touch probe | 6320 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = positive +1 = X axis negative +2 = Y axis negative +4 = Z axis negative | 0 |
| | | X | | | | | | |
| | | Y | | | | | | |
| | | Z | | | | | | |
| Calculating the center offset when calibrating the TM110 | 6321 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = calibrate and measure center offset 1 = calibrate without measuring center offset | 0 |
| Allocation of the touch probe axes to the machine axes | | | | | | | | |
| machine axis | X | 6322.0 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = X-axis is probe axis | 0 |
| machine axis | Y | 6322.1 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 1 = Y-axis is probe axis | 1 |
| machine axis | Z | 6322.2 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 2 = Z-axis is probe axis | 2 |
| Maximum deflection of the stylus | 6330 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.1...4 [mm] | 3 |
| Feed rate for plunging and traversing to Z-Min | 6350 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 10...3 000 [mm/min] | 300 |
| Feed rate for probing in measuring cycles | 6360 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 10...3 000 [mm/min] | 1000 |
| Rapid traverse for probing | 6361 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 10...10 000 [mm/min] | 2000 |
| Feed rate reduction if the stylus (TM 110) is deflected away from its path | 6362 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = feed reduction inactive 1 = feed reduction active | 0 |
| Radial acceleration for digitizing with measuring touch probe | 6370 | | - | ♦ | | | 0.001...3.000 [m/s ²] recommended entry value: 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Target window for contour lines | 6390 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.1...4.0 | 1 |

Tool Calibration with TT 120

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|------------------------------|--------|-----|---|-----|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Tool calibration with TT 120 | 6500 | | ♦ | 102 | | | 0 = cycles disabled 1 = cycles enabled | 0 |
| Tool calibration with TT 120 | 6500 | 0 | - | 02 | | | Bits 0 to 8 (see page 51.1) 0 = tool calibration cycles disabled; 1 = tool calibration cycles not disabled; | % 00000000 |
| | | 1 | | 02 | | | 0 = calibration of tool radius permitted; calibration of tool length with rotating spindle; 1 = calibration of tool radius and teeth disabled; | |
| | | 2 | | 02 | | | 0 = calibration of tool length with non-rotating spindle (bit 1 = 1); 1 = calibration of tool length with rotating spindle; tool length calibration only with rotating spindle, if the tool table contains a tool radius offset (TT:R-OFFS); | |
| | | 3 | | 02 | | | 0 = tool calibration with oriented spindle stop; 1 = tool calibration without oriented spindle stop; calibration of teeth not possible; tool radius calibration may be faulty; | |
| | | 4 | | 05 | | | 0 = the maximum shaft speed for calibration is always limited to 1000 rpm; i.e. the minimum speed must be lower than 1000 rpm; 1 = the maximum shaft speed for calibration is not limited to 1000 rpm; the minimum speed is always output; i.e. the minimum spindle speed may be higher than 1000 rpm; | |
| | | 5 | | 108 | | | 0 = the NC program is not stopped when the breakage tolerance is exceeded 1 = when the tolerance is exceeded, the NC program is stopped and the message TOOL BREKAGE generated | |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|--------|-----|---|----|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Tool calibration with TT 120 (continued) | 6500 | 5 | - | 08 | | | Bits 0 to 6 Bit 5: CHECK TOOL 0 = the NC program is not stopped when the breakage tolerance is exceeded 1 = when the tolerance is exceeded, the NC program is stopped and the message TOOL BREKAGE generated Bit 6: MEASURE TOOL 0 = the NC program is not stopped when the breakage tolerance is exceeded 1 = when the tolerance is exceeded, the NC program is stopped and the message TOOL BREKAGE generated Bit 7: reserved, entry value 0 Bit 8: Tool calibration cycle 30.0 0 = The stylus is contacted from all sides (standard case). 1 = The stylus is only contacted from one side. E.g. if the TT is mounted at the end of the working range or when operating with a square stylus. | % 000000000 |
| Probing direction for tool calibration | 6505 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = positive probing direction in the angle reference axis (0° axis) 1 = positive probing direction in the + 90° axis 2 = negative probing direction in the angle reference axis (0° axis) 3 = negative probing direction in the + 90° axis | 0 |
| Calculation of the probing feed | 6507 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = calculation of the probing feed with constant tolerance 1 = calculation of the probing feed with variable tolerance 2 = constant probing feed | 0 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|--------|--------|-----|-----|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Maximum permissible measuring error for measurement with a rotating tool | 6510 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.002 ... 0.999 [mm] | 0.005 |
| Probing feed rate for measurement with a non-rotating tool | 6520 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 10 ... 3 000 [mm/min] | 10 |
| Distance between lower edge of tool and upper edge of stylus for tool radius measurement | 6530 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.001 ... 99.9999 [mm] | 10 |
| Diameter or edge length of the TT 120 stylus | 6531 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.001 ... 99 999.9999 [mm] | 10 |
| Safety zone around the stylus of TT 120 for pre-positioning | 6540 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.001 ... 99 999.9999 [mm] | 10 |
| Rapid traverse in the probing cycle | 6550 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 10 ... 10 000 [m/min] | 10 |
| M function for oriented spindle stop for calibration of teeth | 6560 | | 106 | 106 | | | 0 = without function 1 ... 88 = number of M function | 0 |
| | | | 08 | 08 | | | -1 = oriented spindle stop by NC 0 = function inactive +1 ... 88 = number of the M function for oriented spindle stop by PLC | 0 |
| Maximum permissible rotational speed at the cutting edge of the tool | 6570 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 1.0000 ... 120.0000 [m/min] | 100 |
| Center coordinates of the TT 120 stylus referenced to the machine datum | X | 6580.0 | ♦ | ♦ | | | - 99 999.9999 ... + 99 999.9999 [mm] | 0 |
| | Y | 6580.1 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | Z | 6580.2 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |

Tapping

| Function | MP No. Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|------------|---|---|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Minimum for feed rate override for tapping | 7110.0 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 150 [%] | 95 |
| Maximum for feed rate override for tapping | 7110.1 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 150 [%] | 105 |
| Dwell time to change the direction of spindle rotation in a tapping cycle | 7120.0 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 65.535 [s] | 0 |
| Spindle run-on time in a tapping cycle (only effective with BCD output of the spindle speed) | 7120.1 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 65.535 [s] | 0 |
| Spindle slow-down time after reaching the boring depth | 7120.2 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 65.535 [s] | 0 |
| Tapping without floating tap holder | | | | | | | |
| Spindle run-in behaviour | 7130 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.001 ... 10 [°/min] | 0.5 |
| Positioning window in the tool axis | 7150 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.0001 ... 2 [mm] | 0.05 |
| Oriented spindle stop at the beginning of cycle 17 " Rigid Tapping" | 7160 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = oriented spindle stop is executed 1 = oriented spindle stop is not executed | 1 |

Display and Programming

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|---------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Programming station | 7210* | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = control 1 = programming station: PLC active 2 = programming station: PLC inactive | 0 |
| POWER INTERRUPTED | 7212 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = press CE to confirm the message 1 = message in confirmed automatically | 1 |
| Block-number increment size (for ISO programming) | 7220* | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 250 0 = no generation | 0 |
| Maximum length of file names when opening a file | 7222* | | 102 | - | | | 0 = max. 8 characters 1 = max. 12 characters 2 = max. 16 characters | |
| Disabling file types (for selection, in the table of contents and for external data transfer) | 7224.0* | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = no file type disabled | % 00000000 |
| HEIDENHAIN programs (.H) | | 0 | ◆ | ◆ | | | + 1 = disabled | |
| ISO programs (.I) | | 1 | ◆ | ◆ | | | + 2 = disabled | |
| Tool tables (.T) | | 2 | ◆ | ◆ | | | + 4 = disabled | |
| Datum tables (.D) | | 3 | ◆ | ◆ | | | + 8 = disabled | |
| Pallet tables (.P) | | 4 | ◆ | ◆ | | | +16 = disabled | |
| ASCII (text) files (.A) | | 5 | ◆ | ◆ | | | +32 = disabled | |
| PLC help files (.HLP) | | 6 | ◆ | ◆ | | | +64 = disabled | |
| reserved | | 7 | ◆ | ◆ | | | - | |

* Accessible via code number 123

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Protecting file types HEIDENHAIN programs (.H) ISO programs (.I) Tool tables (.T) Datum tables (.D) Pallet tables (.P) ASCII (text) files (.A) PLC help files (.HLP) reserved | 7224.1* | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 | ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ | ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ | | | 0 = no file type protected + 1 = protected + 2 = protected + 4 = protected + 8 = protected + 16 = protected + 32 = protected + 64 = protected - | % 00000000 |
| Pre-set size Pallet table (.P) Datum table (.D) | 7226.0* 7226.1* | | ◆ ◆ | ◆ ◆ | | | 0 ... 255 = number of reserved entries (can be expanded with soft key) | 10 10 |
| Size of NC memory for DNC mode minimum maximum | 7228.0 7228.1 | | ◆ ◆ | - - | | | 1...1024 [kBytes] 1...1024 [kBytes] | 1 100 |
| Length of program to check the program up to which FK blocks are permitted | 7229.0 7229.1 | | ◆ ◆ | ◆ ◆ | | | 100 ... 9999 | 100 |
| Changing the dialogue language NC dialogues PLC dialogues (OEM cycles, USER parameters) PLC error messages HELP files | 7230.0 7330.1 7230.2 7230.3 | | ◆ ◆ ◆ - | ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ | | | 0 = English 1 = German 2 = Czech 3 = French 4 = Italian 5 = Spanish 6 = Portuguese 7 = Swedish 8 = Danish 9 = Finnish 10 = Dutch | 1 1 1 1 |
| Deviation from Greenwich time | 7235 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | - 23 to + 23 [hours] 0 = Greenwich time 1 = CET 2 = Central European summer time The factory default setting of the control is Greenwich time. To adapt the time of the program manager to your local time, the difference between local time and Greenwich time must be entered in MP7235. | |

* Accessible via code number 123

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|--------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|---|--|-------------------|
| PLC counters Display counters | 7237.0 | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 | - - - - - - - - | ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ | | | 0 = no counter is displayed + 1 = counter 1 displayed + 2 = counter 2 displayed + 4 = counter 3 displayed + 8 = counter 4 displayed + 16 = counter 5 displayed + 32 = counter 6 displayed + 64 = counter 7 displayed + 128 = counter 8 displayed | % 00000000 |
| Reset counters with code no. 857 282 counter 1 counter 2 counter 3 counter 4 counter 5 counter 6 counter 7 counter 8 | 7237.1 | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 | - - - - - - - - | ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ | | | 0 = no counter is reset + 1 = counter 1 reset + 2 = counter 2 reset + 4 = counter 3 reset + 8 = counter 4 reset + 16 = counter 5 reset + 32 = counter 6 reset + 64 = counter 7 reset + 128 = counter 8 reset | % 00000000 |
| Reset NC counters with code number 857 282 | 7237.2 | 0 1 2 3-7 | - - | - ◆ ◆ - | | | 0 = counter is not reset reserved + 2 = "Machine ON" counter is reset + 4 = "Program Run" counter is reset reserved | % 00000000 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|---------------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--|--------------------------|
| Dialogues for PLC counters | | | | | | | 0 ... 4095 1 = 1. line of the file 2 = 2. line of the file etc. | |
| counter 1 | 7238.0 | | - | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| counter 2 | 7238.1 | | - | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| counter 3 | 7238.2 | | - | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| counter 4 | 7238.3 | | - | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| counter 5 | 7238.4 | | - | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| counter 6 | 7238.5 | | - | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| counter 7 | 7238.6 | | - | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| counter 8 | 7238.7 | | - | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| from the file programmed in the line PLCDIALOG = in OEM.SYS. | | | | | | | | |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|--------|-----|---|-----|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Inhibit PGM entry if PGM No. = No. of OEM cycle | 7240* | | ♦ | - | | | 0 = inhibited 1 = not inhibited | 1 |
| Inhibiting HEIDENHAIN cycles | 7245.0 | | ♦ | I07 | | | 0 ... 65 535 Bit = 0 ⇒ cycle not inhibited Bit = 1 ⇒ cycle inhibited Note: With the NC software 280 462 .. JH cycles can be disabled in Cycle Design. ISO cycles currently cannot be disabled. | \$ 0000 |
| cycle 1 | | 1 | | | | | | |
| cycle 2 | | 2 | | | | | | |
| cycle 3 | | 3 | | | | | | |
| cycle 4 | | 4 | | | | | | |
| cycle 5 | | 5 | | | | | | |
| cycle 6 | | 6 | | | | | | |
| cycle 7 | | 7 | | | | | | |
| cycle 8 | | 8 | | | | | | |
| cycle 9 | | 9 | | | | | | |
| cycle 10 | | 10 | | | | | | |
| cycle 11 | | 11 | | | | | | |
| cycle 12 | | 12 | | | | | | |
| cycle 13 | | 13 | | | | | | |
| cycle 14 | | 14 | | | | | | |
| cycle 15 | | 15 | | | | | | |
| cycle 16 | 7245.1 | 0 | ♦ | I07 | | | 0 ... 65 535 Bit = 0 ⇒ cycle not inhibited Bit = 1 ⇒ cycle inhibited Note: With the NC software 280 462 .. JH cycles can be disabled in Cycle Design. ISO cycles currently cannot be disabled. | \$ 0000 |
| cycle 17 | | 1 | | | | | | |
| cycle 18 | | 2 | | | | | | |
| cycle 19 | | 3 | | | | | | |
| cycle 20 | | 4 | | | | | | |
| cycle 21 | | 5 | | | | | | |
| cycle 22 | | 6 | | | | | | |
| cycle 23 | | 7 | | | | | | |
| cycle 24 | | 8 | | | | | | |
| cycle 25 | | 9 | | | | | | |
| cycle 26 | | 10 | | | | | | |
| cycle 27 | | 11 | | | | | | |
| cycle 28 | | 12 | | | | | | |
| cycle 29 | | 13 | | | | | | |
| cycle 30 | | 14 | | | | | | |
| cycle 31 | | 15 | | | | | | |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|---------------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|---|--------------------------|
| Disable paraxial positioning blocks with R+/R- compensation | 7246 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = not disabled 1 = disabled | 0 |
| Difference between Q parameter numbers for "DLG-DEF" and "DLG-CALL" blocks in OEM cycle | 7250 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 50 0. if only "DLG-CALL" blocks Note: With the NC software 280 462 .. this machine parameter is only effective for ISO cycles. | 0 |
| Number of global Q parameters transferred from OEM cycle to calling program | 7251 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 100 40 = the Q parameters Q60 to Q90 are global | 0 |
| Number of tools in the tool table | 7260* | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 254 0 = no central tool file | 254 |
| Number of tools with pocket number | 7261* | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 254 | 254 |

* Accessible via code number 123

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|---------|-----|----|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Items in the tool table (.T file) that can be displayed and output via interface | | | | | | | | |
| NAME (tool name) | 7266.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = no display 1 - 99 = position of the respective element in the tool table | 1 |
| L (tool length) | 7266.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | smallest value = first position highest value = last position | 2 |
| R (tool radius 1) | 7266.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 3 |
| R2 (tool radius 2) | 7266.3 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 4 |
| DL (oversize tool length) | 7266.4 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 5 |
| DR (oversize tool radius 1) | 7266.5 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 6 |
| DR2 (oversize tool radius 2) | 7266.6 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 7 |
| TL (tool locked) | 7266.7 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 8 |
| RT (replacement tool) | 7266.8 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 9 |
| TIME1 (max. tool life) | 7266.9 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 10 |
| TIME2 (max. tool life with TOOL CALL) | 7266.10 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 11 |
| CUR.TIME (current tool life) | 7266.11 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 12 |
| DOC (tool comment) | 7266.12 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 13 |
| CUT (number of cutting edges) | 7266.13 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 14 |
| LTOL (tolerance for tool length) | 7266.14 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 15 |
| RTOL (tolerance for tool radius) | 7266.15 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 16 |
| DIRECT (cutting direction of the tool) | 7266.16 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 17 |
| PLC (PLC status) | 7266.17 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 18 |
| TT: L-OFFS (tool offset, length) | 7266.18 | | 06 | ♦ | | | | 19 |
| TT: R-OFFS (tool offset, radius) | 7266.19 | | 06 | ♦ | | | | 20 |
| LBREAK (breakage tolerance, tool length) | 7266.20 | | 06 | ♦ | | | | 21 |
| RBREAK (breakage tolerance, tool radius) | 7266.21 | | 06 | ♦ | | | | 22 |
| LCUT (length of cutting edge) | 7266.22 | | - | ♦ | | | | 23 |
| ANGLE (plunge angle) | 7266.23 | | - | ♦ | | | | 24 |
| Items in the TOOL.P file (pocket table) | | | | | | | | |
| T (tool number) | 7267.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = no display 1 - 99 = position of the respective element in the tool table | 1 |
| ST (special tool) | 7267.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | smallest value = first position highest value = last position | 2 |
| F (fixed pocket) | 7267.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 3 |
| L (locked pocket) | 7267.3 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 4 |
| PLC (PLC status) | 7267.4 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 5 |

* Accessible via code number 123

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Display of current feed rate before start in the manual operating modes | 7270* | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = display of feed rate only when an axis key is pressed (axis-specific feed rate from MP1020.X) 1 = display of the feed rate before an axis key is pressed (smallest value from MP1020.X for all axes) | 0 |
| Decimal sign | 7280* | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = decimal comma 1 = decimal point | 0 |
| Tool length in noml./actl. value display | 7285* | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = tool length ignored 1 = tool length not ignored | 0 |
| Display step | X 7290.0* | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = 0.1 mm or 0.1° | 6 |
| | Y 7290.1* | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 1 = 0.05 mm or 0.05° | 6 |
| | Z 7290.2* | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 2 = 0.01 mm or 0.01° | 6 |
| | IV 7290.3* | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 3 = 0.005 mm or 0.005° | 6 |
| | V 7290.4* | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 4 = 0.001 mm or 0.001° 5 = 0.0005 mm or 0.0005° 6 = 0.0001 mm or 0.0001° | 6 |
| Inhibit datum setting (axis keys and soft key) | 7295* | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = input not inhibited + 1 = X axis inhibited + 2 = Y axis inhibited + 4 = Z axis inhibited + 8 = IV. axis inhibited +16 = V. axis inhibited | 0 |
| | X 0 | | | | | | | |
| | Y 1 | | | | | | | |
| | Z 2 | | | | | | | |
| | IV 3 | | | | | | | |
| | V 4 | | | | | | | |
| Datum setting with axis keys | 7296 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = datum setting with axis keys and soft key 1 = datum setting with soft key only | 0 |

* Accessible via code number 123

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------|-------------------|---|---|---|---|--|-------------------|--|-------------|-------------------|-----|-------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-----|
| Cancelling <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Status data (S) • TOOL data (T) • Q parameters (Q) with M02, M30. END PGM | 7300 | 0 1 2 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 7 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Program End</th> <th>Program Selection</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0 =</td> <td>S Q T</td> <td>- - -</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 =</td> <td>- - -</td> <td>- - -</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 =</td> <td>S Q T</td> <td>- Q -</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 =</td> <td>- Q -</td> <td>- Q -</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 =</td> <td>S Q T</td> <td>- - T</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 =</td> <td>- - T</td> <td>- - T</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6 =</td> <td>S Q T</td> <td>- Q T</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7 =</td> <td>- Q T</td> <td>- Q T</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">- = files are erased</p> | | | Program End | Program Selection | 0 = | S Q T | - - - | 1 = | - - - | - - - | 2 = | S Q T | - Q - | 3 = | - Q - | - Q - | 4 = | S Q T | - - T | 5 = |
| | Program End | Program Selection | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 = | S Q T | - - - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 = | - - - | - - - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 = | S Q T | - Q - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 = | - Q - | - Q - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 = | S Q T | - - T | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 = | - - T | - - T | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 = | S Q T | - Q T | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 = | - Q T | - Q T | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Graphics display <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3-plane view • rotation of the coordinate system in the machining plane • BLK form after datum shift • display of cursor position in 3-plane view | 7310* | 0 | ♦ | ♦ | | | + 0 = German standard + 1 = US standard | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 1 | | | | | + 0 = no rotation + 2 = coordinate system rotated by + 90° | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 2 | | | | | + 0 = BLK form will not shift + 4 = BLK form will shift | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 3 | | | | | + 0 = not shown + 8 = shown | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

* Accessible via code number 123

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|---------|-----|---|---|---|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| Graphic simulation of a program without TOOL CALL or without infeed movement in the tool axis in "Program Run" and "Test Run" | | | | | | | | |
| Tool radius | 7315* | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 99 999 [mm] | 0 |
| Penetration depth (from top surface of the blank) | 7316* | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 99 999 [mm] | 0 |
| M function to start the simulation | 7317.0* | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 88 | 0 |
| M function to interrupt the simulation | 7317.1* | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 88 | 0 |

USER Parameters

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|-------------------------------------|--------|---------|---|---|---|---|--|-------------------|
| USER parameters | | | | | | | | |
| Defining the USER parameters | 0 | 7330.0 | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 9999.99 | 0 |
| | 1 | 7330.1 | ◆ | ◆ | | | number of desired machine parameter | 0 |
| | 2 | 7330.2 | ◆ | ◆ | | | <i>NOTE:</i> the index must have 2 decimal places, | 0 |
| | 3 | 7330.3 | ◆ | ◆ | | | i.e. enter 110.10 instead of 110.1 | 0 |
| | 4 | 7330.4 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 5 | 7330.5 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 6 | 7330.6 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 7 | 7330.7 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 8 | 7330.8 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 9 | 7330.9 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 10 | 7330.10 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 11 | 7330.11 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 12 | 7330.12 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 13 | 7330.13 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 14 | 7330.14 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 15 | 7330.15 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| Allocation of the dialogues | 0 | 7340.0 | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 4095 | 0 |
| to the defined USER parameters from | 1 | 7340.1 | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = first line of the respective file | 0 |
| the file programmed in the line | 2 | 7340.2 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| PLCDIALOG = in OEM.SYS. | 3 | 7340.3 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 4 | 7340.4 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 5 | 7340.5 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 6 | 7340.6 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 7 | 7340.7 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 8 | 7340.8 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| | 9 | 7340.9 | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|----------|--------|---------|---|---|---|---|-------|-------------------|
| | 10 | 7340.10 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | 11 | 7340.11 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | 12 | 7340.12 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | 13 | 7340.13 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | 14 | 7340.14 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| | 15 | 7340.15 | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |

Colours, General Display and FK Graphics

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|------------------------|-------------------|
| Window frame | 7350 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | \$000 000 ... \$3F3F3F | \$030200C |
| Error messages | 7351 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | \$03F3F0F |
| Operating mode display "Machine" | | | | | | | | |
| Background | 7352.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | \$0000000 |
| Text for operating mode | 7352.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | \$0342008 |
| Dialogues | 7352.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | \$03F3828 |
| Operating mode display "Programming" | | | | | | | | |
| Background | 7353.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | \$0000000 |
| Text for operating mode | 7353.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | \$0342008 |
| Dialogues | 7353.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | \$03F3828 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|--------|-----|-----|---|---|---|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Program text display "Machine" | | | | | | | \$000000 ... \$3F3F3F | |
| Background | 7354.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$0080400 |
| General program text | 7354.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$038240C |
| Current block | 7354.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$038341C |
| Background of active window | 7354.3 | | 106 | - | | | | \$00C0800 |
| Background of inactive window | 7354.3 | | 08 | ◆ | | | | \$0040800 |
| Program text display "Programming" | | | | | | | \$000000 ... \$3F3F3F | |
| Background | 7355.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$0080400 |
| General program text | 7355.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$038240C |
| Current block | 7355.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$038341C |
| Background of active window | 7355.3 | | 106 | - | | | | \$00C0800 |
| Background of inactive window | 7355.3 | | 08 | ◆ | | | | \$0040800 |
| Status and PLC window | | | | | | | \$000000 ... \$3F3F3F | |
| Background | 7356.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$00C0800 |
| Axis positions in status display | 7356.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$03F2C18 |
| Status display except axis positions | 7356.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$03F280C |
| Soft key display "Machine" | | | | | | | \$000000 ... \$3F3F3F | |
| Background | 7357.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$0000000 |
| Symbols | 7357.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$03F3828 |
| Soft key display "Programming" | | | | | | | \$000000 ... \$3F3F3F | |
| Background | 7358.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$0000000 |
| Symbols | 7358.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$03F3828 |
| Graphics: 3D view | | | | | | | \$000000 ... \$3F3F3F | |
| Background | 7360.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$0000000 |
| Surface | 7360.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$0203038 |
| Front face | 7360.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$00C1820 |
| Text display in graphics window | 7360.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$03F3F3F |
| Side face | 7360.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$0102028 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Graphics: View in 3 planes (and Oscilloscope) | | | | | | | \$000000 ... \$3F3F3F | |
| Background | 7361.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$0000000 |
| Plan (grating) | 7361.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$0203038 |
| Front and side view (non-selected channel) | 7361.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$0203038 |
| Axis cross and text in graphics display (cursor, data, screen window) | 7361.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$03F3F3F |
| Cursor (selected channel) | 7361.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$03F0000 |
| Additional status display in graphics window | | | | | | | \$000000 ... \$3F3F3F | |
| Additional status display in graphics window and pocket calculator | 7362.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$0080400 |
| Background of graphics window and pocket calculator | 7362.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$00C0800 |
| Background of status display and keys of pocket calculator | 7362.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$038240C |
| Status symbols and symbols of pocket calculator (c with cos) | 7362.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$03F2C18 |
| Status values and texts of pocket calculator (os with cos) | | | | | | | | |
| FK Graphics | | | | | | | \$000000 ... \$3F3F3F | |
| Background | 7363.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$0000000 |
| Resolved contour | 7363.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$03F3F3F |
| Subprograms and frame for zoom | 7363.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$0003F00 |
| Alternative solutions | 7363.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$0003F00 |
| Non-resolved contour | 7363.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | \$03F0000 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|--------|-----|---|----|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Auxiliary images for cycles | | | | | | | \$000 000 ... \$3F3F3F | |
| Color 1 of the graphics program used | 7364.0 | | - | ◆ | | | | \$0000000 |
| Color 2 of the graphics program used | 7364.1 | | - | ◆ | | | | \$0000000 |
| Color 3 of the graphics program used | 7364.2 | | - | ◆ | | | | \$0000000 |
| Color 4 of the graphics program used | 7364.3 | | - | ◆ | | | | \$0000000 |
| Color 5 of the graphics program used | 7364.4 | | - | ◆ | | | | \$0000000 |
| Color 6 of the graphics program used | 7364.5 | | - | ◆ | | | | \$0000000 |
| Color 7 of the graphics program used | 7364.6 | | - | ◆ | | | | \$0000000 |
| Line color | 7364.7 | | - | ◆ | | | | \$038240C |
| Cursor | 7364.8 | | - | ◆ | | | | \$038241C |
| Background | 7364.9 | | - | ◆ | | | | \$0000000 |
| Colors of internal oscilloscope | | | | | | | \$000 000 ... \$3F3F3F | |
| Background | 7365.0 | | - | 02 | | | | \$0000000 |
| Channel 1 | 7365.1 | | - | 02 | | | | \$0203038 |
| Channel 2 | 7365.2 | | - | 02 | | | | \$0003F00 |
| Channel 3 | 7365.3 | | - | 02 | | | | \$03F3F00 |
| Channel 4 | 7365.4 | | - | 02 | | | | \$03F003F |
| Selected channel | 7365.5 | | - | 02 | | | | \$03F0000 |
| Grating | 7365.6 | | - | 02 | | | | \$030200C |
| Cursor and text | 7365.7 | | - | 02 | | | | \$03F3F3F |
| Screen saver | 7392 | | - | ◆ | | | 0 ... 99 [min] 0 ⇒ no screen saver ≠ 0 ⇒ time after which the screen saver is activated | 1 |

Machining and Program Run

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|--------|-----|----|----|---|---|--|-------------------|
| "Scaling Factor" cycle in two or three axes | 7410* | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = 3 axes 1 = in the machining plane only | 0 |
| Tool data in TOUCH-PROBE cycle | 7411* | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = the current tool data are overwritten with the calibrated data of the touch probe 1 = the current tool data are retained | 0 |
| Cycles for milling pockets with free-programmed contour | 7420* | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 15 | %0000 |
| • Slot milling direction | | 0 | | | | | + 0 = anti-clockwise slot milling of the pocket contours, clockwise for islands + 1 = clockwise slot-milling of the pocket contours, anti-clockwise for islands | |
| • Sequence for clearing out and slot milling | | 1 | ◆ | ◆ | | | + 0 = first slot milling, then clear out pocket + 2 = first clear out pocket, then slot milling | |
| • Merge programmed contours | | 2 | ◆ | ◆ | | | + 0 = contours merged only if the tool center paths intersect + 4 = contours merged if the programmed contours overlap | |
| • Clear out and slot milling to pocket depth or for each peck | | 3 | ◆ | ◆ | | | + 0 = clearing out and slot milling performed in one operation for all pecks + 8 = for each peck, first perform slot milling and then feed clearing out (depending on bit 1) before next peck | |
| • Contour pocket cycle | | 4 | 10 | 02 | | | + 0 = After finishing the contour pocket, the TNC moves to the position at which it was before the cycle call. +16 = After finishing the contour pocket, the TNC moves the tool axis to clearance height. | |

* Accessible via code number 123

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|--------|-----|----|---|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Overlap factor for pocket milling | 7430* | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.1 ... 1.414 | 1 |
| Arc-end point tolerance Linear contour | 7431* | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0.0001 ... 0.016 [mm] | 0.01 |
| Output of M functions | 7440* | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | %00010 |
| Programmed halt on M06 | | 0 | | | | | + 0 = programmed halt on M06 + 1 = no programmed halt on M06 | |
| Output of M89, modal cycle call | | 1 | | | | | + 0 = no cycle call, normal code transfer of M89 at beginning of a block + 2 = modal cycle call at end of block | |
| Axis standstill when an M function is output Exceptions: axis standstill always occurs after M functions that result in a programmed halt (such as M00, M02...) or in case of STOP or CYCL-CALL block | | 2 | | | | | + 0 = program halt until acknowledgement of M function + 4 = no program halt; TNC does not wait for acknowledgement | |
| Select Kv factors (M105/106) | | 3 | | | | | + 0 = function not active + 8 = function active | |
| Reduced feed rate in the tool axis with M103 | | 4 | | | | | + 0 = function not active +16 = function active | |
| Calculate tool change position from MP951.X in block scan | 7450 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | %00000 |
| X | | 0 | | | | | 0 = no calculation +1 = consider position of X-axis | |
| Y | | 1 | | | | | +2 = consider position of Y-axis | |
| Z | | 2 | | | | | +4 = consider position of Z-axis | |
| IV | | 3 | | | | | +8 = consider position of IV. axis | |
| V | | 4 | | | | | +16 = consider position of V. axis | |
| Feed rate for reapproaching the contour after a program-interruption | | | | | | | 10 ... 300 000 [mm/min] | |
| X | 7451.0 | | 06 | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| Y | 7451.1 | | 06 | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| Z | 7451.2 | | 06 | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| IV | 7451.3 | | 06 | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| V | 7451.4 | | 06 | ♦ | | | | 0 |

* Accessible via code number 123

| Function | MP No. Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|------------|---|---|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Constant contour speed in corners | 7460* | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 179.9999 [°] | 10 |
| Maximum feed rate with 100% override | 7470 | - | ♦ | | | 0 ... 300 000 [mm/min] 0 = no limitation | 0 |
| Datum in datum table | 7475 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = datum point is workpiece datum 1 = datum point is machine datum | 0 |
| Output of tool number or pocket number with TOOL-CALL block | 7480.0 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0...6 0 = no output 1 = output of tool number only when tool number changes (W264) 2 = output of tool number with every TOOL CALL (W264) 3 = output of pocket number (W262) and tool number (W264) only when tool number changes 4 = output of pocket number (W262) and tool number (W264) with every TOOL CALL 5 = output of pocket number (W262) and tool number (W264) only if tool number changes; pocket table does not change 6 = output of pocket number (W264) with every TOOL-CALL; pocket table does not change | 2 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|---------------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|---|--------------------------|
| with TOOL-DEF blocks (only if MP7260 > 0) | 7480.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = no output 1 = output of tool number only when tool number changes (W262) 2 = output of tool number with every TOOL DEF (W262) 3 = output of pocket number (W262) and tool number (W264) only when tool number changes 4 = output of pocket number (W262) and tool number (W264) with every TOOL DEF | 2 |
| Number of traverse ranges | 7490 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = 1 range, 3 datums 1 = 3 ranges, 3 datums 2 = 1 range, 1 datum 3 = 3 ranges, 1 datum | 0 |

* Accessible via code number 123

Tilting the Working Plane

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---------------------------------------|---------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Tilting the Working Plane | 7500 | | | | | | | |
| Function "Tilt Working Plane" | | 0 | ◆ | ◆ | | | + 0 = OFF | 0 |
| Angle | | 1 | - | ◆ | | | + 1 = ON + 0 = angles correspond to the position of the swivel axis of the head / table + 2 = angles correspond to the solid angles (the TNC computes the position of the swivel axes of the head / table.) | |
| Positioning with cycle 19 | | 2 | - | ◆ | | | + 0 = the swivel axes are not positioned with cycle 19 + 4 = the swivel axes are positioned with cycle 19 | |
| Selecting the transformed axis | | | | | | | | % 000 000 |
| Parameter block 1 | 7510.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 ... 63 0 = end of transformation chain | % 000 000 |
| | | 0 | | | | | +1 = X axis | |
| | | 1 | | | | | +2 = Y axis | |
| | | 2 | | | | | +4 = Z axis | |
| | | 3 | | | | | +8 = A axis | |
| | | 4 | | | | | +16 = B axis | |
| | | 5 | | | | | +32 = C axis | |
| Parameter block 2 | 7510.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| Parameter block 3 | 7510.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| Parameter block 4 | 7510.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| Parameter block 5 | 7510.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| Parameter block 6 | 7510.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| Parameter block 7 | 7510.6 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| Parameter block 8 | 7510.7 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| Parameter block 9 | 7510.8 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| Parameter block 10 | 7510.9 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| Parameter block 11 | 7510.10 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| Parameter block 12 | 7510.11 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| Parameter block 13 | 7510.12 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| Parameter block 14 | 7510.13 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |
| Parameter block 15 | 7510.14 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|---------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Supplementary identifier for transformation parameter block 1 | 7520.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 ... 3 | % 000 000 |
| Swivel axis | | 0 | | | | | +0 = swivel head | |
| Dimension in MP 7530.X | | 1 | | | | | +1 = tilting table | |
| | | | | | | | +0 = incremental dimensions (for swivel head) | |
| | | | | | | | +2 = absolute related to machine datum (for tilting table)) | |
| parameter block 2 | 7520.1 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 3 | 7520.2 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 4 | 7520.3 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 5 | 7520.4 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 6 | 7520.5 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 7 | 7520.6 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 8 | 7520.7 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 9 | 7520.8 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 10 | 7520.9 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 11 | 7520.10 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 12 | 7520.11 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 13 | 7520.12 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 14 | 7520.13 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 15 | 7520.14 | | ♦ | ♦ | | | | 0 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--------------------------------------|---------|-----|---|---|---|---|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| Dimensions for transformation | | | | | | | | |
| parameter block 1 | 7530.0 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | 0 = swivel axis | 0 |
| parameter block 2 | 7530.1 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | -99 999.9999 ... +99 999.9999 | 0 |
| parameter block 3 | 7530.2 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 4 | 7530.3 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 5 | 7530.4 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 6 | 7530.5 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 7 | 7530.6 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 8 | 7530.7 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 9 | 7530.8 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 10 | 7530.9 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 11 | 7530.10 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 12 | 7530.11 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 13 | 7530.12 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 14 | 7530.13 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |
| parameter block 15 | 7530.14 | | ◆ | ◆ | | | | 0 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|--------|-----|---|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Initializing parameters for the handwheel Assignment of 3. handwheel via axis selector switch (MP 7640 = 5) | 7645.0 | 0 | ♦ | ♦ | | + 0 = position 1 (left stop) → Z-axis position 2 → IV. axis position 3 → V. axis + 1 = position 1 → X-axis position 2 → Y-axis position 3 → V. axis position 4 → IV. axis position 5 → V. axis + 2 = position 3 → Z-axis position 4 → IV. axis position 5 → V. axis reserved | 0 |
| | | 1 | | | | | |
| | | 2-7 | | | | | |
| Evaluation of the keys and LEDs of HR 332 (MP 7640 = 4) HR 410 in HR 332 mode (MP 7640 = 4) | 7645.0 | | ♦ | ♦ | | HR 332 0 = keys X, Y, Z, IV and their LEDs are directly evaluated by NC remaining keys: PLC I 164 to I 170 remaining LEDs: PLC O 100 to O 106 1 = keys: PLC I 160 to I 171 LEDs: PLC O 96 to O 107 HR 410 0 = keys X, Y, Z, IV and their LEDs are directly evaluated by NC remaining keys: PLC I 164 to I 171 remaining LEDs: PLC O 100 to O 107 1 = keys: PLC I 160 to I 171 LEDs: PLC O 96 to O 107 | 0 |
| HR 410 in HR 410 mode (MP 7640 = 6) | 7645.0 | | - | ♦ | | 0 = keys X, Y, Z, IV, V, actual value transfer and their LEDs are directly evaluated by NC remaining keys: PLC I 168 to I 175 remaining LEDs: PLC O 100 to O 111 1 = keys: PLC I 160 to I 175 LEDs: PLC O 96 to O 111 | 0 |

| Function | MP No. Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|-------------------------|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Assignment of 3. handwheel via machine parameter (MP 7640 = 5) | 7645.1 | ♦ | ♦ | | 0 = simulation of 1. position of axis selector switch MP 7645.0 = 0 → Z-axis MP 7645.0 = 1 → X-axis + 1 = X-axis + 2 = Y-axis + 4 = Z-axis + 8 = IV. axis + 16 = V. axis | 0 |
| Axis selection procedure (MP 7640 = 5) | 7645.2 | ♦ | ♦ | | 0 = selection via axis selector switch according to MP 7645.0 1 = axis selection according to MP 7645.1 | 0 |
| reserved | 7645.3 ... 7645.7 | ♦ | ♦ | | no function | 0 |
| Counting direction for handwheel | 7650 | ♦ | ♦ | | 0 = positive counting direction 1 = negative counting direction | 0 |
| Hysteresis for electronic handwheel | 7660 | ♦ | ♦ | | 0 ... 65 535 [increments] | 10 |
| Minimum interpolation factor for handwheel | 7670 | ♦ | - | | 0 ... 10 | 0 |
| Handwheel interpolation factor | | | | | 0 ... 10 | |
| slow (HR130/3xx/410) | 7670.0 | - | ♦ | | | 0 |
| medium (HR 410 only) | 7670.1 | - | ♦ | | | 0 |
| fast (HR 410 only) | 7670.2 | - | ♦ | | | 0 |
| %-factor of HR 410 handwheel feed rate | | | | | 0 ... 100 [%] | |
| slow (HR 410 only) | 7671.0 | - | ♦ | | | 50 |
| medium (HR 410 only) | 7671.1 | - | ♦ | | | 75 |
| fast (HR 410 only) | 7671.2 | - | ♦ | | | 100 |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|--------|-----|-----|---|---|---|--|-------------------|
| Parameter with multiple function Memory function for direction keys Reapproaching the contour Block scan Block scan interrupted by "STOP" or by M06 Include dwell time during block scan to change the direction of rotation in a "tapping" cycle Start calculation with block scan Tool length for blocks with surface normal vector Positioning directon for rotary axes with modulo display Inserting roundings defined with M112 Acceleration rate-of-change reduction with M112 | 7680 | 0 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = not stored +1 = stored | %000011111 |
| | | 1 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = inactive +2 = active | |
| | | 2 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = inactive +4 = active | |
| | | 3 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = interruption +8 = no interruption | |
| | | 4 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = dwell time is waited to end +16 = dwell time is not waited to end | |
| | | 5 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = start from cursor position +32 = start from beginning of program | |
| | | 6 | ♦ | ♦ | | | 0 = without DR2 from tool table +64 = with DR2 from tool table | |
| | | 7 | 106 | - | | | 0 = positioning along the number scale +128 = positioning follows the shortest path | |
| | | 7 | - | ♦ | | | 0 = roundings are always inserted + 256 = roundings are only inserted, if the acceleration of MP 1060.x or MP 1070.x would be exceeded. | |
| | | 8 | - | ♦ | | | 0 = no reduction + 512 = acceleration rate-of-change reduction during M112. This may cause slight contouring deviations. | |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|---|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| M/S/T/Q transfer to PLC during block scan | 7681 | | - | ♦ | | | 0 ... 15 | %0000 |
| | | 0 | | | | | + 0 = output M-functions to PLC during block scan. + 1 = collect M-functions and output the functions to PLC after block scan. | |
| | | 1 | | | | | + 0 = output T-code to PLC during block scan. + 2 = output last T-code to PLC after block scan. | |
| | | 2 | | | | | + 0 = output S-code or G-code to PLC during block scan. + 4 = output last S-code or G-code to PLC after block scan. | |
| | | 3 | | | | | + 0 = transfer FN19 outputs to PLC during block scan. + 8 = transfer last FN19 outputs to PLC after block scan. | |

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | D | Input | AE-6 Entry values |
|--|--------|-----|----|----|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Incremental positioning after TOOL-CALL | 7682 | 0 | 06 | ◆ | | | 0 = tool length considered in an I-block following a TOOL CALL 1 = tool length not considered in an I-block following a TOOL CALL | %00 |
| | | 1 | | 07 | | | 0 = actual value is datum for calculation of the preset for datum setting 1 = nominal value is datum for calculation of the preset for datum setting | |
| Memory test at power on | 7690 | | | | | | 0 ... 7 | %111 |
| RAM | | 0 | ◆ | ◆ | | | +0 = test +1 = no test | |
| EPROM | | 1 | ◆ | ◆ | | | +0 = test +2 = no test | |
| Harddisk | | 2 | ◆ | ◆ | | | +0 = test +4 = no test | |